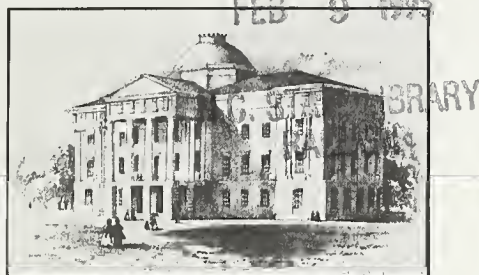




Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 1

JANUARY 1995

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on November 18, 1994. The joint meeting had as its theme "History and Literature." It was the ninety-fourth such gathering for the NCLHA and the nineteenth annual conclave for the FNCHS.

Preceding the opening of the joint meeting was a free-wheeling morning round-table discussion of general issues affecting the FNCHS. The meeting itself commenced at 1:00 P.M. with a welcome from William Hinman of Winston-Salem, current chairman of the FNCHS. John E. Batchelor of Wadesboro then announced the winners of the NCLHA-sponsored North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 1994. A trophy for first place in the senior high division went to Ashbrook High School of Gastonia for its publication *Permanent Waves*; Ligon Middle School of Raleigh won a trophy for first place in the middle-school



At the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 18, 1994, Max R. Williams (left) of Cullowhee received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award. T. Harry Gattton (right) of Raleigh, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the award to Dr. Williams. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

category of the annual competition for its publication *Unmarked Pavement*. Certificates of commendation for second and third place in the respective divisions went to Washington High School, Washington, for *Opus '94* and Asheville High School, Asheville, for *In a Sense* and to Martin Middle School, Raleigh, for *Illusions* and to Alexander Graham Middle School, Charlotte, for its publication of the same name. Sam Ragan of Southern Pines sponsors the annual student publication awards. Following presentation of the awards, Dr. Joel R. Williamson, Lineberger Professor of Humanities at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, delivered the joint meeting's keynote address, "William Faulkner and Southern History."

At the conclusion of the keynote address Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh announced the recipients of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award and the Robert D. W. Connor Award. The Lefler award went to W. Carlton Metcalf of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for his undergraduate paper titled "And the Creek Still Flowed: The History of the Shelton Laurel Valley from 1920 to 1950." Winner of the Connor award was Dr. David S. Cecelski, research fellow at the Institute for Southern Studies, Durham, for his article "The Shores of Freedom: The Maritime Underground Railroad in North Carolina, 1800-1861," which appeared in the April 1994 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.



Recipient of the 1994 Robert D. W. Connor Award was David S. Cecelski (right) of Durham for his article "The Shores of Freedom: The Maritime Underground Railroad in North Carolina, 1800-1861," which appeared in the April 1994 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh (left) presented the award to Dr. Cecelski.

Each year the Historical Society of North Carolina presents the Lefler award for the best paper written by an undergraduate student and the Connor award for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. E. T. Malone Jr. of Chapel Hill then announced that the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award had been given to Judy Goldman of Charlotte for her volume of poetry titled *Wanting to Know the End* (Eugene, Ore.: Silverfish Review Press, 1993). The Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, bestowed each year by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists and the NCLHA, recognizes the



The Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for 1994 went to Judy Goldman (*right*) of Charlotte for her volume of poetry titled *Wanting to Know the End*. E. T. Malone Jr. (*left*) of Chapel Hill made the presentation to Ms. Goldman.

best volume of poetry published during a one-year period. The 1994 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature went to Kenn and Joann Compton of Charlotte for their book *Ashpet* (New York: Holiday House, 1994); Mary Frances Schickedantz of Greensboro presented the award on behalf of the AAUW.

William S. Price Jr. of Raleigh then made the following presentations on behalf of the American Association for State and Local History: awards of merit to the Cherokee Historical Association, Cherokee, for continuing documentation of North Carolina Native American history and to John Alexander Williams, director of the Center for Appalachian Studies, Appalachian State University, Boone, for a series on West Virginia history, and certificates of commendation to Jack Orr Boyte of Charlotte for the book *Houses of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County* (Charlotte: the author, 1992); to the Catawba County Historical Association, Newton, for ten years of programming and activities in the history field; and to Joseph F. Patterson Jr. of New Bern for his work in recording New Bern history.



Dr. William S. Price Jr. (*left in both photographs*) of Raleigh presented American Association for State and Local History honors to four recipients, among them Dr. John Alexander Williams (*left photo*), director of the Center for Appalachian Studies, Boone, and Dr. Joseph Patterson (*right photo*) of New Bern. Additional recipients of AASLH recognition were the Cherokee Historical Association of Cherokee and Jack Orr Boyte of Charlotte.

The afternoon portion of the joint meeting concluded with a business meeting of the NCLHA presided over by Elizabeth F. Buford of Raleigh, current president of the association, and a self-guided tour of the new Museum of History.

The evening portion of the joint meeting, held at the Woman's Club of Raleigh, commenced with a reception in honor of past officers of both the NCLHA and the FNCHS. Ms. Buford then presided at the dinner meeting, which featured an after-dinner address by Linda Flowers of North Carolina Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount, titled "Finding History—Finding Ourselves." FNCHS chairman William Hinman then presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award (volunteer category) to the Moore County Historical Association of Southern Pines; the FNCHS bestows the award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history during the previous year.

Aurelia Stafford of Greensboro, representing the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the 1994 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction to Michael Parker of the Department of English, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, for his book *The Geographical Cure: Novellas and Stories* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1994). Winner of the 1994 Mayflower Award for Non-fiction was Joel Williamson for his book *William Faulkner and Southern History* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993); Rom Moser of Zebulon presented the award to Dr. Williamson. The R. Hunt Parker Award, bestowed by the NCLHA in recognition of significant lifetime contributions to the literary history of North Carolina, went to James W. Applewhite of the Department of English, Duke University, Durham.



Aurelia Stafford (left) of Greensboro presented the 1994 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction to Michael Parker (right) of the UNC-Greensboro Department of English for his book *The Geographical Cure: Novellas and Stories*.

Winner of the 1994 Mayflower Award for Nonfiction was Joel Williamson (right), for his book *William Faulkner and Southern History*; Rom Moser (left) of Zebulon bestowed the award on behalf of the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, sponsor of the prize.





After receiving the 1994 R. Hunt Parker Award from the NCLHA for significant lifetime contributions to the literary history of North Carolina, Dr. James W. Applewhite paused for this photograph with Elizabeth F. Buford of Raleigh, who presented the award.

In the evening's final ceremony, T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented to Max R. Williams of Cullowhee the NCLHA's 1994 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Dr. Williams is longtime professor of history at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee; author of a number of books and articles on a variety of historical topics; and the recipient of numerous awards and honors for service to the history profession (see following article).

Max R. Williams Appointed to Historical Commission

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. recently named Max R. Williams, professor of history at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, to fill the unexpired term of Prue H. Jones of Newton as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body charged with oversight of the activities of the Division of Archives and History. Mrs. Jones died on July 28, 1994; her seven-year term expires April 1, 1995.

Dr. Williams, a native of High Point, holds a bachelor's degree from Duke University and both a master's and a doctorate from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He has been a member of the history faculty at Western Carolina University since 1958 and a full professor since 1969. His specialties are the United States, modern Europe, England, and constitutional and political history. He has also served the university as assistant dean, head of the Department of History (two terms), and chairman of the Division of Social Sciences. Dr. Williams's long teaching career has won for him wide recognition, including the Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award, the university's Mountain Heritage Award, and appointment to a three-year term as Sossomon Professor of History at Western Carolina University.

Dr. Williams is the author of numerous scholarly articles, including several published since 1963 in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. He has served as editor

or coeditor of four different volumes of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*, as well as a history of Jackson County, North Carolina. He is the author of numerous book reviews, as well as individual biographical sketches for the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. He is currently working on a biography of William A. Graham. Throughout his career he has delivered a large number of lectures and speeches to diverse audiences, including various professional, civic, and scholarly organizations.

Dr. Williams has served Western Carolina University, the wider academic community, and the state of North Carolina through leadership of and membership in a wide array of committees, boards, and commissions. He has been a friend to the Division of Archives and History and the history profession in general by serving as a member of the Advisory Editorial Committee of the division's Historical Publications Section, the North Carolina Bicentennial Commission, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, the North Carolina Committee of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, the Appalachian Consortium Committee on Publications, the Friends of the Archives, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the North Caroliniana Society, and the Historical Society of North Carolina. He served as president of the latter organization in 1992.

New Volume of Colonial Records Now Available

The award-winning North Carolina Colonial Records Project has issued a new volume in its ongoing series that makes available in printed form the most significant documents from North Carolina's rich and varied colonial past. *Records of the Executive Council, 1755-1775*, volume 9 of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, covers North Carolina's final two decades as a colony of the British crown.

The new volume contains edited minutes and papers of the royal executive council, the key institution of central governance in the colony of North Carolina. An enlightening introduction by the editor skillfully discusses the political, social, and economic history of North Carolina and its executive council during the momentous twenty-year period covered by the volume. Included are accounts of North Carolina's role in the French and Indian War, the Regulation, and other events in the period immediately preceding the American Revolution. A chronological listing of all the minutes and papers and an exhaustive index to proper names and subjects further enhance the usefulness of the documents.

Robert J. Cain, editor of *Records of the Executive Council, 1755-1775*, earned the A.B. degree at Wake Forest University and the M.A. and Ph.D. at Duke University. After teaching at Wake Forest and at Arcadia University, he became resident researcher in London for the British Colonial Records Project of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project. Dr. Cain has edited *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* since 1975. In 1975 the American Association for State and Local History honored the North Carolina Colonial Records Project with its Award of Merit, the association's highest honor. The National Endowment for the Humanities has awarded grants to the project on four different occasions between 1976 and 1991.

Volume 9 is the third and final volume of the *Colonial Records* to contain records of the executive council. Previous volumes have included earlier executive council documents and also those of North Carolina's higher courts during the proprietary period. Taken together, the records of the executive council and the higher courts are a rich resource for insights into many aspects of colonial life in North Carolina. Volume 9 of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina* (870 pages; bound in cloth) sells for \$75.00 plus \$3.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

As a special offer, the three volumes of the *Colonial Records* that contain documents of the executive council can be purchased at a reduced price. If acquired separately, volumes 7, 8, and 9 cost \$155 plus postage; if purchased as a set, however, the price is \$125 postpaid. Volume 1 of the *Colonial Records*, which contains charters and constitutions, 1578-1698, and volumes 3 through 6, which contain documents from North Carolina's higher courts, 1697-1730, are also available (volume 2 is out of print). To order the set of volumes 7, 8, and 9 or any other volume, write to the address shown above.

Symposium on Southern Women and Learning

On Monday, March 20, the North Carolina Museum of History will host a symposium titled "Southern Women and the Learning Experience." Dr. Elizabeth Fox-Genovese, currently Elenore Raoul Professor of History at Emory University in Atlanta, will deliver the symposium's keynote address. As part of an educational outreach program associated with the museum's exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*, national and regional scholars will serve as members of panels and present papers. Registration for the one-day conference is twenty dollars, which covers materials, refreshments, and lunch. For information on registration, write to Martha P. Tracy, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 715-0200.

New Civil War Tourism Organization Launched

While books have been published and stories have been passed down from generation to generation, the story of North Carolina's role in the Civil War as a primary provider both of men and supplies has often been overshadowed by the manner in which other states have marketed their battle sites. In an effort to familiarize the general public with North Carolina's Civil War sites and to increase awareness of and interest in the many ways the Civil War affected the state, the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, the North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism, various convention and visitor bureaus, and a number of interested individuals have formed the North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council. The council seeks not only to increase tourism in North Carolina but also to educate the state's citizens on the topic of the Civil War. Its plans include development of a system of trails that link Civil War-related sites throughout the state; an examination of the war's effects on the lives of African Americans and women; and a study of the broad economic, cultural, and social consequences of the war. In addition, the council will itself become affiliated with the Civil War Trust, a national organization that promotes interest in and visitation to Civil War related sites.

As part of its goals of publicizing and educating, the council is sponsoring "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection," a statewide conference on North Carolina and the Civil War. The conference will take place on the weekend of April 21-23 at the Omni Durham Hotel and the Durham Civic Center and will mark the 130th anniversary of the surrender of Confederate general Joseph E. Johnston to Union general William T. Sherman at the farmhouse of James Bennitt. From Friday afternoon through Saturday evening, a series of lectures and panel discussions will explore various aspects of the war and the lives of people who lived through the conflict. A Friday-evening banquet will feature a keynote address by North Carolina native and Civil War buff Tom Wicker, retired associate editor of and columnist for the *New York Times*. An added feature of the weekend conference will be a re-enactment of the April 1865 surrender at Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham on Sunday.

For additional information on the April conference, telephone Jackie Weekly toll-free at (800) 767-9111.

A&H Honored with Publication Awards

On November 5, 1994, the North Carolina Society of Historians presented an array of awards to individuals and organizations for outstanding contributions to the collection, writing, and preservation of North Carolina history. The society honored the Division of Archives and History by bestowing History Book Awards for the following works published by the division: *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* (1992), by Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Flora J. Hatley; *The Textile Industry in North Carolina: A History* (1992), by Brent D. Glass; *Guilford County: A Brief History* (1993), by Alexander R. Stoesen; *Triumph at Kitty Hawk: The Wright Brothers and Powered Flight* (1993), by Thomas C. Parramore; and *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*, volume 8: 1869-1875 (1992), edited by Max R. Williams and Mary Reynolds Peacock. In addition, the society presented a Family History Book Award to Lindley S. Butler of Reidsville, editor of *The Papers of David Settle Reid*, volume 1, 1829-1852, which the division published in 1993; a Journal Award to the *North Carolina Historical Review*, edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Kathleen B. Wyche; a Newsletter Award to the *North Carolina Preservation Office Newsletter*, edited by Renee Gledhill-Earley and Sondra L. Ward; and an additional History Book Award to Linda Simmons-Henry and Linda Harris Edmisten of Raleigh for *Culture Town: Life in Raleigh's African American Communities* (Raleigh: Raleigh Historic Districts Commission, 1993), which was based on a survey funded by a grant from the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section.

Stagville Center Continues Thorpe Lectures, Hosts Workshops

On Sunday, October 2, 1994, Philip Gerard of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington was the featured speaker at Stagville Center's third annual Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture. Gerard, author of *Cape Fear Rising*, employed his book as background for his remarks, which he titled "True Fiction and False History: Who Tells Us the Stories We Live By?" Gerard's address examined the role of the novelist in recounting the events of a community's past. The Thorpe Lectures memorialize Earlie E. Thorpe, a professor of history at North Carolina Central University (NCCU) in Durham, who was engaged in research on the former slave community at Stagville plantation near the end of his life.

The program also included a presentation to Stagville by Mr. and Mrs. John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill of a nineteenth-century lithographic portrait of Abraham Lincoln and Sojourner Truth. Dr. Benjamin Speller, president of the Friends of Stagville, a support group, officially accepted the portrait on behalf of Stagville Center. In addition, members of the Dr. Thorpe's family, faculty members from NCCU, and representatives of the Earlie E. Thorpe History Club were on hand to mark the occasion. The program concluded with a traditional African libation ceremony conducted by Prof. E. Victor Maafo of NCCU. Ms. Alice Eley Jones, a student of Professor Thorpe, coordinated the day's activities.



Pictured at Stagville Center on October 2, 1994 (left to right): Alice Eley Jones, Stagville African American history coordinator; Dr. Benjamin Speller, president, Friends of Stagville; Prof. E. Victor Maafo of NCCU; and Philip Gerard of UNC-Wilmington, featured speaker.

In November Stagville hosted two hands-on preservation workshops. On November 5 Franklin County restoration contractor Dean A. Ruedrich taught a daylong class on weatherboard styles and restoration of historic siding materials. In the afternoon participants assisted in replacing deteriorated sections of weatherboard on the eighteenth-century Richard Bennehan House. On November 19



On November 5 restoration contractor Dean A. Ruedrich demonstrated techniques of weatherboard restoration at the Richard Bennehan House at Stagville.

Ruedrich conducted a daylong workshop on structural assessment of historic buildings. Participants spent the morning examining structural elements of Stagville's early houses and farm buildings. An afternoon field project involved them in helping to prepare a stabilization plan for two late eighteenth- to early nineteenth-century houses in Franklin County.

Call for Papers for Conference on Women Activists

The North Carolina Museum of History announces a call for papers, round tables, and panels for a conference titled "Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights." The conference, cosponsored by the League of Women Voters of North Carolina and the North Carolina Museum of History and scheduled for Monday, November 13, 1995, will explore the role of women activists in events that have shaped politics and society during the twentieth century. It will be held in conjunction with *Women in Action: Rebels and Reformers*, an exhibit that examines the efforts of women who worked for social and political change during the post-suffrage era (1920-1980).

Proposals for individual papers, round-table discussions, or entire panels must be received before June 1, 1995. Send 250-word abstracts for individual papers or 500-word abstracts for completed sessions to Martha P. Tracy, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. For additional information, telephone Ms. Tracy at (919) 715-0200. Proposals may also be submitted by FAX at (919) 733-8655.

Symposium on J. E. B. Stuart and the Gettysburg Campaign

The J. E. B. Stuart Birthplace Preservation Trust of Ararat, Virginia, will sponsor a late-winter symposium on Gen. J. E. B. Stuart's role in the Gettysburg campaign. The event will take place at the Elk's Lodge in Mount Airy, North Carolina, on the weekend of March 10-12. Speakers and their topics are as follows: Clark B. Hall, "The Battle of Brandy Station: June 9, 1863"; Robert O'Neil, "Fight for the Loudon Valley: The Battles of Aldie, Middleburg, and Upperville"; Horace Mewborne, "Stuart and Mosby in the Gettysburg Campaign"; John Divine, "Stuart's Ride to Gettysburg"; Marshall Krolick, "Forgotten Field: The Cavalry Battle East of Gettysburg, July 3, 1863"; Ted Alexander, "Stuart Redeemed: The Withdrawal from Gettysburg"; and Mark Nesbitt, "Saber and Scapegoat: J. E. B. Stuart in the Gettysburg Campaign." Clark Hall's presentation will take place Friday evening, March 10, following a 6:00 P.M. reception; the remaining presentations will occur on Saturday, and Sunday will be devoted to tours of Laurel Hill, birthplace and boyhood of Stuart in Ararat. In conjunction with the symposium, the Mount Airy Public Library will host *The Image of War*, an art exhibit on J. E. B. Stuart in the Gettysburg campaign; the exhibit will appear at the library from March 5 through April 9.

Admission to the weekend symposium is one hundred dollars per person. Proceeds from the event will benefit ongoing preservation work at Laurel Hill. For additional information on the symposium or membership in the preservation trust, write to the J. E. B. Stuart Birthplace Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 240, Ararat, VA 24053, or telephone James Epperson at (910) 789-2138 or Tom Perry at (910) 719-9000, ext. 3002.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

In recent years the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section has increasingly benefited from the work of student interns. One or more staff members supervise the activities of the students, who generally work only for college credit while gaining valuable hands-on experience with archives and records. In many cases such experience is helpful to students making career decisions. Since 1987, branch interns have come from graduate or undergraduate programs at Appalachian State University in Boone, Campbell University in Buies Creek, Duke University in Durham, East Carolina University in Greenville, Meredith College and North Carolina State University in Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Yale University in New Haven, Connecticut.

Since 1987 the Friends of the Archives, a vital support group, has made possible paid internships for graduate students. Thanks to the generosity of Dr. Lenox Dial Baker, the Friends in 1988 created ongoing endowed internships that are longer in duration than most. The special internships have enabled students to accomplish some very useful projects, including creation of finding aids for the following documents: Church of England-related material in the British Records, General Assembly session records for the colonial and Revolutionary periods, county original records and microfilm, the papers of recent governors, and Dr. Baker's private collection housed in the State Archives. One intern participated in the arrangement and reference work connected with the records of defunct institutions of higher learning in North Carolina. Unpaid graduate interns have performed similar tasks, but for fewer hours.

Undergraduate interns have come to the State Archives through referral by their professors or advisers or via the State Government Internship Program. They have worked on some of the projects mentioned above, as well as on finding aids in MARS (the Archives' automated manuscript and reference system) for the Spanish Records. They have also acquired reference skills by working in the Archives Search Room.

During the past eighteen months, several students have contributed their talents to the project of describing all governors' records in the MARS system. Those descriptions will be published in a forthcoming guide to state agency records. In the autumn of 1993 the Lenox Dial Baker Intern, Ed Lach of North Carolina State University, engaged in ground-breaking work with the voluminous records of Governors James B. Hunt Jr. and James G. Martin, and during the past summer Al Hoilman, another NCSU graduate intern, extended the project through the terms of four previous governors. The 1994 Baker Intern, David Jackson of NCSU, has completed descriptions of the papers of governors as far back as O. Max Gardner (1929-1933). Burt Holland, an undergraduate intern from Campbell University, worked on descriptions of the records of antebellum governors. Melanie Welch, a student at Meredith College, worked on biographies of governors of the Revolutionary, federal, and antebellum periods. Charise Roberts, as an NCSU intern, and Tracy Ramos, an NCSU graduate student and part-time employee of the State Archives, entered and standardized the calendar

of the Colonial Governors' Papers. Ms. Ramos also entered the brief descriptions of the papers of the remaining governors of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries and entered the finding aid for the records of the Governor's Office, which are not specific to any one governor.

Such projects demonstrate how much the State Archives gains from the work of student interns, as well as the manner in which the Archives staff can contribute to the interns' growing skills and experience. Graduate or undergraduate students interested in applying for Archives internships should write to Jesse R. Lankford Jr., Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-3952.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The *Handbook for Historic Preservation Commissions in North Carolina*, a joint project of the Historic Preservation Office and Preservation North Carolina, is now available. The publication, edited by Susan Dakin, contains how-to information on topics and procedures crucial to the successful establishment and operation of a local preservation commission. The handbook is available for \$13.00 if purchased at the Historic Preservation Office at 515 North Blount Street in Raleigh or at the headquarters of Preservation North Carolina at 101 St. Mary's Street in Raleigh, or for \$15.00 if ordered by mail. Contact Linda McRae, Survey and Planning Branch, Historic Preservation Office, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807 (telephone 919/733-6545), or Preservation North Carolina, P.O. Box 27644, Raleigh, NC 27611-7644 (telephone 919/832-3652).

Another fine architectural history publication is now available for sale. *The Historic Architecture of Wake County, North Carolina*, by Kelly A. Lally (Raleigh: Wake County Government, 1994), is based on a historical and architectural survey of the county conducted by the author between October 1988 and June 1991 for the Wake County Planning Department and the Survey and Planning Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The 448-page volume is available from the Wake County Planning Department, P.O. Box 550, Raleigh, NC 27602, for \$40.00 (which includes \$5.00 for shipping and handling).

The North Carolina Archaeological Society's exhibit at the 1994 North Carolina State Fair featured an archaeological data recovery program conducted by Loretta Lautzenheiser and Mary Ann Holm of Coastal Carolina Research at the proposed location of a branch of United Carolina Bank in New Bern. Society members and staff from the Archaeology Branch and other Historic Preservation Office agencies were on hand to answer questions from the more than twenty thousand people who visited the exhibit during the fair.

A masonry restoration workshop cosponsored by the Restoration Branch of the Historic Preservation Office and the Stagville Preservation Center took place at the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton on September 30 and October 1. Jack Peet, a third-generation bricklayer and masonry restoration contractor from Williamsburg, Virginia, was the instructor. Thirty-five participants from Virginia, Maryland, and North Carolina received hands-on experience on a variety of masonry conservation techniques, including analyzing historic mortar, selecting and replacing brick, and repointing techniques. Workshop participants had the unique opportunity of actually working on the historic

courthouse. The workshop included a reception and special tour of Land's End plantation in Perquimans County.



Jack Peet (right), an experienced bricklayer and masonry restoration contractor from Williamsburg, Virginia, recently led a two-day workshop at the eighteenth-century Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton. Here Peet demonstrates for A. L. Honeycutt Jr. of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Restoration Branch the art of cleaning mortar joints.

In Asheville on October 20 and 21, approximately forty-five advocates of affordable housing and historic preservationists attended a workshop titled "Working Together to Preserve Our Housing Stock." The workshop, cosponsored by the city of Asheville's Community Development Department, the Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County, and the Historic Preservation Office (HPO), was an opportunity for housing providers and consultants, rehabilitation specialists, building contractors, local preservations, and members of the HPO to explore how housing and preservation programs can function together to create and maintain affordable housing units to coexist with historic properties and new construction in historic neighborhoods. Similar workshops are planned for other regions of the state in 1995.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a second printing (one thousand copies) of *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900*, by Joe A. Mobley. The title, first issued in 1981, details the evolution of the Craven County village from a Civil War-era settlement for destitute freedmen to a modern community peopled by the proud descendants of slaves. *James City* sells for \$5.00 plus \$1.05 for postage and handling. In November the Historical Publications Section issued a fourteenth printing (five thousand copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser. The new printing brings to eighty-two thousand the number of paperbound copies issued since the book first went on sale in 1980; in addition, some three thousand hardcover copies of the work have been sold. The 76-page paperbound version of the work sells for \$5.00 plus \$1.05 for postage and handling.

The 1995 catalog of publications from the Division of Archives and History has been issued. Also available is the index to volume 42 (1994) of *Carolina Comments*; both publications are furnished free of charge. To receive either or both of them, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

On the weekend of October 7-9 the *Elizabeth II* visited the city of Columbia, North Carolina, to participate in the third annual Scuppernong River Festival. The voyage marked the first time the replica sixteenth-century sailing ship had visited another port since June 1990. As the *Elizabeth II* neared Columbia on Friday, its gunnery crew fired a salute to the host city with its onboard swivel gun, which surprised and delighted a group of people assembled at a dock to greet the vessel. On Saturday the ship was open for visitation, and volunteers and staff members alike donned sixteenth-century attire to greet the thousands of visitors that crossed the vessel's decks before the day ended. Following the successful voyage, the *Elizabeth II* returned to its home port of Manteo.

The North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management has allocated more than \$900,000 for repairs and improvements at the state's historic sites. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Deputy Secretary Elizabeth F. Buford spent countless hours encouraging legislators and other state officials to make the funding available. The money will be used for specific repair projects at various sites throughout the state: roof repairs at seven sites (\$73,300); roof repair at Fort Fisher (\$42,600); reroofing and exterior repairs to Galen Stone Hall at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (\$284,400); structural repairs at various state historic sites (\$115,000); repairs and accessibility improvements at Somerset Place (\$193,000); and repairs at Horne Creek Farm (\$100,000), matching an identical amount previously made available for repairs at that site. The sum is the largest amount of money for repairs (exclusive of site development funds) made available for the state's historic sites in more than a decade.



Galen Stone Hall, erected in 1927, was the girls' dormitory at the former Palmer Memorial Institute in Guilford County for nearly fifty years. The structure, now part of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site, will receive exterior repairs and a new roof through funding recently made available by the North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management.

In late September the Friends of *Elizabeth II* and the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site held another in the continuing series of "Sea Music Concerts." The latest installment of professionally performed music overwhelmed the audience. William Pint and Felicia Dale, both from Seattle, brought to the *Elizabeth II* music that won them the praise of all who attended the concert. For two hours, Pint and Dale sang songs and performed on guitar, *monodola*, whistles, percussion instruments, and the exotic sounds of the *vielle-a'-rou*, the latter an ancient wheel-driven violin more commonly referred to as a hurdy-gurdy. Those who were unable to attend the concert by Pint and Dale can acquire their recently released album *Hearts of Gold*. The gift shop at the *Elizabeth II* will soon offer for sale tape recordings by the duo. For additional information, telephone the gift shop at (919) 473-5522.

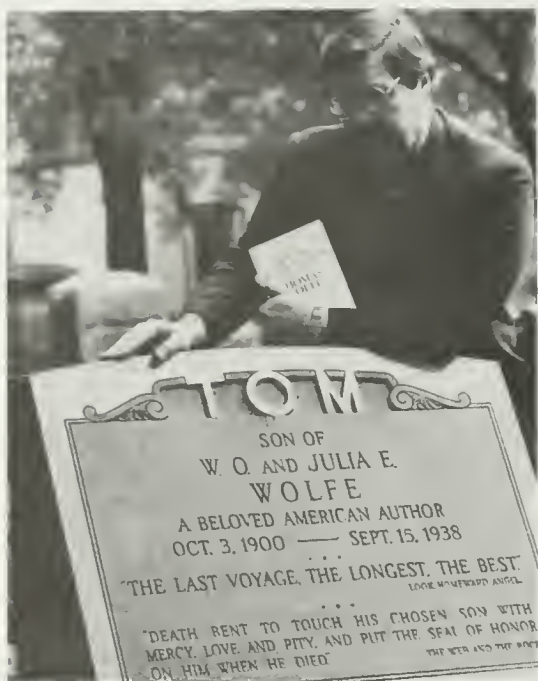
Interpreter Ted Mitchell at Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville has written for the fifth annual Thomas Wolfe Festival, held September 30-October 3 at the memorial, a play based on Wolfe's writings. Mitchell's play is titled *The Lost Boy*; it is fashioned from Wolfe's novella of the same name, as well as Wolfe's renowned major novel *Look Homeward, Angel*. Wolfe published *The Lost Boy* in 1937 in a version heavily altered by his editors; two years ago the work was republished in its original form. Mitchell employed the restored version for his play script. This is the third year Mitchell has written a script for presentation of Wolfe's writings. Each year he has received permission from the Thomas Wolfe Estate to produce the scripts. The estate holds the copyright to the scripts but has been quite supportive, inasmuch as Mitchell follows Wolfe's original writing closely.

The new play had its world premiere on October 1 at the Diana Wortham Theater in Asheville's Pack Place. The one-act play includes three scenes that take place in "Altamont" (Wolfe's name for Asheville), over a period of thirty years, and one scene set in St. Louis, Missouri. The play concerns the death of Grover, Wolfe's brother. A number of experienced and well-known Asheville actors appeared in the production.



John Michael Justice (foreground) portrays Grover in Ted Mitchell's play *The Lost Boy*. Seated in the background are Keith Yeatman as Eugene Gant and Marlene Smith-Earp as Eliza. Photograph by Debbie Chase-Jennings; reproduced courtesy Asheville Citizen-Times.

The Lost Boy was the highlight of several activities at the four-day Thomas Wolfe Festival, which attracted some twenty-two hundred people to the special series. One event was “Fiddle, Fife, and Things that Go Bump in the Night,” a set of readings from Wolfe accompanied by music. Another was a public viewing of the *Playhouse 90* version of *Look Homeward, Angel*, hosted by the Pack Memorial Public Library. Still other components of the festival included tours of Wolfe’s Asheville and Riverside Cemetery, a guided tour of the remains of turn-of-the-century Asheville, and workshops led by Wolfe scholars.



Ted Mitchell, interpreter at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville and author of *The Lost Boy*, visits the grave of Thomas Wolfe in Asheville’s Riverside Cemetery. Photograph by Debbie Chase-Jennings; reproduced courtesy Asheville Citizen-Times.

In October the North Carolina Transportation Museum’s rolling goodwill ambassador, the private railroad car “Doris,” made what could possibly have been the car’s most significant trip since the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) restored it. The “Doris,” built by Pullman in 1917 for tobacco magnate James B. Duke and named for his daughter, made its way to St. Louis, Missouri, for the annual convention of the American Association of Private Railway Car Owners (AAPRCO) at that city’s restored Union Station. John McQuigg, a retired attorney from Tampa, Florida, and a member of the AAPRCO board, chartered the “Doris” for the ten-day trip. McQuigg invited NCTHC president Elmer Lam aboard for the duration of the journey. At the St. Louis convention, they promoted Spencer as a possible site for a future AAPRCO convention. Lobbying on behalf of the transportation museum commenced well before the car’s arrival in St. Louis, however. McQuigg and Lam loaded VIPs aboard the car at Salisbury and entertained them. Thanks to advance publicity in the *Salisbury Post* and the *Durham Herald*, well-wishers greeted the car throughout the journey; fifty were in attendance at the Durham stop alone. McQuigg and Lam subsequently invited Amtrak officials to a luncheon aboard the car at Washington, during which there occurred a discussion that might perhaps bring Amtrak equipment to the museum for display in the future.

The "Doris" traveled with regular Amtrak trains to Chicago, where it linked up with other private rail cars on their way to the convention. From Chicago to St. Louis, the "Doris" and similar examples of private rail coaches traveled in an Amtrak-operated special train that turned more than a few heads as it sped through the cornfields and small towns of the Midwest en route to the convention site. The convention provided still more national exposure for the transportation museum. The "Doris" was one of three rail cars (among some thirty in attendance) singled out for special mention by the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch*. At a public open house, more than a thousand people toured the car, and officials of CSX Transportation and the AAPRCO dined aboard it. Perhaps not since 1992, when Vice-President Dan Quayle rode aboard the "Doris" in a two-day campaign special in North Carolina, has the rail car brought so much exposure for the transportation museum.



Tobacco magnate James B. Duke's private railroad car "Doris," named for his daughter, recently traveled to St. Louis to represent the North Carolina Transportation Museum at a national convention of private car owners. The car is shown above; a portion of its sumptuous interior appears at left.

The Elgin, Joliet, and Eastern Railroad in northern Illinois has donated a 1914 Ajax forging machine to the North Carolina Transportation Museum. The machine, a type that would have been used by Spencer blacksmiths, was designed to mold different sizes of stay bolts for steam locomotives. Stay bolts were extremely important in locomotives and essentially held boilers and fireboxes together under extreme pressure and heat. To make them, blacksmiths heated slugs of metal, then placed the solid but extremely hot metal in the forging machine, which pressed it into the proper shape and size of stay bolt. Spencer Shops probably had several such devices. Site manager Don Wooten and several employees of the state Department of Transportation took a huge DOT eighteen-wheel truck to Joliet, Illinois, to pick up the forging machine in the general vicinity of Chicago.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites friends and readers to the following special events scheduled for the months of February and March.

- February 4 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUNDS. Regional History Bowl. An academic contest among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Regional winners advance to the state championship. Location: Mill Creek Christian Church.
- February 13 JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Spinning Workshop. Hark back to colonial days, when spinning was a necessity of life. Learn about the wheel and its parts while spinning your own wool. 1:00-4:00 P.M. *Reservations and fee required.*
- February 15 REED GOLD MINE/POLK MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl. Location: Polk Memorial.
- February 18-19 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Civil War Encampment. Volunteers will commemorate the 130th anniversary of Fort Anderson's fall with costumed guided tours, small-arms demonstrations, medicine talks/display, and artillery demonstrations. Exhibit-opening ceremony on Saturday afternoon. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. daily.
- February 25 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Garden Workshops. Hands-on workshops that feature mid-nineteenth-century gardening techniques. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Reservations and fee required.*
- March 1 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl.
- March 8 BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl.
- March 4-5 CSS NEUSE. Living History Encampment. Naval and infantry troops will camp on the banks of the Neuse River. Soldiers and sailors depict the life-styles of a late-war Confederate camp. Military and flag talks, drills, and weapons demonstrations. Evening lectures are planned for March 4. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. daily.
- March 6 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl.
- March 13 CSS NEUSE. Regional History Bowl.
- March 13 JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. "Everything You've Ever Wanted to Know about Cross-Stitch." The basics and all the secrets, hints, and helpful pointers. Get started by making your own English-style initial, frame it, then take it home to enjoy. 1:00-4:00 P.M. *Reservations and fee required.* Location: Historic Edenton Visitor Center.

Mid March- Late May	ELIZABETH II. Voyages. The <i>Elizabeth II</i> , a working square-rigged sailing ship, may be away from its home port of Manteo on short voyages during these months. Call site at (919) 473-2655 for additional information.
March 18-19	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 130th anniversary observance of the Battle of Bentonville. Approximately two thousand re-enactors re-create the last major battle of the Civil War. Tour both Union and Confederate camps. One public battle scenario each day.
March 20	FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl.
March 22	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Daffodil Festival Open House. Held in conjunction with the Fremont Daffodil Festival. Living history demonstrations and horse-and-wagon rides will be featured. 10:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
March 27	JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Regional History Bowl.

Museum of History

February events at the North Carolina Museum of History focus on the topic "searching for your roots." The museum's March events recognize women's roles in history. Programs for the two months include the following:

History Together: Native American Discovery Tours. Saturday, March 4, 1:00-1:45 P.M. Bring your child and together discover more about the first North Carolinians. Touch, see, and smell reproduction Native American artifacts and look at genuine artifacts in the galleries. North Carolina Museum of History docents lead the special programs.

Video and panel discussion of *The Green Pastures* (1936), featuring Barrett A. Silverstein as moderator. Sunday, February 5, 3:00-5:15 P.M. This is the first of three all-black musical productions that demonstrate how Hollywood depicted African Americans at three different times in history. *The Green Pastures* retells the Bible story as a fable seen through the eyes of Negro children. Spirituals such as "Joshua Fit the Battle of Jericho" showcase the talents of such famous players as Eddie "Rochester" Anderson and Myrtle Anderson.

"Self-Portrait." Saturday, February 11 (for ages six through nine), and Saturday, February 25 (for ages ten through fifteen), 1:30-3:00 P.M. Look at different portraits and paintings in the galleries to see how people were portrayed in the past. Then create your own self-portrait using pencils, pens, charcoal, and pastels. Cathy Stevens leads these classes. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).

Music of North Carolina: David Burgess. "Five Hundred Years of Spanish Music in the Americas." Sunday, February 12, 3:00-4:00 P.M. Burgess, a classical guitarist trained under Andres Segovia, creates a multicultural performance that includes Spanish music from the time of Columbus, Incan Indian melodies, Argentine tangos, Brazilian sambas, and Caribbean merengues.

History a la Carte: "David Marshall (Carbine) Williams: The Man and His Weapons." Tuesday, February 14, noon-1:00 P.M. Curator Keith Strawn will discuss Williams and his various firearms inventions. Strawn pays special attention to Williams's famous short-stroke piston and floating chamber systems. The museum will provide beverages.

Family Night: "Searching for Your Roots." Friday, February 17, 6:00-8:00 P.M. Record a favorite family memory as you learn more about oral history. Pose for a family portrait, draw your own family tree, and put it all in a book to take home. Join the Healing Force as it presents "The Rhythm of the Drums" in another type of family tradition that preserves a family's storytelling tradition. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family.

Video and Panel Discussion of *Cabin in the Sky* (1943), featuring Barrett A. Silverstein as moderator. Sunday, February 19, 3:00-5:15 P.M. This all-black musical features Ethel Waters and Eddie "Rochester" Anderson and includes musical performances by Lena Horne, Louis Armstrong, and Duke Ellington and his orchestra.

Video and panel discussion of *Stormy Weather* (1943), featuring Barrett A. Silverstein as moderator. Sunday, February 26, 3:00-5:15 P.M. Twentieth Century-Fox rounded up the country's top black artists for this nonstop explosion of song and dance. Lena Horne and Bill Robinson play a romantic duo. The film spans a quarter-century (1911-1936) in the evolution of black music and employs a revue format to present a series of characteristic songs, dances, and sketches.

Fabric Painting Workshop. Saturday, March 11, 10:30 A.M.-12:30 P.M. In the early nineteenth century, boys were taught math and girls were taught theorem painting (stenciling on fabric). Find out why and make an example of this early art form to take home. Connie Belton leads this workshop. For ages nine through twelve. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).

Music of North Carolina: North Carolina Bach Festival. Sunday, March 12, 3:00-4:00 P.M. Hear beautiful music by Johann Sebastian Bach. The festival features Phyllis Vogel on the museum's harpsichord with accompaniment by several other classical instrumentalists.

History a la Carte: "'Everything that is Charming and Becoming': A Bride's Trousseau." Tuesday, March 14, noon-1:00 P.M. Vicki Berger, curator of costume and textiles, and Louise Benner, curatorial specialist, costumes and textiles. Come and learn what constitutes a fashionable bride's prenuptial trousseau preparation. Look at and hear about the ritual of the trousseau and learn how these customs have changed over time. See clothing from times past. The museum will provide beverages.

Family Night: "Women at Work." Friday, March 17, 6:00-8:00 P.M. Explore the many career options women have today, as compared to yesterday. Watch a cartoonist create a "minute" drawing, rattle your bones with a physical therapist, and see what equipment a firefighter needs. Then hop, skip, and jump to learn new dance steps with Betty Kovach. Be sure to visit the Scrap Exchange to create your own career hat. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family.

"'Mama Learned Us to Work': North Carolina Farm Women in Historical Perspective." Lu Ann Jones, historian. Sunday, March 26, 3:00-4:00 P.M. Drawing upon oral interviews and other historic resources, Jones examines how farm women shaped the state's rural economy and its civic life during the 1900s.

In connection with its ongoing special World War II exhibition *Sacrifice and Transformation: The Home Front, 1940-1945*, the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville will host an address by Robert Whalen, professor of history at Queens College in Charlotte, at 7:00 P.M. on February 7. Dr. Whalen's lecture is titled "Assassinating Hitler: Ethics and Resistance in Nazi Germany." The museum will offer two additional special programs in March. On the nineteenth, veterans of World War II will discuss their wartime experiences and answer questions from the audience. On the twenty-sixth, Kathryn Beach, museum researcher, will offer a 2:00 P.M. program titled "Doing a Man's Job: The WAC in World War II." All programs are open to the public at no charge. For additional information, telephone the museum at (910) 486-1330.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Charles C. Baker, a metals conservator and artisan of Hope, Indiana, has meticulously restored the brass-clad handrail in the second-floor rotunda of the State Capitol. Baker conserved, restored, and reinstalled the full circumference of the

railing. The three-month project involved removal of the thinnest, most damaged portions of the 1840 brass surfaces and replacement of those areas with hand-cut and inlaid sheet-brass patches. The replacement entailed custom fitting, filing, antiquing, and lacquering to match surrounding original surfaces. Baker's finishing touches involved polishing and lacquering the entire railing to protect it from tarnish and daily wear. The North Carolina Department of Administration funded the project, which ended in late September.



Metals conservator and artisan Charles C. Baker of Hope, Indiana, recently completed extensive repairs to the brass-clad handrail in the second-floor rotunda of the State Capitol. In these photographs, Baker is shown performing his meticulous and exacting work—all accomplished by hand.



On October 18 the Thomas Sully portrait of George Washington was temporarily removed from the State Capitol until restoration of the House chamber is completed. In 1831, during the State House fire, it took only four men to carry the painting out of the burning building, but this time more than twenty people were involved in the move. Conservators from the North Carolina Museum of Art and the North Carolina Museum of History used a pulley with a specially devised sling to remove the portrait. The conservators laid the painting face-down in the aisle and removed it from its frame, then took it downstairs, put it back in its frame, loaded it onto a van, and took it to the conservation laboratory at the Museum of Art, where it will remain until renovation of the House chamber has been completed.

The North Carolina Botanical Gardens Foundation at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill recently presented a "Davie Poplar Jr." sapling to Rufus L. Edmisten, secretary of state of North Carolina and president of the State Capitol Foundation. The foundation in turn planted the sapling on the south grounds of the State Capitol on October 25 in memory of the late Sen. Sam J. Ervin. A crowd of seventy-five people—including descendants of the late senator—attended the brief ceremony. The sapling was grown from a seed from the renowned Davie Poplar, a landmark on the UNC-Chapel Hill campus named for William R. Davie, who is recognized as the father of the university.

The 1994 General Assembly appropriated \$430,000 to the North Carolina Department of Administration to underwrite planning for a new Capital Area Visitor Center. The proposed site for the new facility is immediately northeast of Capitol Square on the block surrounded by Edenton, Wilmington, Jones, and Blount Streets.

Tryon Palace

The conservation staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens hosted a paper conservation workshop on November 19. Guest speaker for the workshop was Jane E. Sugarman, a paper conservator in private practice in Greensboro. The morning session of the conclave included a special presentation on paper fabrication by the Weyerhaeuser Company, followed by a lecture by Ms. Sugarman devoted to case studies of deterioration and preservation of paper artifacts. Following lunch, participants in the workshop were given the opportunity of meeting with Ms. Sugarman for personal consultations. The workshop was funded in part by the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation, the Craven Arts Council, Jane Sugg Antiques, and United Carolina Bank.

Western Office

Members of the Western Office staff recently participated in public forums in Iredell, Haywood, and Watauga Counties sponsored by the Governor's Council on Travel and Tourism. Much of the public opinion generated by the forums emphasized the important role of cultural resources in the state's travel and tourism program.

The Western Office assisted the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort with an exhibition titled *Burke County and the American Revolution*. The combined staff installed the exhibition in the old Burke County Courthouse in Morganton.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 1994 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 131 accessions entries. Among items accessioned were original records from Cumberland, Guilford, and Wake Counties and security microfilm of records from the counties of Alamance, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Caswell, Cleveland, Craven, Cumberland, Durham, Gaston, Graham, Jackson, Macon, Madison, Martin, New Hanover, Polk, Stokes, Transylvania, Wake, Wayne, Wilkes, and Yadkin; from the municipalities of Graham and Rocky Mount; and for churches in Carteret, Davidson, Halifax, and Wake Counties.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Colonial Governor's Papers, 3 reels; Cultural Resources, 11 cubic feet; Governor's Office, 43 cubic feet; and Secretary of State's Office, 20 reels. The Samuel F. Patterson Papers and the William McCoy Stubbs Papers were accessioned as new private collections, and additions were made to the Tucker R. Littleton Papers, the Edward W. Pou Papers, the James H. Pou Papers, and the Lura Self Tally Papers. The Panel of American Women deposited organization records, and a church in Union County deposited a published history.

Among additional accessions were cemetery records from Wayne County; National Archives microfilm of records relating to Confederate prisoners of war; Bible records from 3 family Bibles; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 15 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 8 additions to the Map Collection; and 3 local history items. Additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection included 2 motion picture films, 15 cubic feet of photographs, and 6 videotapes.

Staff Notes

Elizabeth P. Yopp has been appointed clerk V in the Administration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Debra Kraybill Bevin has been appointed historic preservation specialist I in the section's Survey and Planning Branch. John W. Clauser Jr. of the section's Archaeology Branch participated in an intergovernmental exchange with Historic Bethabara Park in Winston-Salem during October and November; Joseph H. Herbert temporarily filled his position during that time. Catherine W. Bishir of the Survey and Planning Branch received the Southeast Chapter of the Society of Architectural Historians' Author's Award for Best Article on Southern Architecture for her "Landmarks of Power: Building a Southern Past, 1885-1915," which appeared in the inaugural issue (August 1993) of *Southern Cultures*. At Preservation North Carolina's 1994 Annual Conference, held October 14-16 in Winston-Salem, Claudia R. Brown, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, received the Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit for her outstanding achievement in the field of historic preservation in North Carolina.

Stephen E. Massengill of the Archives and Records Section and Robert M. Topkins of the Historical Publications Section are coeditors of "Letters Written from San Diego County, 1879-1880, by Rufus Morgan, North Carolina Apiarist and Photographer," which appeared in the *Journal of San Diego History* 40 (fall 1994).

Elaine Beck, curator of education for the Historic Sites Section, presented a slide lecture at a meeting of the Conard Gass Historical Society at Campbell

University in Buies Creek on October 26. She discussed state historic sites in coastal and Piedmont North Carolina.

Ann E. Sawyer, public information specialist at the Capital Area Visitor Center, retired effective December 31, 1994, with thirteen years of service to the Department of Cultural Resources.

James S. Stevens Jr. has joined the staff of the Western Office as a historic preservation specialist I, filling the position vacated by Martha Fullington; the appointment was effective September 1, 1994.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

Gale E. Christianson became chairman of the Department of History effective August 1, 1994. Jeffrey Bortz has been awarded a National Endowment for the Humanities Fellowship for College Teachers for the 1994 academic year.

Campbell University

James I. Martin offered a presentation titled "Teaching Social Studies Students Writing Skills" at the Downeast Social Studies Conference, held October 14, 1994, at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

North Carolina State University

Walter A. Jackson read a paper titled "Reinhold Niebuhr and Civil Rights" at a conference on human rights and African American history held at Harvard Divinity School on October 1. At a meeting of the Australian Historical Association in Perth in September, Charles Carlton presented a paper titled "The Current Crisis of the British Monarchy: Ancient or Modern." In June Richard W. Slatta read a paper titled "Argentina's Livestock Frontier: Myth and Over-revisionism" at a meeting of the Canadian Historical Association in Calgary. In August Slatta lectured on the subject of Hispanic cowboys at the Albuquerque Museum. In Albuquerque in October, he presented a paper titled "Indian Equestrian Economics: A Hemispheric Perspective" at a meeting of the Western Historical Association. Last summer Slatta published a series of popular-history articles in *Cowboys and Indians* magazine. His book *Cowboys of the Americas* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990) has been published in a paperback edition. In December ABC-Clio published a major reference book by Slatta titled *The Cowboy Encyclopedia*. James E. Crisp is the author of an article titled "The Little Book that Wasn't There: The Myth and Mystery of the de la Pena Diary," published in the *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 98 (October 1994).

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The J. Murrey Atkins Library at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte held its first annual Julian D. Mason Lecture on Rare Books and Book Collecting on November 6, 1994. An anonymous donor established the lecture series to honor Dr. Mason, professor of English emeritus at UNC-Charlotte. Dr. Carol Johnston, author of *Thomas Wolfe: A Descriptive Bibliography*, delivered the inaugural lecture, which was titled "Collecting Thomas Wolfe: Ten Easy Steps."

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

During November 1994 the museum observed its seventieth anniversary with a month-long program titled "Roarin' Back to the Twenties." The observance featured a mini-exhibit on Greensboro and the museum in 1924, items made in the 1920s, and products that originated in that decade and are still being manufactured at the present time. A special section in the November 2 issue of the *Greensboro News & Record* highlighted the museum, its anniversary commemoration, and its ongoing activities.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The society's fall meeting took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on October 14. After opening remarks by Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, members of the society toured the museum's new exhibits. A reception and dinner followed. Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, president of the society, concluded the meeting with an address titled "Land Policy and the Coming of the American Revolution in North Carolina."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Architect and historic restoration specialist Jack Boyte was the guest speaker at the association's November 14 meeting. He narrated a slide presentation titled "Latta Place and Other Plantations in North Mecklenburg" and devoted special attention to the role played by the association in the restoration of Latta Place.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The museum hosted a lecture by Bernard D. Cotton, author and historian of English furniture, on the evening of November 17, 1994. Dr. Cotton titled his address "Recent Discoveries in the English Vernacular Furniture Tradition."

North Carolina Maritime Museum

The North Carolina Maritime Museum recently acquired the gangway board of the seventy-four-gun nineteenth-century warship *North Carolina*. The decorative board is from the first United States vessel to bear the name *North Carolina*. The ship was constructed at the Philadelphia Navy Yard and fitted out at the Norfolk Navy Yard in 1820. It served as a flag vessel with the United States Mediterranean Squadron from 1823 to 1861. At the outbreak of the Civil War it was recalled to the United States, where it served as a training and receiving vessel. In October 1867 the ship was sold out of service and was reportedly converted to a merchant vessel. Boards decorated with carved designs symbolizing the names of vessels were traditionally placed on both sides of the ships' gangways. The gangway board of the *North Carolina* features a carved American flag with eagle and shield above the state seal of North Carolina and various symbols of the state's resources. It will be on display at the museum throughout 1995. The North Carolina Maritime Museum is located at 315 Front Street in Beaufort.

Society of North Carolina Archivists

Total membership in the society recently reached an all-time high of 128.

Tobacco History Corporation

The corporation held its twenty-second annual meeting at the Duke Homestead and Tobacco Museum in Durham on November 10. Thirty-six members and guests attended the business session and keynote address by former state senator George Daniel, who discussed the impact of tobacco—and particularly the “bright leaf” curing process—on his district (Alamance, Caswell, and Person Counties) and offered his view of tobacco’s future in North Carolina. The focus of the business session was the current fund-raising campaign, chaired by board member Don Griffin. A goal of \$100,000 was established in July 1993, and approximately one-fifth of that amount has been raised. A donation from the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company enabled the corporation to produce a four-color promotional brochure based on a design by Littleton Design Group of New Bern. A major contribution from Dibrell Brothers enabled the corporation to purchase a customized passenger golf cart to transport handicapped visitors to the homestead’s historic area. Other sizable contributions have been received from the Liggett Group and board members Billy Yeargin, David Welsh, W. C. Hatcher, and Kenny Glenn.

The corporation will continue to raise money for additional costumes for staff and volunteers; a portable exhibit for use at schools, festivals, and farm shows; a much needed storage facility for agricultural implements and artifacts; and further development of the “living history” farm. The latter improvement would involve renovating Washington Duke’s first tobacco factory, possibly reconstructing his second factory, and adding more rare-breed animals to the property. Readers can become a part of the preservation drive by telephoning Dale Coats at (919) 477-5498.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Euphronia Presbyterian Church, completed in 1886, is a well-preserved example of the rural churches built throughout Lee County in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Highland Scot settlers organized Euphronia in the 1810s, making it one of Lee County’s oldest congregations.



A portion of the Elizabeth City State Teachers College Historic District (Pasquotank County) is shown at left. The district is comprised of seven contributing elements and five noncontributing buildings that together embody a leading institution in the training of African American schoolteachers for more than a century. The Matsumoto House (*right*), completed in Raleigh (Wake County) in 1954, represents the first in a series of innovative Miesian-influenced houses designed by George Matsumoto, a professor of design at North Carolina State University and a master practitioner of the Modern architectural movement.



Episcopal Cemetery (*left*) in Elizabeth City contains an important collection of gravestones and fences that illustrate funerary traditions of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. J. C. B. Ehringhaus, governor of North Carolina from 1933 to 1937, is buried there. Old Chapel Hill Cemetery (*right*), located at the east edge of the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (Orange County) and founded in 1798, harbors a collection of graves of many distinguished people associated with the development of the university and the town of Chapel Hill.



The Mary Mills Coxe House (*left*) erected ca. 1911 in Henderson County, is one of but a few remaining pebbledash dwellings in the county. Architect Richard Sharp Smith, designer of Biltmore Village, popularized the uncommon house type. The (former) Maria Parham Hospital (*right*) in downtown Henderson, built in stages in 1925, 1941, and 1953, was Vance County's only county hospital for white patients from 1925 to 1965. The hospital building, now rehabilitated into apartments for senior citizens, is a tangible reminder of the community's health-care history.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807. Subscriptions are \$8.00 per year and are furnished free of charge to subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

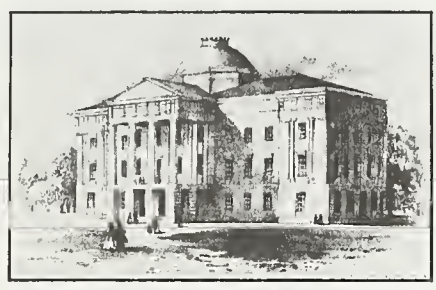
William S. Price Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

8:43/2

Carolina Comments



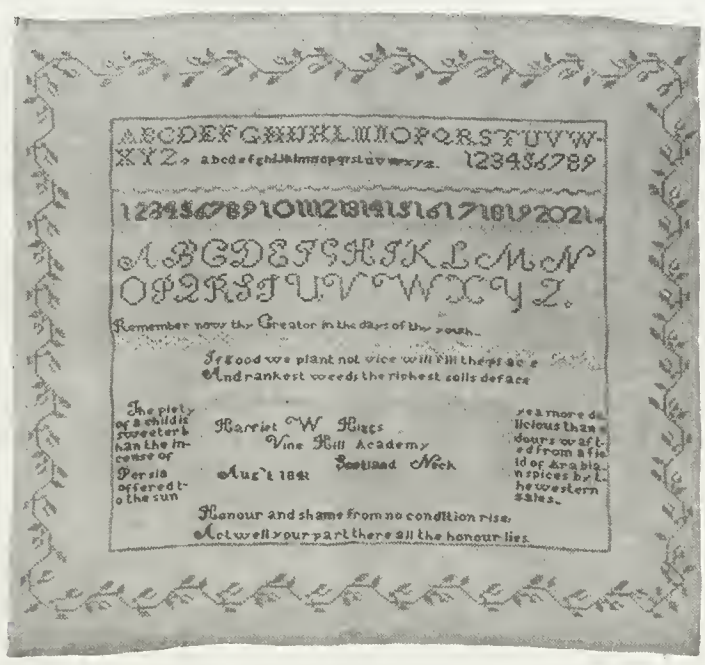
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 2 MARCH 1995

Museum Welcomes New Administrator, Hosts Major Symposium

James C. McNutt of San Antonio, Texas, became administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History on February 15, 1995. Dr. McNutt, a native Texan, holds an undergraduate degree from Harvard University and an M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Texas at Austin. Most recently, he served as assistant director for planning at the Institute of Texan Cultures in San Antonio. Dr. McNutt has been on the staff of the institute since 1982; he began as a research associate and rose through the ranks as the facility expanded. His past duties involved a host of professional museum tasks.

In announcing Dr. McNutt's appointment, Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, said that the Texan was not only the most qualified candidate to emerge from the national search but also the most impressive person to interview for the position. A three-member search committee chaired by Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director of the division, and con-



N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

APR 3 1995

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

The North Carolina Museum of History hosted "Southern Women and the Learning Experience," a major symposium, on March 20. This sampler, made by Harriet W. Higgs in August 1841, when she was a student at Vine Hill Academy in Scotland Neck, exemplifies the skills young women were expected to master in the mid-nineteenth century: a knowledge of the alphabet, numbers, and spelling; a grounding in moral piety; and the ability to perform detailed needlework. The sampler is part of the major museum exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



Dr. James C. McNutt of San Antonio, Texas, became the new administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History effective February 15, 1995. One of his first tasks as administrator was to welcome to the museum the participants in the March 20 symposium.

sisting of Millie M. Barbee of the North Carolina Historical Commission and Eve Williamson of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates screened dozens of applicants and recommended three finalists.

Dr. McNutt succeeds John D. Ellington as administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History. Mr. Ellington retired April 30, 1994, after serving in that capacity since 1974 and working for the museum since 1958. Ellington retired within days of the official grand opening of the new \$31 million museum building, which featured a two-day gala public celebration. Dr. McNutt has expressed admiration of the new museum's design, as well as its variety of specialized areas and facilities.

One of Dr. McNutt's first duties as administrator was welcoming to the museum participants in a March 20 symposium on southern women's history. The daylong conclave, "Southern Women and the Learning Experience," featured a series of panel discussions and papers on topics related to the means by which southern women have experienced education. Following Dr. McNutt's welcome, opening remarks by Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and an introduction by Dr. Margaret Supplee Smith, Department of Fine Arts, Wake Forest University, Elizabeth Fox-Genovese, Elenore Raoul Professor of History, Emory University, delivered the keynote address.

The symposium continued as a series of concurrent panel discussions moderated by notable scholars. Titles of the sessions included: "Visibility and Invisibility: African American Women and Strategies for Educating Southern Blacks in the Era of Jim Crow," led by Glenda Gilmore of Yale University; "The Role of Female Education in Southern Society," Richard Bardolph, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, emeritus; "Defining Women's Roles in the Early Republic," Holly Brewer, North Carolina State University; "'Act First as a Lady, Then as a Student': Opportunity and Ambiguity in Student Life, Woman's College, 1891-1941," Allen W. Trelease, UNC-Greensboro, emeritus; "Overcoming Gender Roles in the South," Beverly Jones, North Carolina Central University; "The Public and Private Writings of Antebellum Southern Women," Elizabeth F.



Warrenton Female College in Warrenton was a typical institution for the education of young women in the mid-nineteenth century. It was founded in 1856 and supported by the Methodist Church until it closed in 1873. Most such institutions, commonly known as "female seminaries," existed largely to train young women in the social graces.

Buford, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; "Educating Women in Twentieth-Century North Carolina," Anastasia Sims, Georgia Southern University; "Learning and Unlearning Gender Roles," Pamela Tyler, North Carolina State University; "Southern Female Voices," Linda Flowers, North Carolina Wesleyan College; and a concluding round-table discussion titled "What Difference Does Region Make? Teaching, Writing, and Living Women's History," led by Sally McMillen, Davidson College, and featuring as panelists Dr. Fox-Genovese, Jacquelyn Hall of UNC-Chapel Hill, and Nancy A. Hewitt of Duke University.

Individual sessions featured the following speakers and their topics:

Valinda W. Littlefield, University of Illinois, "'Publicity from Neither Friend nor Foe': Annie W. Holland and African American Education in North Carolina, 1910-1934"

Ann Short Chirhart, Emory University, "'Gardens of Education': Beulah Rucker and African American Education in the Georgia Upcountry, 1912-1950"

Eleanor Shelton, Michigan State University, "A Biographical and Social Study of the Harris Sisters: Three Black Women Educators in the South, 1863-1933"

Mary Carroll Johansen, College of William and Mary, "Educating Women to Usefulness in the Upper South, 1800-1835"

Lisa C. Tolbert, UNC-Greensboro, "Female Colleges: The Small-Town Business of Educating Ladies"

Genny L. Carter, University of Georgia, "'Vassar of the South': Cox College in the Era of the New South"

Catherine K. Foster, College of William and Mary, "By the Book: The Influence of Conduct Literature on Eighteenth-Century Virginia Women"

Darryl L. Peterkin, UNC-Chapel Hill, "'I was so vexed at being stared at': The Public and Private Lives of Professorial Wives at the University of North Carolina during the Early Republic"



These women are shown studying on the steps in front of a building at St. Augustine's College in Raleigh, an institution of higher learning for African American women that opened in 1868. The photograph dates from about the time of World War I.

Pamela Dean, Louisiana State University, "'Hated Rivals' and 'Dear Sisters': Basketball at UNC-G, 1898-1920"

Cheryl Junk, UNC-Chapel Hill, "'Our Motto 'Service' Will Remain': Student Mission in the Interwar Years"

Faye Spencer Edwards, Valdosta State University, "Learning Experiences and the Preacher's Kid"

Donna N. Sewell and Elsie Rogers, Valdosta State University, "Demanding to be Heard: Collaboration to Overcome Southern Silence"

Heidi Schultz, UNC-Chapel Hill, "Women Writing in the American South: Writing at Female Academies and 'Writing without Teachers,' 1800-1860"

Kathryn Fenn, Duke University, "An Early Sprout in the Southern Mass Media: Gender and Racial Ideologies in Caroline Gilman's *Rose Magazine*"

Kathleen C. Berkeley, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, "The Sage of Sedalia: Education and Racial Uplift as Reflected in the Career of Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 1883-1961"

Lu Ann Jones, UNC-Chapel Hill, "'I had rather interview politicians *and fight* than plan meals': The Professional Culture of Home Demonstration Agents in North Carolina, 1920-1940"

Judith L. Meece and George Noblit, UNC-Chapel Hill, "Women Who Make Virtue"

Katy Coyle, Nadiene Van Dyke, and Kimberly K. Wargo, Tulane University, "'Womanly Women and Homely Girls': Dorothy Dix as Conservator of Gender Roles"

Deborah Moss Zeringue, UNC-Greensboro, "Voodoo: The Rhetoric of Louisiana in George Washington Cable, Shirley Ann Grau, Berthe Amoss"

Jennifer Ritterhouse, UNC-Chapel Hill, "Unlearning Ladyhood: Sarah Patton Boyle and 'The T. J. Sellers's Course for Backward Southern Whites'"

Ethard Wendel Van Stee, Chapel Hill, "I Didn't Come from Nowhere"

Kathryn Thompson Presley, Lamar University—Port Arthur, "Sharecropper's Daughter"

Elizabeth S. Knott, East Carolina University, "Public Education in North Carolina: One Teacher's Experience."



These young women resided at Oxford Orphanage in Oxford, the state's best-known such facility. They are shown taking a course in "science and biology" about 1930.

During lunch guest curator Margaret Supplee Smith spoke informally about *North Carolina Women Making History*, a major exhibit at the North Carolina Museum of History, and Glenda Gilmore discussed *When Southern Women Went to College*, an exhibit from the Museum of the New South in Charlotte. The symposium concluded with a late-afternoon reception.

In commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the end of World War II, *Constance Stuart Larrabee: World War II Journal*, a Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition, will be on display at the Museum of History from April 22 through May 28. The exhibit consists of sixty-seven photographs and six photomurals that highlight the work of Ms. Larrabee, one of only a few female correspondents who saw service in the European Theater during World War II. Ms. Larrabee's photographs document the human element of the conflict in scenes of war-weary people attempting to survive amid the chaos of combat. Her work also documents the jubilation wrought by liberation, the dignity of individuals, and the morality of the struggle.

Tennessee Historical Group to Host Genealogical Conference

On May 12-13, 1995, the East Tennessee Historical Society, in cooperation with a number of related organizations, will host "Southeastern Genealogy: A Tennessee Bicentennial Genealogical Conference." The conclave, which will take place at the University of Tennessee Student Center in Knoxville, will focus on major migration routes into Tennessee, as well as the states in which many of Tennessee's early settlers originated. While regional in scope, the conference will feature the participation of twenty nationally known and local experts in genealogical research and will consist of more than thirty sessions on a wide range of subjects relating to research in North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, Kentucky, and Pennsylvania, as well as a variety of Tennessee-related topics. A special feature of the conference will be a large display room in which lecturers and representatives of genealogical and historical societies and commercial firms will be available to answer questions from participants.

The cost of the conference is \$45.00 for members of the East Tennessee Historical Society or cosponsoring societies and \$49.00 for nonmembers. After May 1 a \$5.00 late fee will be charged. Lodging for the night of May 12 will be available in dormitories at the University of Tennessee. The cost is \$15.50 for a single room, plus a nonreturnable reservation fee of \$5.00. To register or obtain additional information, write to Genealogy Conference, East Tennessee Historical Society, P.O. Box 1629, Knoxville, TN 37901, or telephone (615) 544-5732.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Peter W. Bardaglio, "Rape and the Law in the Old South: 'Calculated to excite indignation in every heart,'" *Journal of Southern History* 60 (November 1994)

Andrew C. Denson, "Diversity, Religion, and the North Carolina Regulators," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (January 1995)

Michael A. Gomez, "Muslims in Early America," *Journal of Southern History* 60 (November 1994)

Samuel G. Margolin, "'Contrary to All Law and Justice': The Unauthorized Salvage of Stranded and Sunken Vessels in the Greater Chesapeake, 1698-1750," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (January 1995)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (January 1995)

Janet K. Seapker, "Wood Works: The Architectural Creations and Personal Histories of John Coffin and Robert Barclay Wood," *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 39 (December 1994)

Jennifer Van Zant, "Confederate Conscription and the North Carolina Supreme Court," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (January 1995)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archives and Records Section continues to be involved in a wide range of important outreach activities. After a lapse of several years, the State Archives, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives and the North Carolina Genealogical Society, is planning to offer to the public an "Institute for Advanced Research" in the spring. The institute will combine lectures with opportunities to discuss individual projects with staff members, and the Archives Search Room will be open in the evenings for use by participants. Enrollment will be limited. Announcements concerning the advanced institute, including instructions for registering, will be forthcoming from the Friends of the Archives and the genealogical society. For additional information, telephone (919) 733-3952.

As detailed in the last issue of *Carolina Comments*, the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch and a growing number of graduate and undergraduate students have benefited in recent years from student internships involving various duties in the State Archives. In another area of cooperation

with area universities, section staff members are teaching courses in the master's degree program in public history at North Carolina State University. David J. Olson, state archivist, teaches an "Introduction to Archives," as well as a second-semester practicum in arrangement and description of records. Jesse R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist, teaches an "Introduction to Conservation Techniques"; Barbara T. Cain and Druscilla R. Simpson offer "Automation and Public History"; and G. Edwin Southern Jr. teaches "Records Management." Other staff members teach selected classes as guest lecturers.

Members of the Archives and Records staff are currently planning for the 1995 annual meeting of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA), to be held July 26-29 in Raleigh. Scheduled events include an opening reception at the Radisson Hotel in downtown Raleigh and social events at both the new North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Museum of Art. Mr. Olson is chairman of the NAGARA local arrangements committee, of which other staff members are serving as members; Mr. Lankford is also a member of the organization's program committee.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In September 1994 the Division of Archives and History, working through the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Historic Preservation Office, entered into a Memorandum of Agreement with the U.S. Navy to obtain financial support for a yearlong study of navy shipwrecks in North Carolina waters. The funding, available through the U.S. Department of Defense's Legacy Resource Management Program, will be used to hire maritime historian Claude V. Jackson to develop a management plan for those shipwrecks. The planning document will include an inventory of an estimated sixty-three vessels that have been lost along the North Carolina coast, along with a description of the location and condition of all navy vessels in the state's waters that have been found and archaeologically documented. The management plan will incorporate a discussion of the impact of past, present, and future human activities at the wreck sites and the environmental threats posed by those activities. Ultimately, the plan will make recommendations for the protection and management of the historic cultural resources based on their scientific, educational, and recreational value.

During the week of October 17-25, 1994, the Underwater Archaeology Unit participated in a joint investigation of the shipwreck CSS *Curlew* with representatives of the maritime history department at East Carolina University. The investigators, led by ECU graduate student Chris Olson, produced a site map of the highly disturbed remains of the vessel and specifically focused on details of its construction. Data generated by the examination of the *Curlew* will be reported in Olson's thesis as partial fulfillment of his ECU graduate studies.

The firm of Harlan and Hollingsworth built the *Curlew*, an iron-hulled side-wheel steamer, in Wilmington, Delaware, in 1856. The Confederate government purchased the vessel in 1861. On the morning of February 7, 1862, the *Curlew* and seven other vessels that made up the Confederate "Mosquito Fleet" waited behind a barricade of pilings and sunken schooners as Union gunboats moved up Croatan Sound in preparation for the Federal invasion of Roanoke Island. The badly outnumbered Confederate fleet soon withdrew, but not before the *Curlew* sustained a direct hit from the guns of the USS *Southfield*. The captain of the *Curlew*

was forced to run the ship aground near Fort Forrest to avoid sinking in deep water. The remaining Confederate vessels retreated to Elizabeth City, where they were either captured or destroyed by the pursuing Union gunboats on February 10, 1862.



Members of the Underwater Archaeology Unit and representatives of the maritime history department at East Carolina University recently removed this nameplate from the wreck of the CSS *Curlew*, thus confirming the identity of the wreck originally discovered in 1988.

Members of the Underwater Archaeology Unit and participants in an international youth leadership program known as “Operation Raleigh” discovered the *Curlew* site in 1988 during a survey of Croatan Sound. The remains of the vessel’s iron hull and disarticulated portions of its steam machinery were found in twelve feet of water. The identity of the site was confirmed when the builder’s plate was recovered from the wreck.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently compiled, edited, and saw through press the *Forty-fifth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: July 1, 1992-June 30, 1994*. A limited number of copies of the 288-page paperbound report are available from the section at ten dollars each while supplies last. To obtain a copy, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.



The Historical Publications Section mounted this exhibit at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Louisville, Kentucky, November 9-12, 1994. Shown at left are Margaret Ripley Wolfe, noted women’s historian at East Tennessee State University, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section. Photograph by Frances W. Kunstling.

Kathleen B. Wyche, longtime historical publications editor with the section and editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review* since 1991, transferred to the Museum of History effective January 3; she will supervise editorial work in her new position. William A. Owens Jr., an editor for the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section, assumed editorship of the *Review* effective February 1.

Historic Sites

During 1995 the North Carolina historic sites program is celebrating its fortieth anniversary as a distinct entity in state government and a part of the Division of Archives and History. The section's motto for the year is "Forty Years Preserving the Past for all People." A sectional committee chaired by Cliff Tyndall of the division's Eastern Office in Greenville is developing activities, publications, exhibits, media events, and related marketing efforts to mark the occasion. The Division of Historic Sites was created in the (then) Department of Archives and History on October 1, 1955. Acting on the recommendations of a commission charged with studying the reorganization of state government, the General Assembly of 1955 transferred responsibility for three historic site projects—Tryon Palace, Vance Birthplace, and Aycock Birthplace—from the Department of Conservation and Development to the Department of Archives and History. Properties at Town Creek Indian Mound, Alamance Battleground, the James Iredell House, and Brunswick Town were transferred to Archives and History on July 1, 1955. The 1955 legislature appropriated funds for the acquisition of the House in the Horseshoe and to plan for the acquisition of land at Bentonville Battleground. The first administrator of the Division of Historic Sites was William S. (Sam) Tarlton. Initially, Tarlton's tiny staff directly administered only two sites—Town Creek and Alamance—as well as the highway historical marker program. In the subsequent forty years, the organization has grown to twenty-three sites that annually attract some 835,000 visitors.

The Historic Sites Section has adopted a new logo that will begin appearing on the section's brochures, letterhead, manuals, signs, and elsewhere. The symbol is designed to tie the twenty-three North Carolina historic sites together visually with a similar graphic appearance. Emery Advertising in Raleigh has developed the graphic package, which is in part a generous gift of Emery's creative expertise to the sites program.



The Historic Sites Section has officially adopted this new logo, which henceforth will appear on all of the section's correspondence, signage, and publications.

Several historic sites have received grants from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources through a special one-time legislative program to support historic places in the state. Alamance Battleground is the recipient of twenty thousand dollars to pave its parking lot and repair damage to the site's statuary caused by vandals. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial will employ fifty thousand dollars to procure and conserve authentic furnishings for Canary Cottage, Dr. Brown's personal residence. At Historic Edenton, the Barker House will benefit from fifty thousand dollars earmarked for restoration of the structure.

On December 4, 1994, the staff and friends of Charles B. Aycock Birthplace celebrated the formal dedication of the new auditorium in the site visitor center. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain was the principal speaker at the occasion. State senator John Kerr and former state senator Henson Barnes also made remarks at the ceremony. The auditorium was dedicated in honor of Ida Williams, longtime president of the Charles B. Aycock Advisory Committee. The room contains a plaque commemorating Mrs. Williams's vital support to the site over many years. The dedication ceremony included refreshments, special decorations, and folk music performed live. Now that the auditorium is officially open, the site staff will be able to increase the number of touch talks and other indoor programs for school groups. The auditorium will enable groups to avoid canceling outdoor activities because of inclement weather.

In January Fort Fisher produced an elaborate and successful nighttime special event to commemorate the final battle at the fort on January 15, 1865. The evening program, conducted by some three hundred costumed Civil War re-enactors, drew approximately two thousand spectators. Guides took groups of visitors inside the earthen fort to witness a re-creation of the naval bombardment of the bastion and the close combat by infantry that culminated the battle. Fireworks simulated the intense gunfire from a Union fleet offshore. Amid the explosions and flashes, guests could see silhouettes of soldiers in action and battle flags on the mounds of the fort. The re-enactors portrayed a Union attack along the mounds, a Confederate counterattack, and another Yankee advance. Visitors accompanied the overwhelming Northern forces, received an introductory briefing by an officer, and became involved when guides warned "Down on your



These members of Civil War re-enactment units are shown at Fort Fisher practicing for the special nighttime commemoration of the January 1865 battle.

knees” as protection against incoming fire. Although spectators may have perceived the re-enactment as mass confusion, in reality it had been carefully orchestrated and thoroughly rehearsed earlier in the day.

The North Carolina Transportation Museum’s automobile exhibit, *Bumper to Bumper*, has undergone its customary annual change of automobiles. An exciting collection of antique cars has been placed in the museum’s Flue Shop. Numerous owners of valuable automobiles have again loaned their prized vehicles to the museum. The roster for 1995 includes numerous cars and even a motorcycle, a 1935 Harley Davidson model VLD-74, courtesy of Raymond Miller. Harley-Davidson, one of 150 domestic motorcycle manufacturers in 1911, is the principal surviving producer of such bikes in the nation at the present time. Art Gannon has contributed to the museum his 1938 Cadillac Series 60 sedan. Cadillac was a pioneer in the car industry with the first electric starter in 1912, synchromesh transmission in 1928, and a V-16 engine in 1930. A 1937 Hudson Terraplane Cab pickup truck from Duke Marley combines several attributes of both pickups and cars. Louis Jenkins has loaned the museum a 1940 Buick, one of the largest cars made just prior to World War II. From John Wilson comes a World War II-era jeep, formerly the property of noted local collector Otha Corriher, which symbolizes the amazing production of the American auto industry during that war. Initially designed by the American Bantam Company, the jeep was produced in enormous quantities by the Ford and Willys companies. A 1946 Ford Super Deluxe from Gary Cook Antique Auto is basically a 1942 Ford with minor styling changes. Production of all autos was ended in February 1942, just after America entered the war, and did not resume until the end of the conflict in 1945. Most car companies retained the basic 1942 styles until the 1949 model year. A 1950 Plymouth Deluxe business coupe from the collection of Bob Southern represents the first generation of true postwar automotive designs. In that year Plymouth production reached an all-time high of 590,000 vehicles. A 1957 Chevrolet Bel Air loaned by Ray Bennett is a fine example of one of the most popular cars of the prosperous and peaceful 1950s. That same decade saw the introduction of the Chrysler 300 series; the new design and extended warranty of cars such as Bob Lahr’s 1965 Chrysler 300 at the museum boosted Chrysler sales that year by 54 percent. A 1965 Corvette Sting Ray, Chevrolet’s high-powered fiberglass sports car, comes from the collection of Bob Barnhill. For many years the Corvette was America’s only true sports car.

Two Johnston County men have been arrested and charged with larceny in the robbery last summer of artifacts from Bentonville Battleground. Johnston County sheriff Freddy Narron announced the arrests of Ernie Robert Massengill, twenty-one, of Dunn and Michael Lee McCausley, twenty, of Four Oaks. Detective Tommy Beasley received credit for an exhaustive investigation leading to the arrests. The site staff had reported after the theft that the thieves had stolen a wooden canteen, two rifled muskets, two reproduction rifles, a Confederate bowie knife, three sabers, and other items. Sheriff Narron reported that most of the stolen property was recovered during the arrest. The perpetrators apparently had destroyed a cartridge box and a Civil War uniform button. The theft in July had resulted in considerable publicity in the local area and among Civil War re-enactors and collectors. As a result, the thieves had hidden the goods under an old building and apparently did not attempt to sell any of them.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events in coming months:

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| April-May | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores performed by costumed interpreters. 9:30 A.M.-2:30 P.M. <i>Wednesdays only.</i>

CSS NEUSE. Tours of the Governor Richard Caswell Memorial and the CSS <i>Neuse</i> feature demonstrations and hands-on activities. Please call for reservations. |
| Early April | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artists Exhibit. Artwork by students is on display. |
| April 1 | REED GOLD MINE. Panning Area Grand Re-opening. Annual re-opening of panning area. A twenty-dollar nugget will be salted into a pan during the day. All pans are one dollar. |
| April 8 | REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Four foot races: half-marathon, 8K, competitive walk, and mile fun run. Prizes awarded to top finishers. <i>Fee.</i> |
| April 9 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills used on an 1830s mountain farmstead. 1:00-4:30 P.M. |
| April 10 | REED GOLD MINE. North Carolina Open Gold Panning Competition. Speed-panning competition. Prizes for adult and junior divisions. 10:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. <i>Fee.</i> Location: Share Cabarrus Festival (downtown Concord). Panning for one dollar per pan offered all day. |
| April 12 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Celebration of the adoption of the 1776 Halifax Resolves. Patriotic ceremony, awards for historic preservation, and other activities |
| April 15 | HORNE CREEK FARM. When Easter Baskets Were Rabbits' Nests. Children of all ages will enjoy coloring eggs with natural dyes and practicing the old custom of making nests for the Easter rabbit. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| April 21-22 | JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Biennial Pilgrimage of Edenton & Countryside. Self-guided tour of private residences and Historic Edenton tour buildings, presenting a variety of historic periods and architectural styles. 10:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M. and 2:00-5:00 P.M. daily. <i>Fee.</i> Sponsored by the Edenton Woman's Club and Edenton Historical Commission. |
| April 21-23 | JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Antique Show and Sale. Antique dealers from the mid-Atlantic region show and sell seventeenth- to nineteenth-century wares. <i>Fee.</i> Location: Edenton-Chowan Recreational Center/Old National Guard Armory. Sponsored by the Edenton Historical Commission and the Edenton Chamber of Commerce. |
| April 22 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Studebaker Car Show. Studebaker cars and trucks from 1900s to 1960s will be on display. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. Sponsored by the North Carolina Studebaker Drivers Club. |

- April 22-23 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Primitive Skills Weekend. Demonstrations and hands-on activities include hide tanning, cordage making, pottery making, cooking, flint knapping, fire making, and so on. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.; Sunday. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- BENNETT PLACE. Surrender Anniversary Observance. Re-enactors re-create the surrender negotiations between generals Joseph E. Johnston and William T. Sherman that led to the largest surrender of the Civil War. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 25-26 REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Day. Nineteenth-century craft demonstrations for area fourth-grade students. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
- April 29 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Market Day. Open house featuring craftsmen and vendors with nineteenth-century wares. Hands-on demonstrations. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 30 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Buncombe County Heritage Week. Open house with period demonstrations held in conjunction with the Reems Creek historic homes tour sponsored by the Buncombe County Preservation Society. 1:30-4:30 P.M.
- May 13 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Governor Vance's Birthday. Celebration of Gov. Zebulon Vance's 165th birthday, along with activities commemorating the two hundredth anniversary of the Vances' arrival in the Reems Creek valley.
- May 13-14 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-Century Live-In and Militia Muster. Militia and home life of the colonial era re-created by costumed interpreters at an encampment and at the Allen House. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 224th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. Evening commemorative activities, including an opening ceremony, covered-dish picnic, and special program. 6:00-9:00 P.M.



This new display installed at Alamance Battleground State Historic Site late in 1994 features back-lighted color transparencies depicting the battle as acted out by authentically clad and equipped re-enactors and an eighteenth-century cannon accompanied by representative types of ordnance the weapons might have fired. The modern exhibit lends an air of realism to the eighteenth-century battle.

- | | |
|--------|--|
| May 19 | RALEIGH. History Bowl State Championship. Location: Archives and History/State Library Building. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| May 21 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Spring Living History Program. Living and livestock. Also a militia encampment with troops demonstrating traditions by costumed interpreters muskets. Noon-5:00 P.M. Donations accepted. |

Museum of History

The following special events at the Museum of History are scheduled for the months of April and May:

April 8 "Color Me Do!" A class in dyeing wool led by Lisa Honeycutt. For children age six through twelve. 1:00-3:00 P.M. \$3.00 per person (\$2.00 for Associates)

April 9 Music of North Carolina. "Anne Romaine: A Concert of Cotton-Mill Songs." 3:00-4:15 P.M.

April 11 History à la Carte: "The Quilt Banner Project," a discussion of the eleven quilt banners selected to symbolize the major exhibition *North Carolina Women Making History*. Led by Debra Nichols, volunteer and group volunteer coordinator, and Rhonda Tyson, head, Design Branch. Noon-1:00 P.M. The museum will provide free beverages.

April 21 Family Night. "Threading It Together." An examination of how textiles are made. See a sheep get sheared and observe the work of skilled quilters, weavers, and embroiderers. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person or \$5.00 per family

April 29 *Like a Family*. A musical drama directed by Bob Moyer, director of pre-professional training at the North Carolina School of the Arts in Winston-Salem. Stories of life in early southern cotton mills unfold in short vignettes and mill songs. For persons age five and up. \$2.00 per person or \$5.00 per family. Tickets may be purchased in advance or at the door. *Limited seating*

April 30 "Pieces of the Story: The Quilt Banner Project." A detailed review of the quilt banner project by its leader, Darlene Williams. 3:00-4:00 P.M.

May 7 Music of North Carolina. The Raleigh Boychoir. Local young men age nine to fifteen sing songs of the 1940s. 3:00-4:00 P.M.

May 9 History à la Carte. "Protecting an Image." Stephen E. Massengill, iconographic archivist for the State Archives, discusses ways in which photographic images can be protected and preserved. Noon-1:00 P.M. The museum will provide free beverages.

May 13 Walk-in Workshop: "Shutterbug." Look at photographs in the museum, then make a pinhole camera to take home. For ages six through ten. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$4.00 per person (\$3.00 for Associates)

May 14 "Mad Hatter" Victorian Tea. An elegant afternoon tea featuring a discussion of the history of hats and a showing of the Victorian-inspired hat and clothing designs of Michelle Little. Cosponsored by the North Carolina Chapter, Victorian Society in America. 3:00-4:45 P.M. \$15.00 per person (\$14.00 for Associates). *Limited enrollment. Registration required by May 5*

May 19 Family Night. "What Did You Say?" Learn the art and science of recording and communicating history through an examination of photographs, newspapers, newspaper reporting, the sign language, the Spanish language, the unique Cherokee alphabet, and music. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person or \$5.00 per family

May 27 "Picture This," a discussion led by photographer David Simonton for young people age twelve to eighteen. Learn about the basics of the camera and how to take better pictures. 10:30 A.M.-3:30 P.M. Bring your own 35 mm camera and a bag lunch. The museum will provide film and beverages. \$10.00 per person (\$8.00 for Associates)

May 28 Film: *The Guns of Navarone*, an explosive World War II adventure starring Gregory Peck, Anthony Quinn, David Niven, and Richard Harris. 3:00-5:40 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The 1994 General Assembly appropriated \$430,000 to the North Carolina Department of Administration for use in planning a new Capital Area Visitor Center. The proposed site for the new center is immediately northeast of Capitol Square on the block bounded by Edenton, Wilmington, Jones, and Blount Streets. The state has selected the firm NBBJ Architecture of Research Triangle Park as project designer and planner.

In December the governor's Christmas tree-lighting ceremony and an open house at the Capitol attracted some twenty-four hundred visitors. The Raleigh Garden Club and the Capitol staff and volunteers decorated the interior of the Capitol. During the open house, the offices of the governor, lieutenant governor, and secretary of state were open to the public.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University recently cosponsored the twenty-seventh annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium. The theme of this year's conclave was "A Lasting Monument: Tryon Palace and the Evolution of American Taste." Six nationally renowned speakers explored the different ways in which royal governor William Tryon's monumental building, completed at New Bern in 1770, influenced—and continues to influence—fashions in both the eighteenth and twentieth centuries.

Giles Worsley, previously architectural editor of the British periodical *Country Life* and presently editor of the British *Perspectives on Architecture*, delivered the symposium's keynote address on March 19. He titled his remarks "Stiff Leadbetter: An Unjustly Forgotten Figure in Mid-Eighteenth-Century British Architecture." Additional lecturers (March 20 and 21) and their topics included Carleton B. Wood, head horticulturist, Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens, "An Eighteenth-Century Virtuoso: The Life and Works of Claude-Joseph Sauthier"; Leslie B. Grigsby, expert on ceramics and glass and author of books and articles on those subjects, "Ceramics and Elegant Dining in Eighteenth-Century England and America"; Luke Beckerdite, executive director, Chipstone Foundation, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and editor of the influential new journal *American Furniture*, "Artisans and Ideas in Transit: Philadelphia Furniture and Interior Architecture, 1760-1775"; David S. Brook, administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, "Our Rightful Heritage: Tryon Palace and the Preservation Crusade"; and Betty C. Leviner, curator of exhibition buildings, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, and author of *Furnishing Williamsburg's Historic Buildings*, "Re-creating Our Past: Sentimental Journey or Brave New World."

Western Office

Members of the Western Office staff continue to expand their technological skills. Two new computers have been added to the office's archaeology and survey programs, and a rotary microfilm camera has been transferred from the Local Records Branch of the Archives and Records Section in Raleigh to the Western Office. The camera will enhance the office's ability to film records located in western North Carolina.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Nancy A. Murray was promoted to management services officer in the home office. Richard Clark began work as site assistant at Historic Halifax. Nancy Kelly joined the staff of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops as office assistant. Donald Taylor and Eleanor Best are new historic interpreters at Aycock Birthplace. Tracey Burns began her new duties as site supervisor at Somerset Place.

David Moore, staff archaeologist at the Western Office in Asheville, is the coauthor of two papers recently presented at the annual Southeastern Archaeological Conference in Lexington, Kentucky. The papers dealt with the results of radiocarbon dating of artifacts from Woodland Period sites in western North Carolina and the recent discovery of sixteenth-century Spanish artifacts at a Native American site in the Catawba valley.

Colleges and Universities

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, UNC-Chapel Hill, has recently made available the following manuscript groups: papers, 1960s-1980s, of Nelson Benton (1924—), radio and television news correspondent with television station WBTV in Charlotte and later with CBS News; papers, 1898-1956, of Richard Thurmond Chatham (1896-1957), Democratic congressman, industrialist at Chatham Manufacturing Company, and philanthropist of Elkin; papers, 1926-1972, of Robert Bruce Cooke (1902-1973), textile mill worker and supervisor at the Erwin Cotton Mills in Durham; papers, 1970s-1993, of Frye Gaillard (1946—), author and journalist, chiefly with the *Charlotte Observer*; addition to papers, 1943-1990, of Walker Percy (1916-1990), UNC-Chapel Hill graduate and renowned novelist (Covington, Louisiana); and papers, 1801-1910, of William Henry and Araminta Guilford Tripp (fl. 1850s-1880s), including letters of William, a state legislator (1850-1852) and, during the Civil War, commander of Company B, Fortieth North Carolina Regiment.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

The university has compiled an oral history collection devoted to the history of race relations in Greensboro from the 1950s through the 1970s. Greensboro was the site of the first major sit-ins, which began on February 1, 1960, as well as subsequent demonstrations led by Jesse Jackson and other students of the then

legally segregated North Carolina Agricultural and Technical College. The collection consists of more than sixty taped interviews conducted between 1986 and 1990 with local persons of both races active in or knowledgeable about the subject. Transcripts are available for nearly all the interviews. The collection, compiled under the direction of Prof. William A. Link of the history department, is accessible to researchers in the Special Collections Department of the university's Walter Clinton Jackson Library.

Western Carolina University

John L. Bell read a paper titled "The U.S. Air Force and Gold Fire!" at the Northern Great Plains History Conference in St. Paul, Minnesota, on September 3, 1994. William L. Anderson presented a paper titled "Culture Clash, Destruction, and Assimilation: The British and European Impact on Cherokee Culture" at the Carolina Symposium on British Studies, held October 13 in Norfolk, Virginia. At a January 14 meeting of the Southeast Asian Studies Association at Hilton Head, South Carolina, Gael Graham read a paper titled "Going to Bat for China: A Merchant's China Discourse." Dr. Graham's article "Exercising Control: Sports and Physical Education in American Protestant Mission Schools in China, 1880-1930" appeared in the fall 1994 issue of *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*. H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood are the authors of "From Ulster to Carolina: Part I," which appeared in *Argyll Colony Plus: Journal of the North Carolina Scottish Heritage Society* 8 (1994). David R. Dorondo became president of the North Carolina Honors Association in September 1994.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

Behind the Lines: A Wilmington Soldier Paints War-Torn Europe, 1944-1945, an exhibition of sixty-four watercolors by Henry Jay MacMillan rendered while he was on active duty in the U.S. Army, is on display at Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum through September 3. Complementing the exhibition, which captures the ravages of war in western Europe, are examples of World War II artifacts. Dr. John David Smith, professor of history at North Carolina State University, delivered a lecture titled "Slavery, Race, and the Civil War" at the museum on February 10. Dr. Margaret Supplee Smith, professor of history at Wake Forest University, lectured at the museum on March 10; her topic was "Heroines, Housewives, and Spies: Women of the Lower Cape Fear."

Greensboro Historical Museum

Two traveling photographic exhibitions appeared at the Greensboro Historical Museum between January 31 and March 26. "*I won't make a picture unless the moon is right*" featured the work of pioneer female photographers Bayard Wootten and Frances Benjamin Johnston, and *The Art of Building in North Carolina* highlighted the work of Tim Buchman. Wootten's photographs first appeared in the groundbreaking work *Old Homes and Gardens of North Carolina* (1939); Johnston's photos were first published in *Early Architecture in North Carolina* (1941). Buchman's photo-

graphs grace *North Carolina Architecture* (1990), the award-winning book by Catherine Bishir.

The museum recently received from the widow of Edward R. Murrow a uniform worn by Murrow while stationed in London as a war correspondent during World War II. Murrow, a renowned newsman with CBS, was a native of Guilford County.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Members of the society assembled at the Latimer House in Wilmington on February 5 to hear a presentation by furnishings expert John Bivins Jr., author of *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820* (1988) and *Wilmington Furniture, 1720-1860* (1990).

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Riverside Historic District of Elizabeth City (Pasquotank County), a portion of which is shown at left, spans the years 1894 to 1943, a period during which the city expanded in commercial and industrial importance. Riverside became one of the city's most fashionable residential addresses. The A. L. Spoon House (right) was erected near Snow Camp in Alamance County in 1834 and was modified slightly about 1850. It is a largely unaltered example of a two-story hall-and-parlor-plan log house and is typical of log structures in the county.



The Elizabeth City Historic District (boundary expansion), a portion of which is shown at left, commemorates the ca. 1840 to ca. 1883 and ca. 1891 to 1943 residential development on what was formerly agricultural land that adjoined earlier urban development as the city grew and prospered as a result of expanding industry and transportation systems. A portion of the Ayden Historic District appears at right. The district reflects the Pitt County municipality's status as a new market town that owed its existence and resulting prosperity to the arrival of the railroad in 1891.



The Kinston (Lenoir County) Commercial Historic District, a portion of which is shown at left, is an expansion of the Queen-Gordon Streets Historic District. It is a large, relatively intact collection of primarily 1920s and 1930s commercial buildings constructed during one of the city's most progressive eras of development. The (former) Thrift Mill (*right*), erected in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) in 1912-1913 and subsequently modified, is an important example of the textile mills that arose in the county and region during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.



The Foard-Tatum House (*left*) was built about 1845 near Cooleemee in Davie County. The virtually unaltered weatherboarded two-story dwelling is an important example of transitional Federal/Greek Revival-style architecture and is the county's only known residence with a complete and intact interior inspired by the work of the renowned architect Asher Benjamin. The Needham Whitfield Herring House and Outbuildings (*right*), also known as the Murray House, was erected in Kenansville (Duplin County) in 1853 as a robust example and culmination of the Greek Revival style of architecture in the county.



Long Valley Farm (*left*), built in stages between 1912 and 1943, sits astride the boundary line between Cumberland and Harnett Counties. It was the site of numerous agricultural experiments during the 1910s and 1920s and subsequently came under the ownership of a member of the Rockefeller family, who maintains the property as a winter residence and agricultural estate. The John Steele House (*right*), also known as Lombardy, was erected between 1799 and 1801 in Salisbury (Rowan County). It was the home of John Steele, longtime legislator, member of constitutional conventions and of Congress, and comptroller of the treasury.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807. Subscriptions are \$8.00 per year and are furnished free of charge to subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

William S. Price Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 3

MAY 1995

Symposium on World War II

To commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the end of the Second World War, the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, in association with the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, will host a symposium at the McKimmon Center of North Carolina State University in Raleigh, September 21-23, 1995. The symposium will examine the critical years 1939 to 1945 from the perspective of North Carolinians who lived through the war at home or abroad. A group of distinguished historians will present talks on major topics ranging from the war in Europe and the Pacific to the impact of the conflict on women, African Americans, and the state. The scholars will then conduct panel discussions with men and women who knew the war firsthand.

The symposium will commence on Thursday evening, September 21, with a reception and dinner. Presiding will be Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of



During World War II more North Carolina men served in the 30th ("Old Hickory") Division than in any other unit. The 30th landed on the beaches of Normandy six days after D-Day and led the effort to liberate France and invade Germany. In this photograph (July 2, 1944) Gen. Dwight D. Eisenhower, accompanied by Lieut. Gen. Omar Bradley and Maj. Gen. Charles H. Corlett, departs the command post for the 30th Division near Isigny, France, following a strategy conference with Maj. Gen. Leland S. Hobbs, commander of the 30th. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



These African American Marines received their basic training at Camp Lejeune Marine Base in Onslow County during the Second World War.

the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and president of the NCLHA. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, will welcome all participants in the conclave, and John David Smith of North Carolina State University, will introduce the keynote speaker. Charles P. Roland, Alumni Professor of History emeritus at the University of Kentucky, will deliver the keynote address, "A Combat Infantryman Remembers World War II." Dr. Roland, highly regarded for his books on southern history, especially the Civil War, is also a decorated veteran of World War II. As a combat infantry officer in the European theater with the rank of captain, he received a Bronze Star for meritorious service; a Purple Heart for a wound received in action; and a Belgian Fourragere (to the entire Ninety-ninth Infantry Division) for "extraordinary heroism" in the battle of the Ardennes. In 1951-1952 he was recalled to active duty as a reserve officer and served as assistant to the chief historian, Department of the Army. Dr. Roland has taught at the United States Military History Institute and Army War College, 1981-1982, and at the United States Military Academy, West Point, N.Y., 1985-1986 and 1991-1992.

Additional speakers and their respective topics, as well as members of accompanying panel discussions, include:

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 22

Dr. John L. Bell, Sossoman Professor of History, Western Carolina University, "The War in Europe." PANELISTS: James R. Blue, U.S. Army, Eighty-second Airborne Division, Normandy, Holland, Battle of the Bulge; Ernie Greup, U.S. Army, Twenty-sixth Infantry Division, France; C. J. "Buddy" Jones, U.S. Army, First Infantry Division, Sicily, Normandy, Belgium, Germany, Czechoslovakia; and Rom F. Moser, B-24 pilot, Fifteenth Air Force, Italy.

James R. Leutze, chancellor, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, "The War in the Pacific." PANELISTS: Rufus Geddie Herring, U.S. Navy, Medal of Honor, Marshall, Marianas, Ryukyu Islands; L. H. Johnson Jr., Eleventh Airborne Division, New Guinea, Leyte, Luzon, Japan; Richard W. Sawyer Jr., U.S. Navy, attached to Sixth Marine Division, Okinawa; Norma P. Shaver, WAC, MacArthur's U.S. forces in the Far East Headquarters.

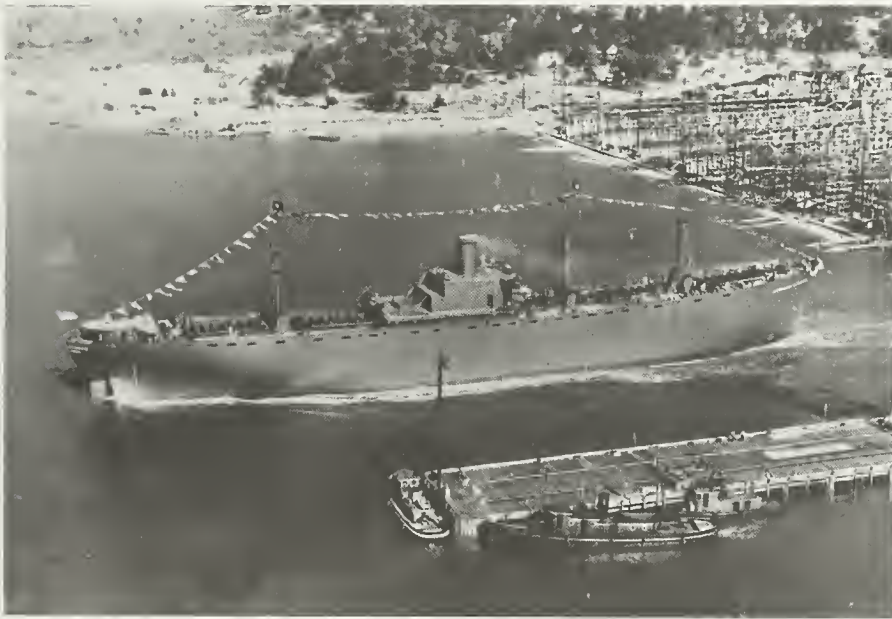
David M. Crowe, professor of history, Elon College, "The Holocaust." PANELISTS: Gizella Abramson, North Carolina Council on the Holocaust; Robert L. Rowe, U.S. Army Combat Engineers, France, Belgium, Germany; Henry Vogelhut, North Carolina Council on the Holocaust; Runia Vogelhut, North Carolina Council on the Holocaust.

Phillip McGuire, professor of history, Fayetteville State University, "The Impact of World War II on African Americans." PANELISTS: James O. Blount Sr., U.S. Army, Coast Artillery, North Carolina, California; Willard E. Griffin, U.S. Navy, Normandy, Okinawa, Philippines; Julius Moore, U.S. Army, Anzio, Po Valley; Harold Webb, U.S. Army Air Corps aviation cadet, Tuskegee Institute.

SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 23

Nancy A. Hewitt, professor of history, Duke University, "Women and the Home Front." PANELISTS: Kathryn Page Cloud, civilian employee of Air Force Technical Training Command; Dixie King Kennedy, daughter of a soldier and of a defense worker; Mrs. Walton W. Smith, British war bride.

Kristin M. Szylvian, associate professor and coordinator, Applied History Program, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, "Military Camps and Wartime Industry in North Carolina." PANELISTS: Grace J. Russ, Camp Davis, N.C. Shipbuilding Co., Selective Service Administration; Edd R. Wynn, U.S. Army Air Corps, Seymour Johnson Field, Greensboro Overseas Replacement Depot; David A. Stallman, author of *A History of Camp Davis and Operation Bumblebee*.



The liberty ship *Zebulon B. Vance* is shown here minutes after it was officially launched into the Cape Fear River from a Wilmington shipyard on December 6, 1941—one day prior to the surprise attack by Japan on Pearl Harbor.

The McKimmon Center is located at the corner of Western Boulevard and Gorman Street in Raleigh; parking is available on site. Registration for the entire symposium is \$50.00. Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association may register for \$40.00. The full registration fee includes a reception, dinner, and the keynote address on Thursday, September 21; admission to sessions, a break, and lunch on Friday, September 22; and admission to sessions



Women served America in myriad ways during World War II. This wartime poster implored women to become nurses.

and a break on Saturday, September 23. Those not wishing to attend the Thursday evening functions may register for Friday and Saturday at a reduced rate of \$35.00. Registration, limited to three hundred people, must be received by September 11, 1995. Make checks payable to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and mail to:

World War II Symposium
Jo Ann Williford
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807

The symposium resulted from months of planning and preparation by a program committee consisting of the following employees of the Division of Archives and History: F. Wilson Angley Jr., Thomas W. Belton, Catherine W. Bishir, David L. Brook, Sion H. Harrington III, Richard F. Knapp, Stephen E. Massengill, Joe A. Mobley, and Jim L. Sumner. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, and Jo Ann Williford, administrative assistant to the director of the division, served as cochairs of the program committee.

A&H Publishes Volume 2 of Vance Papers

The Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History recently published volume 2 of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance*, which covers 1863, the first full calendar year of Vance's Civil War governorship. When the young politician and Confederate colonel from western North Carolina was elected governor in the autumn of 1862, he could not have foreseen the many serious problems and difficult decisions that awaited him in the coming months. In 1863 the tide of war began to turn against the Confederate states. In North Carolina conscription, desertion, inflation, shortages, taxes in kind, impressment, speculation, Federal military raids, and fears that the Emancipation Proclamation would

incite slaves to insurrection combined to weaken the Confederacy's hold on the hearts and minds of the people. Disagreement with Jefferson Davis's government over the principles of states' rights and habeas corpus added to the populace's disillusionment with the war. Eventually a movement for seeking peace with the Federal government arose and grew with intensity in the Tar Heel State.

Volume 2 of the *Vance Papers* explores those and other major issues and events of the pivotal year of the great sectional conflict. Through its carefully chosen and annotated documents, the book offers a vivid portrait of a Confederate state governor torn between the need to quiet the dissatisfaction and address the needs of his citizens and a desire to remain loyal to the cause of Southern independence.



This previously unpublished portrait of Zebulon B. Vance, ca. 1870, is reproduced as the dust jacket illustration and frontispiece of volume 2 of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance*. It is reproduced courtesy Mrs. Graham A. Barden of New Bern.

Joe A. Mobley, editor of the new volume and a careful student of the Civil War, holds an A.B. and an M.A. in history from North Carolina State University and has been an employee of the Division of Archives and History since 1974. He is a former editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and the author of a number of books and articles related to North Carolina history, most recently *Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina* (1994). He brings to the *Vance Papers* an astute judgment in selection, transcription, editing, and annotation of key portions of a vast repository of more than three thousand potential documents.

Publication of volume 2 of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance* is particularly gratifying. Volume 1, edited by Frontis W. Johnston, appeared in 1963 during the centennial of the Civil War. Over an ensuing period of three decades several editors attempted to continue the project. In 1983 Gordon B. McKinney, then a member of the history department at Western Carolina University, agreed to

assume responsibility for producing a letterpress edition of the Vance Papers. A grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission delayed work on the letterpress edition so that Dr. McKinney and Dr. Richard M. McMurry could prepare a microfilm edition of the Vance Papers. *The Papers of Zebulon Vance* (Frederick, Md.: University Publications of America, 1987), consisting of thirty-nine reels, brought the microfilm edition to a successful conclusion. Upon accepting a position in Washington, D.C., Dr. McKinney was unable to begin work on the letterpress edition. Not until 1991, when Mr. Mobley agreed to relinquish his duties as editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and to commence the daunting selection and editing process, did the important work continue.

Volume 2 of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance* (clothbound; 436 pages) sells for thirty-five dollars plus two dollars for postage and handling. It includes twelve illustrations, a listing of papers printed in the volume, a calendar of papers not printed in the volume, and an index. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Governor Names Chairman, New Member of Historical Commission

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. recently appointed William S. Powell of Chapel Hill to a six-year term as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body charged with general oversight of the activities of the Division of Archives and History. The governor reappointed to six-year terms H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill and Max R. Williams of Cullowhee and named as a new member of the body N. J. Crawford of Asheville.

Powell, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and the author or editor of numerous historical works on North Carolina history, has been a member of the Historical Commission since 1983. He succeeds T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh as chairman of the body. Dr. Jones, recently retired curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library, former director of the Division of Archives and History, and tireless writer and researcher on historical and archival topics, has been a member of the commission since 1977. Dr. Williams, professor of history at Western Carolina University since 1958, winner of a variety of teaching awards, and author or editor of a wide array of books and articles on historical topics, received the 1994 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Governor Hunt named Dr. Williams a member of the Historical Commission in September 1994 to fill the unexpired term of Mrs. Prue H. Jones of Newton, who died July 28, 1994.

Appointed to the Historical Commission for the first time was N. J. Crawford of Asheville, native and resident of Asheville, graduate of Duke University, and longtime member of the North Carolina House of Representatives. Mr. Crawford, most recently co-chair of the House Appropriations Committee on General Government, has been a consistent and longtime friend to the Department of Cultural Resources in general and the Division of Archives and History in particular. He is a member of numerous state and local boards, commissions, and volunteer organizations, as well as Phi Beta Kappa.

Oceanic History Society Holds Annual Meeting in Wilmington

The North American Society for Oceanic History (NASOH) held its 1995 annual conference in Wilmington, March 15-18. The conference featured sessions on the following topics: "Ships and Commerce in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries," "Civil War Shipbuilding and Procurement," "The Civil War in North Carolina Waters," "International Maritime Law and the *Alabama-Kearsarge* Controversies," "Two Centuries of Shipbuilding in North Carolina," and "Ships and Symbols in American History." Among the two dozen nationally renowned experts and scholars in the field of maritime history who participated in the conference were William N. Still of the University of Hawaii and formerly of East Carolina University; Peter Fish of Duke University; Michael Alford of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort; and Edwin Combs, Michael J. Coogan, Sheridan R. Jones, Phillip McGuinn, Ann Merriman, Christopher Olsen, Paul Steinberg, and C. Alexander Turner of the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology at East Carolina University. The Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit and Fort Fisher State Historic Site provided support for the conference; in addition, the UAU hosted a tour of its facilities at Kure Beach.

Society of North Carolina Archivists Holds Semiannual Meeting

The Society of North Carolina Archivists held a joint spring meeting with the Special Collections Librarians' Round Table at the Episcopal Conference Center in Browns Summit (Guilford County) on March 17. Speakers at the meeting included Dr. David Seamans of the University of Virginia, who discussed the role of archivists and librarians in providing electronic text and images for teaching research; Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director, Division of Archives and History, who described the State Public Records Cataloging Service; and Don Etherington of Information Conservation, Inc., who offered a mini-workshop on paper mending and discussed preservation options.

Encyclopedia of Appalachia Planned

The Center for Appalachian Studies and Services at East Tennessee State University has announced plans to compile and publish an encyclopedia of Appalachia. The center is currently assembling an advisory committee and an editorial board to oversee the project. Scholars interested in contributing entries or being involved in the project in other capacities are invited to send a letter of interest and a brief vita to Dr. Jean Haskell Speer, director, Center for Appalachian Studies and Services, Box 70556, East Tennessee State University, Johnson City, TN 37614-0556.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony Jr., comp., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1993-1994," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (March 1995)

Weymouth T. Jordan Jr. and Gerald W. Thomas, "Massacre at Plymouth: April 20, 1864," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (March 1995)

William A. Link, "William Friday and the North Carolina Speaker Ban Crisis, 1963-1968," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (March 1995)

R. Hugh Simmons, "The 12th Louisiana Infantry in North Carolina, January-April 1865," *Louisiana History* 36 (winter 1995)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archives and Records Section has concluded its work on the program and local arrangements for hosting the annual meeting of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA) in Raleigh, July 26-29, 1995. The national conference is expected to bring several hundred archivists, records managers, and state and local government officials to the downtown Radisson Plaza Hotel to discuss a variety of issues affecting information management and records keeping.

Workshops and program sessions will cover such topics as optical imaging, government information locator systems, methods of ensuring the authenticity of electronic records, access to government records, development and revision of public records laws, effective coordination of information policy, preparedness for and recovery from disasters, and the impact of new technologies on archives and records management programs. Speakers include Betty Ray McCain, secretary, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Harlan E. Boyles, state treasurer; Rufus L. Edmisten, secretary of state; Jane Smith Patterson, Office of the Governor; and Trudy Huskamp Peterson, acting Archivist of the United States. For additional information about the NAGARA annual meeting, contact David J. Olson, state archivist, at (919) 733-3952. Dr. Olson is chair of the meeting's local arrangements committee.

The section's Archival Services Branch is presently working with the Friends of the Archives and the North Carolina Genealogical Society in cosponsoring an Institute for Advanced Researchers, to be held June 1-3, 1995, in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. The institute will focus on the use of primary source materials for historical and genealogical research and will feature sessions devoted to court records, land records, land plats, General Assembly session records, Secretary of State records, Treasurer's and Comptroller's records, methodology, abstracting records, nineteenth-century photographs, and use of the State Archives' automated Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). Enrollment will be limited to sixty participants.

The Friends of the Archives annual program meeting in Raleigh on June 26 will feature a talk by William A. Link, author of a recently published biography of William C. Friday, former president of the University of North Carolina. At the conclusion of Dr. Link's discussion, Dr. Friday will address remarks to the meeting.

Effective May 1, 1995, the Archives and Records Section was reorganized into two component branches: Archival Services and Records Services. The reorganization will enable the section to respond more effectively to changes in records administration and preservation resulting from technological developments and also to deal with the recent loss of three positions because of budget cuts. The section last experienced a significant realignment in 1981.

Historical Publications

In 1979 the Division of Archives and History published one thousand copies of "*Journal of a Secesh Lady*": *The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866*. The title immediately went out of print. A second printing of one thousand copies kept the diary in print for more than another decade, but it went out of print again in 1991.

A recently completed third printing of the diary (five hundred copies) comes at a time when interest in women's history has never been higher. During the past two decades the study of race, class, and gender has revolutionized historians' understanding of the past. Numerous women's diaries have been published, but none has surpassed "*Journal of a Secesh Lady*" in capturing the mood and day-to-day drama of the southern home front during the Civil War. C. Vann Woodward's revelation in *Mary Chesnut's Civil War* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1981) that Chesnut wrote most of her acclaimed journal during the 1880s underscores the significance of the Edmondston diary as a primary source. It remains a document of endless fascination and insight as readers witness the demise of the southern aristocracy through the eyes of a sharp-tongued, opinionated, and astute planter woman.

The third printing of "*Journal of a Secesh Lady*" also permits Kate Edmondston's likeness to appear for the first time in her diary. In the 1979 printings a four-color picture of Hascosea, the Edmondstons' summer home, appeared on the dust jacket and as the frontispiece. In 1993 John Sykes, a researcher in the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, brought to the attention of the State Archives the existence of a photograph album held by the Mordecai House in Raleigh. Sykes and Stephen E. Massengill, iconographic archivist, inspected the album and obtained permission to make copies of twenty-two images, including a carte de visite labeled "Kate Devereux." Rudolph Turk donated the album to the Mordecai House in 1977. It is believed that the album belonged to Ellen Mordecai, who was the sister of Margaret Mordecai, who married John Devereux Jr., Kate Edmondston's brother. A Richmond, Virginia, photographer named Anderson made the photograph. Based on the image's placement in the album and the dates of other photographs, the picture of Kate Edmondston probably was made in the late 1860s.

The third printing of the Edmondston diary sells for \$35.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Nineteen ninety-four marked the seventieth anniversary of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, the Tar Heel State's widely respected quarterly journal of history. For a limited time, all in-stock back issues of the *Review* are available at a special sale price, which represents a savings of 40 percent on the regular cost of back issues.

The Historical Publications Section is offering in-stock back issues for four dollars each, which includes postage and handling. The regular price of such issues is seven dollars. Issues available for sale are offered on a first come-first served basis while supplies last, and the sale ends December 31, 1995.

Most issues of the *Review* published from 1965 through 1994 are still in stock. Some early issues published from 1924 through 1964 are available in limited

quantities. To receive an order form for back issues, write to: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807; telephone (919) 733-7442; or FAX (919) 733-1439.

Historic Sites

In March the Historic Sites Section continued its commemoration of the fortieth anniversary of the state historic sites program with a reception for legislators and other dignitaries. Carolina Power and Light Company generously sponsored the event, which took place in the historic State Capitol. Citizen support groups from several of the historic sites contributed to the anniversary by sending representatives to the reception. Those in attendance had the opportunity to meet costumed interpreters portraying Pres. James K. Polk; an African American teacher, ca. 1915; an eighteenth-century militiaman; a Confederate artilleryman; a World War II soldier; a gold miner; a sixteenth-century English explorer; colonial-era men and women; and nineteenth-century farmers. Guests enjoyed the section's refurbished traveling exhibit, which made its debut at the reception. During the coming year the handsome exhibit will appear at shopping malls throughout the state, beginning at Cary Towne Center in Cary. Some two hundred people attended the reception.



Pausing for this photograph at the legislative reception in observance of the Historic Sites Section's fortieth anniversary in March are three men who have served as administrators of the section. At left is Richard W. (Dick) Sawyer Jr., administrator from 1975 to 1985; at right is W. S. (Sam) Tarlton, who served in that capacity from 1955 to 1968; at center is James R. McPherson, current administrator.

Pres. James K. Polk reappeared on the steps of North Carolina's State Capitol on March 2. Actually, of course, the "president" was a reenactor commemorating the bicentennial of Polk's birth in Mecklenburg County in 1795. The appearance coincided with Gov. James B. Hunt Jr.'s official proclamation of 1995 as the James K. Polk Bicentennial Year in North Carolina. Earlier, the mayors of Charlotte and Pineville had issued similar proclamations in Mecklenburg. In addition to remarks by "President Polk," a band, a choir, and an ROTC drill team and color guard from South Mecklenburg High School performed at the ceremony. The Polk Bicentennial will continue throughout the year. Among a variety of events planned is a seminar titled "The Ethics of Diversity: James K. Polk and the Election of 1844," scheduled for September 15 in Charlotte and supported by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. In November, during the bicentennial weekend of the president's birth, the North Carolina Collection at



On March 2—the sesquicentennial of James K. Polk’s inauguration as president—Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain stood before the famed statue “Three Presidents North Carolina Gave the Nation” on the grounds of the State Capitol to commemorate the bicentennial of the birth of Pres. James K. Polk and to read Gov. James B. Hunt’s proclamation of 1995 as the James K. Polk Bicentennial Year. The statue depicts Presidents Polk and Andrew Johnson seated and Andrew Jackson astride a horse.

the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill will host a symposium on November 3. Speakers will discuss Polk’s life in Mecklenburg County, at the University of North Carolina, and as president from 1845 to 1849. The following day the Polk Memorial State Historic Site will host a festival in Pineville. Additional bicentennial events will take place throughout the year. Overall sponsors are the James K. Polk Bicentennial Committee and Polk Memorial.

The Gold History Corporation, the major support group for Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site, has received two special one-time historical grants from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. One award, in the amount of \$9,500, is for archaeology, planning, and purchase of building materials to reconstruct a blacksmith’s shop at Reed; the other (\$9,000) will finance initial work to stabilize the mine’s engine shaft.

The North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops continues to make improvements to its physical plant and programs in preparation for the centennial of the shops in 1996. The major capital improvement under way is restoration of the thirty-seven-stall Julian Roundhouse. Cooperation between the North Carolina Departments of Cultural Resources and Transportation and the nonprofit North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) has made the project possible. Aided by foundations, corporations, individuals, the Department of Transportation, and the General Assembly, the NCTHC in 1994 reached a fund-raising goal of \$1.2 million to qualify for a grant of \$4.5 million in federal surface transportation funding. The moneys should be enough to complete restoration of the roundhouse for use as a massive exhibit area. Workers have already removed all lead paint from the building and begun repairing concrete and windows. Exhibits will include interactive displays on the history of railroading in the state and more than a dozen pieces of historic rolling

stock, including steam and diesel locomotives, freight and passenger cars, and cabooses. An additional \$2.4 million is needed to fabricate and install exhibits, create a new entrance for the projected flood of new visitors, and provide enhancement for visitors, as well as volunteers and staff.



These workers are repairing concrete at the Julian Roundhouse at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. Each opening will be repaired, and windows or louvers will be installed as is historically correct.

Bentonville Battleground, near Newton Grove, was the site of a massive Civil War reenactment on March 18 and 19, the 130th anniversary reenactment of the Battle of Bentonville. The event was the largest such program in North Carolina since the 125th anniversary in 1990, which drew tens of thousands of visitors to the site. About two thousand reenactors from throughout the United States



Authentically clad reenactors assembled near the Harper House at Bentonville Battleground in mid-March to commemorate the 130th anniversary of the Battle of Bentonville, which took place March 19-21, 1865.

journeyed to North Carolina to honor the memory of the brave Americans who fought and fell during the nation's bloodiest war. The 130th anniversary commemoration of the battle took place on two afternoons and featured the participation of artillery, cavalry, and infantry troops. Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site and the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association, a support group that benefits the site, sponsored the program. Proceeds from the reenactment will be applied toward the acquisition and preservation of important parcels of battlefield land. The actual Battle of Bentonville, which occurred March 19-21, 1865, was the largest land battle ever fought on Tar Heel soil and the scene of the last major Confederate offensive of the Civil War. The vastly outnumbered Confederate force of some twenty to twenty-five thousand troops could not prevail against the sixty thousand Union soldiers who opposed them in the battle. Confederate general Joseph E. Johnston withdrew his troops on the evening of March 21. A month later, the retreating Johnston surrendered to his pursuer, Union general William T. Sherman, at Bennett Place near Durham.

Civil War soldiers returned to Fort Anderson at Brunswick Town State Historic Site for the first time since 1865 during the site's Civil War encampment, February 18-19, held in conjunction with the 130th anniversary of the fall of the fort on February 19, 1865. The program by Confederate reenactors featured a military camp, guided tours of the earthen fort, demonstrations of small arms and artillery, and details of Civil War medicine. More recently, on March 4-5, Confederate reenactors staged an encampment at the CSS *Neuse* in Kinston. Representative infantry troops of the 18th and 27th North Carolina Regiments and naval troops from the Submarine Battery Service in Wilmington took part in the event. Members of ladies' organizations of the infantry regiments offered a program on the war's impact on women, discussing the home front and wartime shortages. The women also staged an 1860s fashion show as a means of exhibiting details of nineteenth-century feminine dress.

The North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism has awarded a matching grant in the amount of \$3,500 to be shared by the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace in Fremont, the Tobacco Farm Life Museum in Kenly, and the Country Doctor Museum in Bailey. The money will be used for the design, printing, and distribution of a rack card to promote the three museums. Because of the museums' close proximity to one another, the rack card will establish a sense of regionalism. Because each of the facilities enjoys easy accessibility from Interstate 95, a portion of the grant funds will be used to distribute the rack cards at restaurants, motels, and other businesses located near the highway. It is hoped that the new promotional tool will encourage travelers along I-95 to visit the museums and perhaps extend the length of their stay in North Carolina.

Copies of the section's detailed calendar of events for 1995 are still available at the home office in Raleigh and at the various sites. The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events at the sites during the coming months:

June 1-
mid-August

FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Memorial Seasonal Interpreter Program. A costumed Civil War interpreter leads tours of Fort Fisher. Tour times: Mondays-Saturdays, 9:30 and 11:00 A.M., 1:30 and 3:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:30 and 3:00 P.M.

- June 3 DUKE HOMESTEAD. To Work the Land. A firsthand look at a working Piedmont farm in 1870. Daily portrayal of domestic skills and farming activities, using authentic tools and methods
- HORNE CREEK FARM. They Called That Fun? A day set aside for children to participate in games commonly played at the turn of the century
- June 4 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Revival at the Homestead. Afternoon arrival of the circuit-riding preacher. Visitors should bring their lunch for "dinner" on the grounds. Singing and a game of townball round out the activities.
- June 6-
August 12 ELIZABETH II. Sailors, Sea Chanteys, and Salt Pork: A Day aboard the *Elizabeth*, 1585. Mariners and colonists present Elizabethan life-styles. Tuesdays-Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. Guided tours offered on Sundays and Mondays.
Fee
- June 10-11 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Days. Special rail displays, train rides, caboose rides, private car tours, and dinner in the diner. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. *Fee*
- June 12-16 FORT DOBBS. Cub Scout Day Camp
- June 24 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Farm and household chores of the mid-nineteenth century will be demonstrated. Noon-4:00 P.M.
- July 4 HISTORIC HALIFAX. July Fourth Fun Festival. Tours of historic home, fireworks, and other activities
- July 8-9, 22-23, BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Seasonal Living History Program. Each weekend Union or Confederate re-enactors present discussions of uniforms, weapons, tactics, flags, camp life, and medicine of the Civil War.
- August 5-6,
19-20
- July 29 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Nineteenth-century-style tobacco harvesting, curing, and related activities in the field and at the barn. Refreshments and entertainment included. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

Museum of History

Opening a new and greatly expanded building, creating new exhibits, increasing the number of programs, attracting a larger audience—how does a museum meet those challenges? On March 21 four staff members of the Museum of History attempted to answer that question at the Virginia Association of Museums' Annual Conference in Richmond. The staff members included Valerie Howell, supervisor of the Extension Programs Unit; Jackson Marshall, assistant administrator; Dr. James McNutt, administrator; and Janice Williams, head of the Education and Interpretation Branch.

In keeping with the conference's theme, "Museums in a State of Change," the four focused on the challenges faced by the museum staff as it moved into and prepared to open a new museum building. They described the challenges faced in moving the staff and the exhibit-related artifacts to the new building, constructing exhibits and installing artifacts, recruiting and training additional docents,

planning a two-day opening festival, creating programs to appeal to a wide audience, and making sure that exhibits focus more on the people who made or used artifacts than on the artifacts themselves.

The presentation was well received, and audience members whose museums were expanding asked about solutions to specific problems. Howell remarked that she and other staff members are glad to give advice to other organizations experiencing extensive growth. The museum staff has learned a great deal that it can share with others about the problems and solutions of opening a new facility.

From June 8 through August 27 the North Carolina Museum of History will display *New Ways for Old Jugs: Tradition and Innovation at the Jugtown Pottery*, a traveling exhibit from South Carolina's McKissick Museum. The exhibit explores the history of one of North Carolina's folklife traditions. Jacques and Juliana Busbee founded the Jugtown Pottery in 1921 and introduced local potters to the ceramic traditions of the Orient. Examples of Jugtown creations illustrate the history and development of a unique form of pottery, rooted in local Seagrove tradition but adapted with oriental designs and colors. That interaction of local folklife traditions and outside influences has produced objects of distinct beauty.

The museum will complement the exhibit with selected pieces from its own collection, including furniture from the Busbees' log house at Jugtown and rare examples of turned ware. The pottery items include a jug turned by Charlie Teague and inscribed with Jacques Busbee's name and a jug made by Ben Owen and inscribed with Juliana Busbee's name. Programs highlighting pottery demonstrations and discussions will accompany the exhibit throughout the summer.



The Museum of History will complement its upcoming Jugtown pottery exhibit with objects from its own collection, among them this hunt board from Jacques and Juliana Busbee's log cabin at Jugtown. Jugtown pottery from the museum collection will also be displayed.

On July 21 and 22 North Carolina's Museum of Art, Museum of History, and Museum of Natural Sciences will cosponsor "Museum Magic," a celebration designed to bring together and promote the three major state museums. During the weekend event each museum will host special events and exhibits that relate to a common theme. This year's event celebrates the best of North Carolina's natural and cultural environments. The Museum of Art will explore self-taught art with its exhibit *Passionate Visions of the American South*, which runs from June 18 to August 27. The Museum of History will explore one of North Carolina's folklife traditions with its exhibit *New Ways for Old Jugs: Tradition and Innovation at Jugtown*

Pottery, which opens June 8 and closes August 27. The Museum of Natural Sciences will examine the natural history and cultural heritage of North Carolina's wetland areas in *Freshwater Wetlands*, an exhibit that opens April 29.

During the weekend, special events will complement each museum's offerings. Activities include folk dances, folk artists, singers, pottery demonstrations, outdoor movies, evening concerts, live animal displays, hands-on children's activities, and many other events. The outdoor events will begin at 5:00 P.M. and end at 10:00 P.M. on July 21 and will last from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. on July 22. The Museum of Art will host outdoor events until 10:00 P.M. on July 22. The events will take place on the Bicentennial Plaza and the lawn of the Museum of Art.

The following special events at the Museum of History are scheduled for the months of June and July. Telephone (919) 715-0200 for additional information on any program.

- | | |
|---------|--|
| June 3 | "Jump on It!" Watch exciting jump-rope routines by the Bouncing Bulldogs, first-place winners at the 1994 North Carolina Rope Jumping Team Championship. 1:00, 2:00 P.M. |
| June 4 | "North Carolina at Play." Sandy Webbere, curatorial specialist, focuses on the ways that leisure-time activities such as sports, movies, and music adapted to World War II. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| June 10 | "Walk-in Workshop: Start Your Engines." Get revved up as you try on flame-resistant jumpsuits like those used by a professional pit crew, see Richard Petty's car, and make your own race car flag. Connie Belton leads this exciting workshop. For ages five through ten. 1:30-3:30 P.M. \$4.00 per person (\$3.00 for Associates) |
| June 11 | "Music of North Carolina: 'Thad Beach: Carolina Heritage, Legends, and Lore.'" Sing and clap to the beat during this live performance of songs such as "Halloween Night on Old Edgefield Road" and "The Devil's Staircase." 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| June 13 | "History a la Carte: 'SOS!—Save Outdoor Sculpture.'" David Findley, chief conservator of the North Carolina Museum of Art. Learn about SOS, a nationwide volunteer project organized to create a permanent record of the wealth and condition of America's outdoor sculptures. Bring your lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M. |
| June 16 | "Family Night: Touchdown!" Football, lively music, equipment, and spirit make for an evening of fun. Discover why a panther makes a good mascot for the Carolinas' new professional football team. Practice kicking and throwing a football. Learn hand signals from a referee and cheers from a rousing cheerleading squad. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family |
| June 24 | "Take Me Out to the Ball Game." How did baseball get started? Find out as you play rounders (an early version of baseball), try on a reproduction wool uniform from the 1930s, and design your own uniform for the future. Connie Belton leads this workshop. For ages five through ten. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$4.00 per person (\$3.00 for Associates) |

- June 25 "South by West: Cowboys and North Carolina." Richard Slatta, historian, North Carolina State University. Quarter horses conjure up images of cowboys on western cattle ranges. The quarter horse was developed in colonial North Carolina and Virginia, however. Learn about the origins of the quarter horse and follow its westward movement and use by the American cowboy. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 1 and 2 "The North Carolina Quilting Bee." Place your own stitch in the museum quilt by participating in this ongoing bee. Quilts are being designed, pieced, and framed in the gallery with the assistance of local quilting guilds. Come and observe or join in the quilting process. July 1: 1:00-3:00 P.M.; July 2: 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 8 "Mesmerizing Miniatures." Bob and Emily Owen demonstrate making clay miniatures. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- July 15 "Creatures in Clay." Charles Moore of Jugtown Pottery demonstrates how clay figurines are made. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- July 15 "Clay Critters." Look at clay critters in the galleries, then create your own delightful creatures to take home. Susan Schumacher leads this workshop. For ages five through eight. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates)
- July 9 "Music of North Carolina: 'Di Yiddishe Bande.'" Who says you can't find good klezmer music outside of New York? Come and hear this brand of Jewish music that combines the influences of early eastern European traditional music with later European theater and salon music. To this blend is added American ragtime, early jazz, and pop songs for a unique musical mix. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 11 "History a la Carte: 'Made in America: The Blockfront Chest.'" Billy Peacock, carpenter, North Carolina Museum of History. Learn about an elegant and versatile piece of furniture—the blockfront chest. Using slides, Peacock will talk about the development of this style of furniture that was popular both in Europe and the United States. Bring your lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- July 16 "Panel Discussion: 'Up from the Clay: Pottery and Jugtown.'" Glen Hinson, moderator; Ben Owen III, David and Mary Farrell, David Stumpfle, potters. Join these artists, whose medium is clay. Hear about their experiences in creating pots, the different processes they use, and their relationships to Jugtown and the Jugtown tradition. Find out how old and new ideas blend together to create a new legacy in pottery. 3:00-4:45 P.M.
- July 22 "Make a Face." Watch a sixth-generation potter turn pots, then make your own face jug to take home. Travis Owens leads this workshop. For ages six through eleven. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$7.00 per person (\$6.00 for Associates)
- July 23 "History Together: North Carolina Folklife Discovery Tour." Bring your child and together discover more about North Carolina folklife. Touch reproduction artifacts and see real artifacts in the galleries. Learn how they were made

and about the different cultures that created them. Find out how folklife is a part of everyone's daily life. North Carolina Museum of History docents lead this special program. For ages nine through twelve. 2:00-2:45 P.M.

July 29 "Lucky Ducks." Learn about the coastal tradition of decoy carving and painting as you paint your own carved wooden decoy of a Canadian goose. Gail Corwin, a featured carver of the 1995 Core Sound Decoy Festival, leads this workshop. For ages eight through twelve. 1:00-2:30 P.M.

July 30 "Workshop: 'Get Your Ducks in a Row.'" Ages sixteen to adult. Spend time in the museum's folklife gallery learning about the decoy-carving tradition. Then paint and take home a wooden loon decoy. 2:00-4:30 P.M. *Limited enrollment. Advanced reservations required.* \$25.00 per person (\$24.00 for Associates)

Tryon Palace

"Paintings from Tryon Palace," an exhibition from the collection of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, was on display at the Greenville Museum of Art in Greenville from late January through March. The seventeen paintings that comprised the exhibition had never before been displayed outside the palace. The palace's curatorial staff organized the exhibition, which included part of one of North Carolina's exceptional collections of seventeenth-, eighteenth, and nineteenth-century European and American genre paintings.

The Tryon Palace Council of Friends, the membership support group for Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, hosted a slide lecture by Matthew John Mosca, a nationally recognized expert in the field of historic paint research, in the Tryon Palace Auditorium on the evening of March 7. Mosca's topic was "Historic Paint Research: The Rediscovery of Paint Colors of Early America." The lecture was held in conjunction with a paint analysis study Mosca is currently conducting on New Bern's ca. 1810 Robert Hay House, which the Tryon Palace Council of Friends acquired in 1994 with assistance from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation. The house is presently undergoing an extensive architectural study in preparation for restoration. The lecture was free and open to the public.

Western Office

The Western Office is advising Broughton Hospital in Morganton concerning preservation and utilization of the hospital's North Colony Building. Plans call for adapting the structure for use as a museum/archives facility to preserve and interpret the history of the hospital.

Western Office staff recently assisted in securing materials for an exhibition at the Scottish Tartans Museum in Franklin and held consultations with groups interested in establishing museums in Ashe and Swain Counties.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Cynthia Langlykke began work as an architectural specialist in the home office in Raleigh. Dale Jessup is a new historic interpreter at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm; he fills the position vacated by Chet Tomlinson, who resigned.

Keith E. Boulware has been appointed head of the Technical Services Branch at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, succeeding William W. Widener, who retired in December 1994. Boulware holds a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering from Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, and a master's in engineering management from the Air Force Institute of Technology, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio. He served as a career-officer civil engineer in the U.S. Air Force from 1977 to 1994 and received a number of awards for his service. As head of the Technical Services Branch, Boulware will supervise twenty-one staff members who are responsible for mechanical, electrical, and carpentry maintenance, security, and conservation at all of Tryon Palace's historic structures and for all of its collections.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 1994 and January and February 1995, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 191 accession entries. The branch received original records from Buncombe, Mecklenburg, Moore, and Wake Counties and security microfilm of records from Mitchell County and the town of Lake Lure. It accessioned records from the following state agencies: Adjutant General's Office, 1 reel; Governor's Office, 85 cubic feet and 4 volumes; Department of Human Resources, 1 envelope of photographs; and Secretary of State's Office, 50 reels.

The branch accessioned the Ivey Family Papers, the Martha Eleanor Moseley Collection, and the Marvin W. Smith Papers as new private collections and made additions to the Thomas Bragg Papers, the Irwin Kremen Exhibition Catalogs, the Slave Collection, and the Jonathan Worth Papers. Additional accessions included a published history of a church in Randolph County; 1 local history item, Bible records from 4 family Bibles, 27 additions to the Map Collection, 1 addition to the Military Collection, and 5 additions to the Newspaper Collection. The following items were added to the Non-Textual Materials Collection: 48 cubic feet of photographs, 796 color slides, 3 motion picture films, and 8 videotapes.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

James I. Martin is the author of "Teaching about North Carolina's Varied Ethnic Heritage," in *Teaching about Diversity*, a monograph published by the North Carolina Council for the Social Studies. In February Dr. Martin addressed the twenty-fifth annual meeting of the North Carolina Council for the Social Studies in Greensboro. He titled his remarks "How Do We Meet Social Studies Standards: A Realistic Approach." Dr. James Abrahamson spoke at the fifth annual Barden Forum at Campbell University on March 15. He discussed changes brought about by the "Goals 2000" proposition proffered by President Bush and signed into law by President Clinton.

Lenoir Rhyne College

Russell E. Benton addressed a meeting of the Daughters of Hawaii in Honolulu on May 20; his topic was "Hawaii's Beloved Queen Emma." Dr. Benton's name appears in the 1994 edition of *Who's Who among America's Teachers*.

North Carolina State University

Richard Slatta delivered the eleventh annual Charles Wood Lecture at Texas Tech University in Lubbock on February 17. He presented a slide-illustrated lecture titled "Social History in the Saddle: Researching Cowboys of the Americas." The lecture is slated for eventual publication. The American Library Association has designated Slatta's *Cowboy Encyclopedia* (1994) an "Outstanding Reference Source" for 1995. Slatta's article "America's Breed: The Quarter Horse" was published in the spring 1995 issue of *Cowboys & Indians*. It traces the breed's origins to colonial Virginia and North Carolina. In November 1994 James E. Crisp read a paper titled "Codes in Conflict: Race and Honor in the Texas Republic" at the annual convention of the Southern Historical Association, held in Louisville. Crisp is the author of "Texas History, Texas Mystery," which appeared in the February/March 1995 issue of *Sallyport: The Magazine of Rice University*. On March 4 he spoke at a meeting of the Alamo Battlefield Association in San Antonio, Texas. He titled his discussion "Davy, de la Peña, the Diary, and the Detective."

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

Tony P. Wrenn, archivist for the American Institute of Architects (AIA), architectural historian, and author of *Wilmington, North Carolina: An Architectural and Historical Portrait*, delivered a slide lecture at Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum on April 7. He titled his remarks "Not Even in New York City: The Distinctiveness of Wilmington Architecture." The lecture, underwritten by the Wilmington Section, North Carolina Society/AIA, was free and open to the public.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, addressed the society's March 4 meeting. He challenged the society to be a community force for developing, making available, and utilizing local historical resources and materials. Betty K. Phipps, education coordinator for the Greensboro Historical Museum, addressed the society on April 2. Accompanied by "traveling trunks" filled with artifacts from the Gate City museum, she discussed local historical aspects of old schools, transportation facilities, and famous people.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The museum hosted the annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture on the evening of March 7. Catherine Bishir, author of the award-winning book *North Carolina Architecture*, led a slide presentation on that subject.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Henderson Belk, retired president of Florida's Belk-Lindsey chain of department stores, was guest speaker at the association's March 20 dinner meeting. His address was titled "Early Belk Partners: Ordinary People Who Did the Extraordinary."

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. McCrea is a restoration specialist and head of the Architecture Branch, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History.

"History through Timber" Dendrochronology Dating of Early North Carolina Architecture

William J. McCrea

When you were a child, did you ever spend an afternoon counting the rings of a tree stump to learn its age? You probably had been taught in school that each tree ring represented one year's growth. Although you were not aware of it, you were performing a dendrochronology study in its most primitive form. What you probably did not know was that tree rings could be used effectively to establish the dates historic buildings were constructed and that the technique has recently been employed in North Carolina.

Dendrochronology, from the Greek, meaning literally "the study of tree time," is a technique traditionally employed by foresters in the analysis and management of timber stands. Knowing the age of a forest and its rate of growth is an essential component of good timber management. Concealed within each tree ring is a wealth of information about stand density, nutrients, fire damage, previous timbering activities, insect attack, and changes in weather.

Does knowing the age of a tree at the time it was felled establish a date of construction for a building in which wood from that tree was utilized? In fact, the tree's age when it was felled is irrelevant. Of prime importance is the pattern of the tree's growth rings and the variations in ring width. Trees respond to a number of environmental conditions. But within a given stand and, more significantly, within broad regions, the one factor common to all trees is the weather. Tree ring width has a direct relationship to the amount of rainfall a tree receives. Simply put, trees grow more in years with heavy rainfall and less in drier years. It is that information, delineated in the sequence of ring widths, that establishes a final date of tree growth.

Dendrochronology has been used since the early part of the twentieth century to attempt to date Pueblo structures in the arid American Southwest through a technique developed by Andrew E. Douglass, an astronomer by training. Douglass, while studying the effects of sunspots on weather, noticed variations in the ring width of ponderosa pine and that the narrow rings correlated to years in which rainfall was known to have been low. In the Southwest the limited rainfall, the great distances separating trees, and the "sensitivity" of ponderosa pines left a clearly recognizable pattern among trees. But when Douglass's technique was applied in the wetter, denser deciduous forests of the east coast, it failed to create a usable pattern.

In the late 1950s a Blacksburg, Virginia, Boy Scout troop asked Dr. Herman J. (Jack) Heikkinen, now-retired professor of forestry at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, to date the troop's log clubhouse. Employing his understanding of timber growth, Heikkinen created his now-patented key-year

technique for dating historic structures. Because weather (i.e., amount of rainfall) is the critical element in establishing the size of tree rings, Heikkenen's technique relies upon the identification of key years—those that are profoundly wetter or drier than other proximate years. By beginning with existing stands of trees, Heikkenen has created area patterns by overlapping successively older timbers, many extracted from dilapidated structures. For example, a recently felled pine may have a pattern of seventy years of growth—extending back to 1925. Wood samples from a barn known to have been built in the 1940s might extend the area pattern back an additional sixty or seventy years. A house built in the 1890s would involve some overlap and extend the pattern further back, and so on, to a date prior to European contact. Patterns are created for the predominate species—principally pine, oak and tulip poplar—in a given region. The area pattern, with its key years, becomes the “fingerprint” against which wood samples from a structure of unknown date are compared.

Before Dr. Heikkenen extracts wood samples, certain criteria must be met. Wane, or bark edge, needs to be present in order for the final year of growth to be determined. Attic rafters, wall studs, and floor joists frequently yield samples with a bark edge. Such framing members generally are concealed and not part of the finished treatment such as door and window trim. Samples must also contain between thirty and sixty rings so that matching them with the area pattern can be accomplished.



LEFT: Dr. Herman J. (Jack) Heikkenen, developer of the key-year technique for dating historic structures through the study of dendrochronology, examines a rafter of the Cupola House in Edenton before taking a sample of the wood. Photograph by Reid Thomas, Division of Archives and History. RIGHT: Dr. Heikkenen uses a hammer and chisel to remove a wood sample from a floor joist at No. 6 Church Street, Wilmington. Photo by Jeff Adolphsen, Division of Archives and History.

Selection of wood samples is critical on other levels. Not only must such samples meet Dr. Heikkenen's requirements but they also must be taken from timbers known to be part of the original construction and not part of a subse-



Richard Oderwald of Dendrochronology, Inc., removes a sample of wood from a rafter in the Cupola House. Photo by Reid Thomas.

quent alteration or repair. In all cases, Heikkenen works in collaboration with a historical architect or preservation specialist. Although he has developed a keen eye in spotting original versus replacement material, he defers to the judgment of the historian before a sample is taken. For the preservation community, there is an additional concern. Loss of original material from a historic structure is never desirable. Sampling is restricted to the minimum necessary to enhance fruitful research methodology and is never allowed in areas that result in disfigurement to significant architectural elements.



Dr. Heikkenen and his assistant, Austin Reed, saw a wood sample from the frame of the Robeson House in Pitt County. Photo by the author.

Why is dendrochronology necessary? Success in accurately dating historic structures can be mercurial. Traditionally, four techniques have been used:

DOCUMENTARY RESEARCH can often be quite useful. A March 18, 1788, agreement between wealthy landowner William Lenoir and builder Thomas Fields, for example, not only establishes the date of Lenoir's new dwelling but also enumerates building components such as weatherboard, roof shingles, and window shutters. Unfortunately, such research can also be rather inconclusive. Deeds—important documents to researchers—reveal the date on which a piece of property changed ownership and, in most instances, whether a dwelling existed at a particular site. Seldom, however, can researchers be sure that the house that survives to the present is the one referred to in the earliest deed.

BUILDING TECHNOLOGY exhibits various distinct "markers." Framing methods, sawing techniques, and nail styles are associated with recognized periods of use, but those periods are so broad that the ability to distinguish between the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries may be the sole result of such knowledge.

STYLE is an important element that architectural historians have studied to determine the relative age of historic buildings. Style is not limited by exact dates, however. As a reflection of a builder's preferences, the stylistic choice may be avant-garde, mainstream, or conservative. In addition, a builder may be limited in stylistic alternatives by the skill—or the lack thereof—of available craftsmen. Moreover, regionalism is a major factor that must be considered when affixing a date to a particular style.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL TESTING AND EXCAVATIONS have supplied valuable information at a great number of historic building sites. Through the understanding of subtle changes in the soil, archaeologists can identify features in proximity to a structure that add information about the structure's date of construction. Retrieved artifacts can be dated, but, as with the technological changes mentioned above, the date range can be quite broad. Furthermore, many artifacts have continued in use well beyond the time they were first created. Archaeology augments the understanding of the use of artifacts and the life-styles of those who used them but rarely results in a firm date of construction.

The shortcomings inherent in these four dating techniques might suggest only spotty success by historians, archaeologists, and architectural historians in defining North Carolina's architectural heritage. This is certainly not the case. For most buildings, the traditional techniques have worked very well, and much can be discerned. The earliest architecture has proven the most problematic. With so few surviving examples, it is difficult to draw absolute conclusions. There were few changes in technology in the first half of the eighteenth century, and not all documents survive from that early period. Imagine the difficulty of attempting to understand fully a one-room eighteenth-century frame house built and owned by a couple of limited means who were unable to read or write! Unquestionably, the best surviving document is the building itself. And now, with the development of the dendrochronology key-year technique, the wood can speak to researchers in a whole new way.

Encouraged by colleagues at Colonial Williamsburg who had been working with Dr. Heikkenen, Division of Archives and History staff members William J. McCrea, Catherine W. Bishir, and Peter B. Sandbeck began to investigate means of bringing the new discipline to North Carolina. Working in partnership with Preservation North Carolina, a statewide preservation organization, they successfully applied to the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation to fund a pilot dendrochronology project in North Carolina, which ultimately involved Reid Thomas of the division's Eastern Office, A. L. Honeycutt Jr. of the division's

Restoration Branch, and others. The focus of the pilot study, known as “History through Timber,” was the town of Edenton and, more particularly, the Cupola House, a National Historic Landmark and a house that has intrigued historians for generations. The Chowan County Courthouse, only a block away and a structure well documented in its construction, was the “ringer” in the study, the results of which were dramatic. The courthouse samples revealed that the structure was framed with timbers felled after the growing season of 1767—a finding consistent with the written record. The Cupola House was dated to 1757, a date in harmony with the building’s front finial, which proclaims Francis Corbin’s occupancy in 1758. Because of the conservative exterior style of the house, architectural historians once theorized that it dated from 1726 and was merely remodeled by Corbin. Deed research lent credence to the earlier date—now refuted by dendrochronology.



Through the generosity of the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation and in cooperation with Preservation North Carolina, Archives and History personnel initiated “History through Timber,” a pilot dendrochronology project in North Carolina, by focusing on the town of Edenton and, more particularly, the historic Cupola House (1757), shown above. Photo by Reid Thomas.

Because of the success of the pilot study, state funds have since been used to date the Palmer-Marsh House (1750-1751), a National Historic Landmark, at Historic Bath State Historic Site; the kitchen (1756) at the James Iredell House in Edenton; the log barn (1846) at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County; and the Newbold-White House (1730) in Hertford.

The Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation graciously agreed to fund a second phase of "History through Timber" to study the following eleven important early buildings: Bellair, Craven County; the Coor-Gaston House, New Bern; the Hoyle House, Gaston County; Milford, Camden County; Old Town Plantation, Edgecombe County; the John Wright Stanly House, New Bern; the Robeson House, Pitt County; the Joseph Bell House, Beaufort; Sloop Point, Pender County; No. 6 Church Street, Wilmington; and the two-story slave quarters at Stagville Plantation, Durham County. Though the fieldwork has been completed, the results of the second phase are not expected until early summer 1995.



A second phase of "History through Timber" will involve studies of eleven important early buildings in North Carolina, among them the John Wright Stanly House (top) in New Bern and Sloop Point (bottom) in Pender County. Photos by the author.

Findings resulting from these studies and the advent of dendrochronology as a research tool will alter the interpretation of North Carolina's architectural heritage. With firm dates of construction now available, historians can pose new sets of questions about the creation of those important surviving structures. "History through Timber" will strengthen the importance of the state's architectural legacy and underscore the leadership role played by the Division of Archives and History in pursuing new techniques to promote the cause of history.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Emanuel United Church of Christ (*left*), constructed in 1913 as Emanuel Reformed Church, and Emanuel Lutheran Church (*right*), erected 1919-1920, are small but unusually impressive examples of the late Gothic Revival style of architecture in Lincolnton (Lincoln County) and throughout the Piedmont.



Walnut Cove Colored School (*left*) was erected in Walnut Cove (Stokes County) in 1921. Because most such schools were housed in rude one- or two-room buildings, the five-room structure was the pride of the town's black community. It was the county's only school paid for by the Rosenwald Fund. The Dr. Joseph A. McLean House (*right*) was constructed about 1850 near the village of Sedalia in eastern Guilford County. It is a vernacular Greek Revival-style I-house structure that features as its most distinctive exterior feature a pedimented entrance porch.



The Irving Park Historic District in Greensboro (Guilford County), a portion of which is shown at left, was created as and remains the Gate City's most prestigious neighborhood. Irving Park, developed primarily between 1914 and the Great Depression, contains excellent examples of sumptuous dwellings rendered in a wide variety of architectural styles. The Bollinger-Hartley House (*right*) is an unusually well-preserved frame Craftsman bungalow featuring native stone and wood. The house was built in the town of Blowing Rock (Watauga County) in 1914.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807. Subscriptions are \$8.00 per year and are furnished free of charge to subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

William S. Price Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 4

JULY 1995

William S. Price Jr. Retires as Director of A&H

William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History since 1981, retired effective July 1, 1995, ending a career of nearly twenty-five years. Dr. Price, a native North Carolinian and formerly an officer in the U.S. Navy, graduated from Duke University in 1963 with a bachelor's degree in history; he holds a doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He began work with the division in 1971 as head of the Colonial Records Project in the division's Historical Publications Section, which is responsible for gathering and publishing records from North Carolina that date from before 1776. He became assistant director of the division in 1975 and director in 1981.

Dr. Price has published extensively in books and journals, including the *American Archivist* and the *William and Mary Quarterly*. Two books with which he has been associated have received national recognition: *North Carolina Higher-Court Records, 1702-1708* won the Award of Merit from the American Association for State and



William S. Price Jr. (center), director of the Division of Archives and History since 1981, retired effective June 30, 1995. Dr. Price met for the last time with the North Carolina Historical Commission on May 18, at which time Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court Willis P. Whichard (right) swore in William S. Powell (left) as chairman of the commission. Also sworn in were reappointed commissioners H. G. Jones and Max R. Williams and new commissioner N. J. Crawford. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



At the conclusion of the May 18 meeting with the Historical Commission, Betty Ray McCain (left) and Elizabeth F. Buford (right), secretary and deputy secretary respectively of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, on behalf of Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., presented Dr. Price with the Order of the Longleaf Pine, the state's highest civilian award, for his years of meritorious service to the citizens of North Carolina.

Local History in 1975, and *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* received the James Harvey Robinson Prize of the American Historical Association in 1984. In 1991 journalist Charles Kuralt deemed his *Discovering North Carolina* "the most interesting book about North Carolina I've ever read."

Dr. Price held a number of offices in various history-related organizations and served two full terms as president of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA)—the first person to do so. He was NAGARA's first representative to the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and completed a four-year term in that position in 1992. He was also a member of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and is listed in the *Directory of American Scholars* and *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*.

In announcing his intention to take early retirement to pursue other interests, Dr. Price said that in the fall he would begin teaching United States history at Meredith College in Raleigh and also begin writing two books—a series of sketches of people, places, and objects important in the history of North Carolina and a biography of Nathaniel Macon, Speaker of the United States House of Representatives under Pres. Thomas Jefferson and subsequently a United States senator.

Looking back over his career, Dr. Price ranked as his preeminent achievement the people he has hired or promoted while director. He derived special satisfaction from his work—both editorial and administrative—on the Colonial Records Project, which brings together the most significant new body of research on North Carolina history anywhere in the nation. The Division of Archives and History is currently publishing portions of that material as the ongoing multi-volume series *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. Additional areas of accomplishment as director include a markedly increased emphasis on African American history as exemplified by the acquisition (1987) of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site in Guilford County and the publication (1992) of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Flora J. Hatley; the opening (1989) at Manteo of the Outer

Banks History Center, which houses the most extensive collection of North Caroliniana outside Chapel Hill; the completion and publication of numerous architectural surveys; and the opening (1994) of the new North Carolina Museum of History. Dr. Price lamented that his main concern upon leaving is the chronic lack of space for the proper care and storage of the state's archives, archaeological treasures, and other historical artifacts.

With Dr. Price's resignation, the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, will become a search committee to advise Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, in naming a successor. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, became acting director of the division effective July 1.

Resolution to William S. Price Jr.

Editor's Note: Dr. Price met with the North Carolina Historical Commission for the last time on May 18, 1995. During that meeting the commission unanimously adopted the following resolution. Dr. Price then responded by offering his personal assessment of the past, present, and future of the Division of Archives and History from his vantage point as director.

WHEREAS, William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, has announced his retirement, effective June 30, 1995; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price has served the division as editor, assistant director, and director with great distinction for twenty-four years; and

WHEREAS, under his directorship the staff grew by more than 50 percent and the budget more than doubled; and

WHEREAS, under Dr. Price's leadership the state acquired the *Elizabeth II*, Outer Banks History Center, Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Mountain Gateway Museum, and Museum of the Cape Fear; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price supervised the expansion of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, Polk Memorial, Fort Fisher, Brunswick Town, Duke Homestead, Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens, Stagville Preservation Center, and North Carolina Museum of History; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price promoted the study and appreciation of state and local history by serving on the task force that resulted in North Carolina history being restored to the eighth-grade curriculum; by encouraging the publication of local histories; by supporting an emphasis on minority history; by obtaining increased funding for the highway historical marker program for the first time in thirty years; and by serving as consulting editor of *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, which won the James Harvey Robinson Prize of the American Historical Association; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price's own scholarship has received national recognition in such publications as the *American Archivist*, *North Carolina Historical Review*, *William and Mary Quarterly*, *Discovering North Carolina*, and *The Bill of Rights and the States* and earned an Award of Merit from the American Association for State and Local History; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price has provided statewide leadership in such organizations as the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the North Carolina Humanities Council, the Historical Society of North Carolina, and Preservation North Carolina; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price has provided national leadership as vice-president and president of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators and as a member of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price has provided sound counsel and advice consistently and professionally to the administration of the Department of Cultural Resources, to the North Carolina General Assembly, and to the North Carolina Historical Commission; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Price has established an outstanding record of professional integrity that has enhanced the reputation of the Division of Archives and History;

NOW, THEREFORE, be it resolved by the North Carolina Historical Commission:

THAT William S. Price Jr. be commended for his years of exemplary service to the cause of history in North Carolina and the nation; and

THAT a copy of this resolution be given with deep appreciation, respect, and gratitude to Dr. Price.

This the eighteenth day of May 1995.

William S. Powell, Chairman
North Carolina Historical Commission

**The Past, The Present, The Future:
A View of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History
from the Director's Chair**

William S. Price Jr.

Forgive the formality of these remarks, but, given my two dozen years here, I want to leave them in the record. I was hired by Fannie Memory Mitchell and H. G. Jones in June of 1971 fresh out of graduate school in Chapel Hill to run the Colonial Records Project. A veteran of U.S. Navy service (including a Vietnam tour of duty in 1966) with a wife, a three-year-old child, and another on the way, I was offered the princely sum of \$8,976 a year. Not long ago, H. G. Jones observed that I was finally worth that.

When I joined the *Department* of Archives and History (it had not yet descended to divisional status), I was immediately impressed by the excellence of our staff. In short order I was thrown together with people like Mattie Erma Parker, Fred Coker, Larry Misenheimer, Catherine Bishir, Ellen McGrew, and others who gave me a strong sense of professionalism and public service. Two of that early group are still with us (and are even younger than I), and we are lucky to have them. Indeed, we are *all* fortunate to have the staff that works in the Division of Archives and History. With more than 450 employees, there are some average performers, but in my experience the overwhelming majority of our staff is highly professional, highly motivated, and exceptionally productive.

Of all the proud moments in my fourteen years as director, I am proudest of those in which I have hired or promoted staff here. Long before I arrived in 1971 and long after I am gone, Archives and History will be well served by its remarkable staff.

Other accomplishments, some direct, some indirect, that I think of fondly during my tenure are our improved credibility with the General Assembly; the restoration of North Carolina history as a requirement in the eighth grade; the growth of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and its interest-free publications revolving fund; increased funding for highway historical markers; massive computerization of various of our holdings; the mounting of the *Raleigh & Roanoke* exhibition at the Museum of History in collaboration with the British Library; the opening of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown State Historic Site in Sedalia; issuance of the five-volume *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* series, which received the James Harvey Robinson Prize of the American Historical Association; continued record gathering and publication of the Civil War roster and the new series of colonial records; the opening of the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo; and the opening of the magnificent new Museum of History in 1994.

My big disappointments stem from failing to convince our funders of the importance of giving our archives and records collections and archaeological artifact holdings a similar generosity of support as shown to our museum collections. The plain facts are that archives and archaeology are not as "glamorous" as museum pieces and that obtaining new

state-of-the-art space in the expensive Raleigh market is only going to become more difficult. Frankly, if the Museum of Natural Sciences had been as ready to begin as the Museum of History was in 1989, it might have been built instead of our museum. The General Assembly was looking for something to cover up its four levels of underground parking, and a museum made a very attractive cover. That is an important lesson to remember: Be as good as you can be; but, most of all, be in the right place at the right time.

The future for the nation's top state historical agency is scary. There is an attitude abroad in the land now that paints all governmental agencies with the same brush. In the near-prevailing view, public servants are bureaucrats, taxes are ill-spent, and government (even good government) is distrusted in much of the public's mind. If you believe that because Archives and History does a good job and is well managed, it will be exempt from the "Gingrich Revolution," then you better walk the halls of the General Assembly with me. The mood there is sullen. The state will move increasingly toward privatization in coming years, and we will have fewer employees on permanent payrolls and be required to raise more of our costs through gate receipts, charge-backs to other agencies and the public, and sales of products. How well professional history will survive in a more private market will remain to be seen. But those of us who love and value history need to be attentive to political trends and to how we can help.

I love this place. I have mostly enjoyed my two dozen years here. My association with you, with all of the secretaries of Cultural Resources, and with my colleagues throughout state government has been a high privilege and occasionally even fun. But I am ready to leave. A new way of doing business in government is at hand, and someone with fresh ideas and a new perspective needs to handle the wheel as we steer into the twenty-first century.

When I leave here on June 30, I plan to stay away for awhile—my successor deserves that, and so do I. But I'm just down the road a piece; and I will be teaching and writing North Carolina history, so I will never get too far away from the magnificent resources of this great institution.

There have been and will continue to be heavy pressures to substitute tourism, marketability, and the trends of the moment for authentic history based on sound research and professional practices. The director of Archives and History has an intricate balancing act to perform in ensuring that a healthy equilibrium prevails. He or she is able to do so because the North Carolina Historical Commission exists to help stem the significant political pressures that are occasionally brought to bear on the director. I think you are not made to realize how important you are in that regard. But take my word for it, or that of one of your own, H. G. Jones, who has sat on my perch himself.

Thanks to you and to the good people of North Carolina for letting me work for you. Above all, thanks to the staff of the Division of Archives and History—as fine a group of colleagues, as admirable a group of public servants as anyone could hope for. I'm going away—but not far.

A&H Issues Major Pictorial Work on State's Civil War Soldiers

The Division of Archives and History recently published volume 1 of *State Troops and Volunteers: A Photographic Record of North Carolina's Civil War Soldiers*, by Greg Mast. The volume is the culmination of years of effort on the part of the author to locate, document, research, and reproduce photographic portraits of Civil War soldiers from North Carolina. It consists of 603 such images and is the first work of its kind devoted exclusively to North Carolina. It differs from previous compilations in two important respects: First, the author, relying principally upon compiled military service records and family histories, has assembled a detailed account of each soldier's wartime career, including, where the information is available, his civilian occupation, dates of birth and death, date of enlistment, unit affiliation, and events that affected him while in service. Second, the author has

included in the volume a vast array of previously unpublished images held by members of families of the soldiers pictured; indeed, fully three-fourths of the images reproduced in the volume remain in the hands of direct or collateral descendants of the men depicted, and more than 320 descendants provided photographs. All previous books of Civil War portrait photography have relied mainly on images preserved in institutional repositories or in the possession of private collectors.

State Troops and Volunteers opens with an array of rare photographic images that depict North Carolina men who participated in the Mexican War or subsequently served in the antebellum state militia. It was those men who largely formed the nucleus of leadership in the state's early Civil War units. Chapter 2 focuses on the men who enthusiastically hastened to enlist during the first year of the Civil War, 1861. Chapters 3 and 4, topical in nature, examine cavalry and family portraits respectively, and chapter 5, arranged chronologically, depicts North Carolinians who served throughout the grueling year 1862. Chapters 2 and 5 feature brief narratives on the campaigns and battles the soldiers encountered and recount their experiences, often in their own words.

Greg Mast, an independent Civil War scholar and enthusiast of military photography, has relied upon his thorough knowledge of Civil War and iconographic sources to locate and bring to light hundreds of rare and striking photographs of the men who went to war and to place those images in context by presenting an overview of North Carolina's Civil War experience. *State Troops and Volunteers* represents a unique blending of important images and illuminating text that offers readers the opportunity of seeing beyond the faces of the men who fought—and often died—in that epic struggle.

State Troops and Volunteers (381 pages; bound in cloth; indexed) sells for \$50.00 plus \$4.00 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 2, 1994, and April 28, 1995, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: HUGH HAMMOND BENNETT, Anson County; OLIVE TILFORD DARGAN, Buncombe County; WILLIAM R. HOLT, Davidson County; BENJAMIN S. TURNER, Halifax County; LEMUEL W. BOONE, Hertford County; JOHN R. BRINKLEY, Jackson County; MICHAEL HOKE, Lincoln County; ALEX MANLY and W. H. C. WHITING, New Hanover County; MISSILE TESTS, Pender County; OLD NECK FRIENDS MEETING, Perquimans County; L'ALUMINIUM FRANCAIS, Stanly County; and SEYMOUR JOHNSON AIR FORCE BASE, Wayne County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for eight markers during recent months.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain has appointed Dr. Lala Steelman of East Carolina University and Dr. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee.

Junior Historians Gather in Raleigh for Awards Day 1995

More than four hundred junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 25 and 26 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's (THJHA) Awards Day 1995. Students entered projects in the annual contest to compete for awards in twelve categories of competition. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association has sponsored the annual competition since 1962.

On the evening of May 25 Pat Phillips of the Division of Archives and History's Museum of History Section; David Brook of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Harold Webb of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation of Sedalia; Carol Chamberlain, representing Preservation North Carolina; and Robert Hendry, representing the North Carolina Society, Sons of the American Revolution, announced respective winners of the Artifact Search Contest, the North Carolina Architecture Photography Contest Award, the African American History Award, the Youth Preservation Award, and the American Revolution Essay Contest.



At Awards Day 1995, junior historian Ryan Holsopple (left) of Pollockville Elementary School, Pollockville, poses with his award-winning scale model of St. Thomas Church in Bath. Ryan won first place in the individual elementary art contest for the second year in a row. Katie Smith (right) of Douglas Byrd Middle School, Fayetteville, displays the plaque she received for her award-winning project "Tobacco Farming and Its Influence on North Carolina."

On the morning of May 26 the junior historians attended historical workshops that focused on sports, recreation, and leisure and migration and settlement in North Carolina. Each junior historian chose two workshops from a list that included "The Crew of the *Elizabeth II*," conducted by James Gibbs and Barbara Eng-Hong of the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site; "West African Music and Dance," Obakunle Akinlana, a professional percussionist, musician, and storyteller from Midland; "Meet President James K. Polk," Jim Williams, a colonial reenactor from Charlotte; "Ranger Scott, North Carolina State Parks," Scott Daughtry, South District superintendent, North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation; "Cherokee Traditions," Driver Pheasant, interpreter, Museum of the Cherokee Indian; "Early Colonial Settlers," Bryan Dalton, site manager, and Jewel Clark, tour guide, Alamance Battleground State Historic Site; "Scottish Dancing," Scottie Gallamore, librarian, Charlotte Mecklenburg Schools; and "Traveling Medicine and Magic Show," Chaz Misenheimer, a professional magician. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates underwrote the entire Awards Day program.



As part of the junior historian workshop "Early Colonial Settlers," Bryan Dalton and Jewel Clark of Alamance Battleground State Historic Site discussed the life of early colonial settlers on the Carolina frontier. Ms. Clark dresses a junior historian in reproduction clothing of the colonial era.

During the awards ceremony following lunch, Dr. James McNutt, new administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, greeted the students. Mary Bradford, the new program coordinator for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, read the roll call of clubs, and Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain welcomed the students to the ceremony.

Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, represented the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in announcing the winners of the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz, as well as the recipients of the literary, art, and media contests. Dr. Price, who is retiring this year, received a plaque in appreciation of his dedicated support of the THJHA and was given a lifetime membership in the association. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section and a co-conceptual editor for the fall 1995 issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, recognized the winner of the THJHA Essay Contest.

The Chapter of the Year Award went to the Washington-Pamlico History Club of P. S. Jones Middle School in Washington. The Rookie Chapter of the Year Award went to the "Gravediggers" of Mooresville Middle School in Mooresville. Susan Lamar of Swift Creek Elementary School in Whitakers was named Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year for 1995; Ms. Lamar has served as a junior historian adviser since 1992. A complete listing of award winners will appear in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's newsletter *Crossroads*.

Named Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Adviser of the Year for 1995 was Susan Lamar of Swift Creek Elementary School, Whitakers. Elliott Crews of Harnett Central Middle School, Angier, Adviser of the Year for 1994, presented the award to Ms. Lamar.



Televised Biography of Frank P. Graham Released on Videotape

"Dr. Frank: The Life and Times of Frank Porter Graham," a biographical documentary produced by John Wilson and Martin Clark, narrated by Charles Kuralt, and originally televised by the UNC Center for Public Television on the evening of November 6, 1994, is now available for sale on videocassette. The program traces the often controversial career of Graham (1886-1972), a southerner who challenged the traditions of the segregated South as president of the University of North Carolina and a United States senator. The videocassettes are priced at \$19.95 each, plus \$4.00 for shipping and handling. To order, telephone the North Carolina Public Television Foundation at (800) 693-3939.

SEASECS Annual Article Competition

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) invites submissions for its annual article competition. The society will present a cash award in the amount of \$250 for the best article on an eighteenth-century subject published in a scholarly journal, annual, or collection between September 1, 1994, and August 31, 1995. Authors must be members of SEASECS, and articles may be submitted by authors themselves or others. Submissions written in a language other than English must include an English translation. The interdisciplinary appeal of the article will be considered but will not be the sole determinant of the award. Articles must be submitted in triplicate and postmarked by November 15, 1995. Mail submissions to: James Thompson, Department of English, 200 Greenlaw Hall, CB 3520, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599-3520. The winning article will be announced at the 1996 annual meeting of SEASECS in Tallahassee, Florida.

Obituaries

Joseph Carlyle Sitterson, former professor of history and chancellor at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, died in Chapel Hill on May 19, 1995, at the age of eighty-four, following a lengthy illness. Dr. Sitterson was born in Kinston on January 17, 1911, and received his bachelor's and master's degrees and doctorate from the university. He began his career as an instructor in history at Georgia Military Academy in 1931 and from 1934 to 1935 was director of the North Carolina Hall of History, predecessor agency of the North Carolina Museum of History. With three interruptions, he taught in the Department of History at UNC-CH from 1935 until he retired in 1981; he was Kenan Professor of History at the university from 1966 until his retirement. From 1966 to 1971—an unusually tumultuous period in the life of the university and one of robust growth—he served as chancellor. Dr. Sitterson was a nationally recognized author and scholar of United States history. His major published works include *The Secession Movement in North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1939) and *Sugar Country: The Cane Sugar Industry in the South, 1753-1950* (Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1953); Dr. Sitterson also served as editor of *Studies in Southern History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1957), ten essays published as a testimonial to the late Albert Ray Newsum. He was a member of Phi Beta Kappa and various professional and scholarly organizations and was the recipient of numerous fellowships and awards.

Helen G. Edmonds, distinguished professor emerita of history at North Carolina Central University, died in Durham on May 9, 1995, at the age of eighty-three. Dr. Edmonds was born in Lawrenceville, Virginia, on December 3, 1911, and graduated from Morgan State University in 1933. She subsequently earned a master's degree from Ohio State University, then became the first black woman in that institution's history to earn a doctorate in history. She began her teaching career in 1934 and joined the faculty of North Carolina Central in 1941, when the institution was known as North Carolina College for Negroes. Her career at the university spanned more than three decades and included service as a professor of history, chairman of the Department of History, and dean of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences. She was the first black woman to win the O. Max Gardner Award for outstanding teaching in the University of North Carolina system. After she retired from teaching in 1977, Dr. Edmonds served as a visiting scholar at numerous colleges and universities and as a member of North Carolina Central's board of trustees from 1983 to 1991. In 1986 that board voted to name the campus building that houses the history department in her honor. Dr. Edmonds was the recipient of eight honorary degrees. In 1970 Pres. Richard Nixon appointed her an alternate delegate to the General Assembly of the United Nations. She also served as a member of the National Advisory Council of the Peace Corps and of the Defense Advisory Council on Women in the Armed Forces. Dr. Edmonds was author of the ground-breaking work *The Negro and Fusion Politics in North Carolina, 1894-1901* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1951).

Adele Hardison Smith of Raleigh, long active in civic, educational, and religious causes, died in Raleigh on May 7, 1995, at the age of sixty-three. Mrs. Smith was a native of Wadesboro and a graduate of Duke University. She was a past president of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates and for nine years served as vice-chairman of the Advisory Building Committee for the new North Carolina Museum of History. She also served as chairman of a committee charged with planning all activities in connection with the official opening of the new museum in April 1994. Mrs. Smith was past president of the Raleigh Junior League, a member of the North Carolina Museum of Art Society, and cochairman of a committee that planned the inaugural ball for Gov. Dan K. Moore in 1965. She was a member of the National Society of Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina and chairman of the Wake County committee of that society for two years.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Warren M. Billings, "Sir William Berkeley and the Carolina Proprietary," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (July 1995)

Russell S. Koonts, "'An Angel has fallen!': The Glasgow Land Frauds and the Emergence of the North Carolina Supreme Court," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (July 1995)

Robert V. Remini, "Andrew Jackson Takes an Oath of Allegiance to Spain," *Tennessee Historical Quarterly* 54 (spring 1995)

Frances W. Saunders, "'A New Playwright of Tragic Power and Poetic Impulse': Paul Eliot Green at UNC-Chapel Hill in the 1920s," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (July 1995)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Archives, with the generous support of a grant from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern, has obtained a previously unknown letter written by Gov. Arthur Dobbs. Dobbs penned the letter in New Bern on June 1, 1757, and addressed it to the earl of Halifax, who was then serving as president of the Board of Trade. Topics covered in the letter include North Carolina's boundary with South Carolina, land granted within the disputed area, a petition from the North Carolina Council, difficulties of travel and communication, the Admiralty Court in New Bern, and ships condemned there as prizes. The letter offers insights into life in colonial North Carolina and the difficulty of governing the colony from New Bern during the French and Indian War.

In early June the Friends of the Archives and the North Carolina Genealogical Society cosponsored an institute for advanced research. Forty-four registrants enrolled in the institute and received certificates of completion. Participants also received tours of the Archival Services and Records Services Branches, as well as exposure to specialized research techniques in the Archives Search Room. Helen E. Thomas and Donna E. Kelly of the Archival Services Branch, working with a joint committee of the two cosponsoring organizations, handled the local arrangements for the highly successful institute.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In November 1994 officials of New Hanover County advised the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) that Telfair Forest, a proposed subdivision to be located south of Wilmington, might encompass the former site of the ca. 1770 Sedgeley Abbey plantation. A survey of New Hanover County conducted by the HPO's Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU) in the 1970s had identified and recorded the plantation site, which was subsequently placed on the county's list of protected archaeological sites. In the mid-1890s author and historian James Sprunt described Sedgeley Abbey as "one of the grandest colonial residences of the Cape Fear." The plantation site, located on Telfairs Creek (formerly Lord's Creek), reportedly included a rare—and still visible—coquina-block cellar foundation beneath the main house; that feature represents the only known colonial-house foundation in existence on Federal Point. Inasmuch as New Hanover County did not have the means to underwrite an archaeological survey, the HPO agreed to conduct limited archaeological testing to determine the extent and significance of the site.

On April 25 and 26, 1995, a team led by historic archaeologist John Clauser and consisting of Richard Lawrence, Mark Wilde-Ramsing, Leslie Bright, Sandy Jackson, and Julep Gilman-Bryan of the UAU, joined by volunteers from the Federal Point Historic Preservation Society, conducted archaeological testing of the ruins of Sedgeley Abbey plantation. The researchers exposed a large portion of the house foundation for mapping and photographing. A significant portion of the structure was still present but significantly deteriorated. Additional archaeological remains located sixty feet east of the house may be the location of a former

outbuilding. Both areas rendered artifacts that included ceramic and glass fragments, belt buckles, and gunflints typical of mid- to late eighteenth-century occupation. The Sedgely Abbey site is considered eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.

The archaeological testing produced two recommended courses of action for protecting the site. The first option involves avoidance of the site through protective covenants. The foundation would be filled and the area landscaped to protect the remains. The second option would be recovery of historical and archaeological information as a salvage project prior to disturbance. The foundation would be exposed and remaining architectural details carefully recorded. Full documentation of the house structure and outbuilding site, along with recovery of artifacts, would be undertaken. The options are currently being discussed with the owners and developers of the property.

The Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton, a National Historic Landmark, is undergoing extensive architectural research in preparation for major interior restoration to be conducted by restoration architect Gerald Allen, with Ross Inglis of Edenton acting as the county's liaison for the project. In early May Al Honeycutt, Mitch Wilds, and Reid Thomas of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Restoration Branch, along with Peter Sandbeck, historic preservation consultant from Wilmington, Carl R. Lounsbury, architectural historian from Colonial Williamsburg, and Don Jordan, cabinetmaker from Edenton, participated in the week-long architectural investigations.

The 1767 courthouse is not only the oldest public building in North Carolina but also the least altered of all remaining British colonial courthouses in the United States. It will be restored not as a museum but as a building for ongoing public use, with hearings and other judicial proceedings to be held in its courtroom and meetings and other public events to take place in its assembly room on the second floor. The Chowan County Courthouse renovation is being funded in part with a 1994 grant in the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

The Historic Preservation Office sponsored a grants workshop on April 27 for recipients of 1995 federal grants-in-aid. Following introductory remarks by section administrator David Brook, Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain addressed the participants and presented grant-award certificates. In individual workshop sessions, section employees introduced the HPO's staff and services to local-project coordinators.

More than one hundred people attended the 1995 Spring Training Workshop for Local Preservation Commissions in Statesville, April 7 and 8. The State Historic Preservation Office offers the workshop annually in cooperation with local host commissions. This year's cosponsors included the Statesville Historic Preservation Commission, the Iredell County Historic Properties Commission, and Preservation North Carolina. Statesville's plentiful historic resources and warm hospitality provided a perfect setting for the workshop.

Claudia Brown, supervisor of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Survey and Planning Branch; Dr. Douglas Eason, president of Mitchell Community College; Steve Herman, chairman of the Statesville Historic Preservation Commission; Mildred Miller, chairman of the Iredell County Historic Properties Commission; and Myrick Howard of Preservation North Carolina

welcomed participants to the workshop. Statesville mayor John E. Marshall, Secretary Betty McCain, and Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, made brief remarks at dinner. The Honorable Robert S. Orr, associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, delivered the workshop's keynote address.

The workshop's major presentations and field exercises included "Main Street" architecture, downtown preservation case studies, preservation's link with initiatives in the realm of affordable public housing, means of increasing the effectiveness of preservation commissions, a mock commission meeting with stop-action commentary to discuss procedural points and design-review issues, and Certified Local Government orientation.



Statesville was the site of the 1995 Spring Training Workshop for Local Preservation Commissions, offered annually by the State Historic Preservation Office. Here a group of participants takes a walking tour of Statesville's Mitchell College Historic District.

More than two hundred people attended the North Carolina Archaeological Society spring 1995 meeting at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County on April 29. For the first time, the meeting was held jointly with the Archaeological Society of South Carolina. Archie Smith, site manager at Town Creek, and his staff welcomed participants to the site and invited them to tour the new Native American Crafts Learning Center located there. The meeting's featured speaker was Stanley South, former site manager at Town Creek, who was instrumental in the reconstruction of the temple mound and stockade at the site. Offering presentations were site specialist Carolyn Plowman, who demonstrated Native American cooking and canoe building; Alan May of the Schiele Museum in Gastonia, who instructed participants in the use of blowguns and other Native American weapons; and Linda Carnes-McNaughton of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, who conducted a tour

of recent stabilization work at Town Creek. Also attending the meeting was Dr. Joffre L. Coe, who conducted the initial archaeological excavations at Town Creek Indian Mound—then known as the Frutchey Mound—and was instrumental in the site's being developed into a state historic site.



Attending the spring 1995 meeting of the North Carolina Archaeological Society, hosted by Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County on April 29, were veteran archaeologists Stanley South (left), presently director of the South Carolina Institute for Archaeology and Anthropology, and Dr. Joffre L. Coe (right), former director of the Research Labs of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Both men conducted important early research at Town Creek while employed by the old Department of Archives and History.

Survey and Planning Branch supervisor Claudia Brown represented the State Historic Preservation Office at "Preserving the Recent Past!" a national conference held in Chicago, March 30-April 1. She presented a paper titled "Surveying the Suburbs: Back to the Future?" in which she discussed the challenges to preservationists inherent in recording the vast number of post-World War II suburbs that soon will be considered historic as they reach fifty years of age. Ms. Brown also discussed the possible value of applying to that daunting task lessons the HPO has learned in surveying North Carolina's early twentieth-century suburbs.

Historic Sites

The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council, with the assistance of East Carolina University, held a conference titled "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" in Durham, April 21-22. The council, which represents public and private agencies (including several historic sites), is developing a series of Civil War "trails" to link historic sites and museums. The meeting began with a preconference session for travel and tourism professionals. Early presenters included author Rod Gragg, who discussed Fort Fisher, and professors William Barney, William Harris, and David Smiley, who titled their presentation "Whose Confederacy?" Sherill Martin of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and other musicians offered a program on popular music of the Civil War. *New York Times* columnist and novelist Tom Wicker spoke; he characterized North Carolina as the "Linchpin of the Confederacy." Professors John Hope Franklin, Freddie Parker, and John David Smith spoke on the topic "The War and Slavery," and writer Mark Bradley discussed the battle of Bentonville. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain introduced journalist Sylvia Kidd Ray,

whose topic was "The Civil War Woman." Duke University professor of history Robert F. Durden discussed the "typical and atypical Tar Heel" family of tobacco pioneer Washington Duke. Dr. William S. Price Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, moderated a question-and-answer session with speakers. A reception at Bennett Place followed the conference and included a Civil War fashion show with men and women in period costume, as well as a popular cavalry demonstration.

The Historic Sites Section and the North Carolina Division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC) cosponsored the twelfth annual state History Bowl championship in May. The tournament took place at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. The eight regional champion schools and their respective state historic sites were P. S. Jones Middle School, Washington (representing James Iredell House); Arendall Parrott Academy, Kinston (CSS *Neuse*); Northwest Middle School, Greensboro (Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial); East Yancey Middle School (Vance Birthplace); East Iredell Middle School (Fort Dobbs); Carmel Middle School, Charlotte (Reed Gold Mine and James K. Polk Memorial); Lowe's Grove Middle School, Durham (Bennett Place); and Harnett Central Middle School, Angier (Bentonville Battleground). At the end of the contest Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and UDC president Mrs. Talbot (Ellen) Bissell presented trophies to the first- and second-place teams. The winning team, from Greensboro's Northwest Middle School, consisted of Sarah Bucior, Robert Lamarche, David Rakestraw, Adam Wilson, and Catherine Worsham. Coach of the championship team was Danny Amos. Second place went to the team from Durham's Lowe's Grove Middle School, represented by Phillip Cobb, Paige Emory, Matt McMurray, Nick Quante, and Nitin Sharma and coached by Jillvonna Bryant. In conjunction with the History Bowl, the North Carolina Division of the UDC sponsored an essay contest with "What the History Bowl Means to Me" as its topic. Winner of the contest was Michael W. McKeel of North Johnston Middle School in Johnston County.



A team from Greensboro's Northwest Middle School won the state history bowl championship for 1995. Flanking the winning students are (left to right) team coach Danny Amos; Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain; Elaine Beck of the Historic Sites Section; and Mrs. Talbot Bissell, president of the UDC's North Carolina chapter.

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has awarded a contract to the Misener Company of Tampa, Florida, for construction of a 3,040-foot stone revetment at Fort Fisher. The principal purpose of the revetment is to safeguard Fort Fisher from further shoreline erosion, which recently has occurred at the rate of 4½ to 7½ feet annually in the area. The contract is a milestone in a lengthy struggle for an anti-erosion structure dating to 1982, at which time the Corps of Engineers drew initial plans for the revetment. Since then there have been several studies, in archaeology and other fields, in preparation for the project. Construction of the project is expected to begin in early June and last a year. The work consists chiefly of building the stone revetment with concrete supports and placing sand backfill behind the structure. In addition, the contractor will construct a paved walkway 2,700 feet long, build an overlook at each end of the revetment, and landscape the project. Misener Company's apparent low bid was \$4,457,000. Eighteen other bidders from seven states submitted bids ranging up to \$8,280,000. Bidding was very competitive. State and federal funding is paying for the project. Many friends and supporters, such as the Committee to Save Fort Fisher in Wilmington, have worked to secure the money for preservation.

Ray Wilkinson and the Historical Halifax Restoration Association announced three winners of Halifax Resolves Awards at Halifax Day ceremonies in April. The awards are given annually for significant contributions to historic preservation in North Carolina. Dr. Jerry L. Cross of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch received the award for his more than two decades of research on Halifax. Dr. Cross has written numerous reports on all aspects of Halifax's history and is the division's recognized authority on the topic. Merrie Hedrick of Wake Forest earned Halifax Resolves honors for her leadership role in developing Oak View, a historic farmstead operated by Wake County and located three miles from downtown Raleigh. The site includes buildings and landscape features that range from the antebellum period to the 1940s. The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC), represented by president Elmer Lam of Charlotte, was the final winner. NCTHC continues to be extremely effective as a support group for the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. Currently NCTHC is restoring the massive thirty-seven-stall Julian Roundhouse as a museum of the state's railroad history.



Winners of 1995 Halifax Resolves Awards were the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, represented by Elmer Lam (*left*), the body's president; Dr. Jerry L. Cross (*second from left*), an employee of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch; and Merrie Hedrick (*third from left*) of Wake Forest. Ray Wilkinson (*right*) presented the awards on behalf of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events at sites during coming months:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| August 5 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. "Puttin' Up" Day. Demonstrations of pickling, preserving, and drying fruits and vegetables, using nineteenth-century techniques. 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M. |
| August 5-6 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Battle Reenactment. Reenactment of David Fanning's 1781 attack on Philip Alston's house. Living history, artillery, and small-arms demonstrations. Concessions and souvenirs available. August 5, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (battle at 4:00 P.M.); August 6, noon-5:00 P.M. (battle at 2:00 P.M.) |
| August 26 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Festival. Displays of traditional herb uses featured. Plants and crafts available for sale. Also herb-related workshops. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

HORNE CREEK FARM. The Fabric of Our Rural Past. Demonstrations of spinning and dyeing wool, quilting, sewing, and other traditional textile crafts. Displays of antique clothing and quilts. |
| September 9 | HORNE CREEK FARM. Herbs, Roots, and Remedies. A workshop on folk medicine and herbal remedies once practiced by turn-of-the-century families. Plant identification will be emphasized. <i>Fee.</i> |
| Mid-September | BENNETT PLACE. Living History Program. Reenactors present a typical Confederate military camp, including demonstrations, talks, and weapons firings. Volunteers demonstrate various domestic skills of the period. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| Mid September-early November | <i>Elizabeth II</i> . Voyages. The <i>Elizabeth II</i> , a working square-rigged sailing ship, may be away from its home port of Manteo on short voyages during these months. Call site at (919) 473-1144 for information. |
| September 16-17 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days & Militia Encampment. Demonstrations of domestic skills typical of the early mountain settlers and an encampment of citizen militia. 1:00-4:00 P.M. |
| September 23 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Truck Show. Antique trucks from the 1900s to the 1960s—from tiny Model T pickups to giant prime movers—will be on display. One hundred vehicles expected. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. <i>One dollar donation.</i> Sponsored by the Piedmont Carolina Chapter of the American Truck Historical Society. |
| Early Fall | JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. End-of-Summer Party. Annual fund raiser to benefit the 1758 Cupola House National Historic Landmark. <i>Fee.</i> Location: to be determined. Sponsored by the Cupola House Association. |
| September 29-October 1 | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Festival. Commemorating the life and writings of Wolfe. |

Museum of History

With the sounds of fifes and drums, Revolutionary War reenactors marched up Raleigh's Bicentennial Mall on Saturday, May 6, and into the lobby of the new North Carolina Museum of History. Once in the lobby, the soldiers escorted



On May 6 a color guard of the Sixth North Carolina Regiment, a reenactment group, marched to the North Carolina Museum of History, where it escorted Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and museum administrator James McNutt to the museum auditorium. There the North Carolina Historical Reenactment Society presented to the museum a reproduction North Carolina Revolutionary War uniform on a mannequin.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and museum administrator James McNutt into the museum auditorium. Jim Daniel, a member of the North Carolina Historical Reenactment Society, presented to the museum a reproduction North Carolina Revolutionary War uniform dressed on a mannequin. The uniform was modeled on a description of uniforms ordered by North Carolina in August 1776 and purchased from the Philadelphia firm of Caldwell and Meese. The mannequin is also outfitted with reproduction accouterments such as a knapsack, musket, and bayonet, which would be typical of items carried by a Continental soldier during the war.

In the old museum, a reproduction uniform of a Maryland Continental soldier who had fought at Guilford Court House had illustrated North Carolina's role in the Revolutionary War. The North Carolina Historical Reenactment Society felt that North Carolina's role in the war would be better represented by a North Carolina uniform and promised to provide one. Society members adopted different accouterments for the soldier and worked to provide them for the figure. Using eighteenth-century skills and techniques, members made the uniform pattern, cut and sewed cloth and leather items, wove the blanket and stockings, and cast the uniform's pewter buttons. Other members raised funds and solicited reproduction items from "suttlers" to complete the uniform.

Following the presentation, museum employee Debra Nichols, who is a member of the reenactment society, served authentic eighteenth-century food and drink to Secretary McCain, Dr. McNutt, and others who attended the presentation. The fully accoutered mannequin will be displayed in the Revolutionary War section of a future military gallery.

On September 17, 1995, the North Carolina Museum of History will open a new temporary exhibit that explores the Civil War paintings of one of the foremost contemporary American painters of historical subjects, Mort Künstler. The exhibit, titled *Legends in Gray: The Civil War Paintings of Mort Künstler*, will consist of more than twenty of the artist's Civil War renderings. Of special interest will be a painting created specifically for the exhibit; the work shows a winter scene of the North Carolina State Capitol during the war. Each painting will be accompanied by a label that explains North Carolina's connection to the Civil War scene depicted. The exhibit will remain on display through January 28, 1996.

The following special events at the Museum of History are scheduled for the months of August and September. Telephone (919) 715-0200 for additional information on any program.

- August 5 "Town Creek Treasures." View reproduction artifacts from Town Creek Indian Mound and experiment with making coil pots. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- August 6 "A Visit with Charlotte Hawkins Brown." Jeanne Lanier Rudd, site manager, Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site. Charlotte Hawkins Brown, an important African American educator, established Palmer Memorial Institute to educate black students of both sexes. Meet Dr. Brown through a first-person interpretation performed by Rudd and see slides of Palmer Memorial Institute. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- August 8 "History à la Carte: Viewing History with Historic Sites." Celebrate the fortieth anniversary of North Carolina's Historic Sites Section. James R. McPherson, the section's administrator, recounts the organization's history and reveals the exciting plans in store for the future. Bring your lunch, and the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- August 12 "In the Shadows." Learn about Historic Halifax and the art of silhouette making while you create your own silhouette to take home. For ages nine through twelve. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).
- August 13 "Music of North Carolina. Bound for Carolina: Scottish and Irish Traditions in the Old South." Musicians Mike Casey and David DiGiuseppe explore Scottish and Irish traditions brought to the American South. Using songs, stories, dance tunes, and dramatic readings from historical letters and diaries, Casey and DiGiuseppe present a lively performance featuring instruments such as the lap dulcimer, the Irish flute, the mandolin, the guitar, and the cittern. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- August 18 "Family Night: Sites to See!" Celebrate the fortieth birthday of the North Carolina State Historic Sites Section by discovering more about North Carolina's settlements, agricultural sites, fields of war, and famous people through hands-on activities, artifacts, and videos. Make a rope, watch a demonstration of yarn spinning, and meet a Civil War soldier. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family.
- August 19 "All Aboard." Examine objects associated with North Carolina railroads. Learn about various types of trains and the jobs that keep the trains running. Staff members of the North Carolina Transportation Museum lead this program. For ages five through nine. 10:00-11:30 A.M.
- August 20 "Thomas Wolfe: A Perspective." Steve Hill, site manager, Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Who was Thomas Wolfe? What connections does he have to North Carolina and Raleigh? Discover information about Wolfe, his life, his work, his family, and his fame. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- August 26 "Colonial Clothing." Learn about colonial clothing and try some on for size. Staff members from Alamance Battleground lead this walk-in program. 1:00-3:00 P.M.

- August 27 "Green Leaf to Gold." John Tackett, assistant manager, and Olivia Bottoms, tour guide, Duke Homestead State Historic Site. Join costumed interpreters from Duke Homestead as they talk about green and cured tobacco and the roles of men and women in processing it.
- September 2 Film: *The Grapes of Wrath*. Start your Labor Day weekend by viewing this unforgettable classic about a family of sharecroppers who traveled west during the Great Depression. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- September 3 Film: *Sounder*. *Sounder* depicts the struggle of one black sharecropper's family to survive in the Deep South during the Great Depression. 3:00-4:10 P.M.
- September 9 "Amusements and Diversions." This workshop, led by Kathy Bundy, examines some of the ways that rural children entertained themselves. Learn games and activities, listen to stories, and dip a candle to take home. For ages five through ten. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).
- September 10 "Music of North Carolina: The History of the Blues as the Roots of Rock 'n' Roll." This program traces the historical development of different blues styles, with an emphasis on North Carolina musicians. Using rhythm machines, harmonicas, and vocals, artist Billy Stevens shows how the blues evolved into modern rock. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- September 12 "History à la Carte: An Antebellum Agricultural Year." What was life like for farmers before the Civil War? Were different crops grown for sale? Have farmers' life-styles changed that much? Come meet Charles LeCount, the museum's new curator of agriculture, and find out. Bring your lunch, and the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- September 15 "Family Night: Life on the Farm—1800s Style." Participate in an old-fashioned wheat-threshing party. Learn how to make butter, square dance, and create a colorful handkerchief doll. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family.
- September 16 "Amazing Maize." Discover the importance of corn in the lives of early settlers. Shuck, shell, grind, and sift corn. Sample early corn recipes and make corn-husk toys to take home. For ages eight to twelve. 10:00-11:30 A.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).
- September 17 "Tour: Machinery on View." Discover the state's agricultural heritage by joining curator Charles LeCount on a unique tour of the agricultural machinery in the exhibit *The Past in Progress: Gathering the Treasures of North Carolina*. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- September 23 "History Together: We Raise the Wheat." Bring your child and discover together more about the African American community before freedom came. Touch reproduction artifacts during a discussion of the life and labor of slaves in North Carolina. Visit museum galleries and listen to stories of courage and inspiration. For ages five to nine. 1:00-2:00 P.M.
- September 23 "Meet Mort Künstler." Join renowned artist Mort Künstler for an autograph session as he signs copies of the newly printed book *Jackson and Lee—Legends in Gray* and his limited-edition print of the North Carolina State Capitol. The book and the print will be available for purchase in the Museum Shop. 10:00 A.M.-noon and 1:00-4:00 P.M.

September 24 "Mort Künstler: An Artist's View." Journey through Künstler's life and works as he shows slides and talks about his work from the perspectives of his childhood, his experiences at art school, and his early career. Künstler will also discuss his recently completed original painting of the North Carolina State Capitol. Then tour the new exhibit of Künstler's Civil War paintings.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Once again the Senate chamber of the North Carolina State Capitol is open for public view. During the last week in March, construction workers who had been engaged in renovating the chamber removed their scaffolding, equipment, and protective coverings, enabling tour guides to admit visitors and staff members to reoccupy their newly refurbished offices. Restoration of the House chamber is scheduled to begin in June. Although the House chamber remains open to the public, the furniture has been removed and stored at the North Carolina Museum of History. The Thomas Sully portrait of George Washington has been removed from the House chamber and stored at the North Carolina Museum of Art, where it will be on public exhibit from July until renovation of the House chamber is completed.

Ericsson, Inc., a telecommunications manufacturer based in the Research Triangle Park, in cooperation with the State Capitol Foundation, has agreed to fund the "Touch and Go" touch-screen information systems located in the State Capitol and the Capital Area Visitor Center for the next five years. Those systems enable visitors to obtain information simply by touching options displayed on a computer screen and to receive a printed information upon request.

"War Experiences 1865," a living history program set in Raleigh at the end of the Civil War, will be presented at the State Capitol on the weekend of August 26 and 27. Authentically costumed actors portray two former governors, a plantation mistress, a Union lieutenant, and a former slave. Admission is free, but reservations are required. Telephone (919) 733-4994 to make reservations.

Tryon Palace

Nancy Richards has been named curator of collections at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. Ms. Richards, with twenty-five years of experience in the care and management of museum collections, holds a master's degree in early American culture from the University of Delaware, Newark. She previously worked as a curatorial assistant, then senior curator, at the Winterthur Museum in Wilmington, Delaware, where she oversaw a staff of thirty-five curators, conservators, and museum scientists and served as curator of Winterthur's 3,500-item furniture collection.

After resigning from Winterthur in 1989, she became chief researcher for Clivedon, a Philadelphia property of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Just prior to joining the staff of Tryon Palace Ms. Richards was a private consultant and researcher. At Tryon Palace she will oversee a six thousand-item decorative and fine arts collection, work with the collections staff in conducting ongoing research on the palace and other historic buildings, develop an online inventory system for the artifacts, research alternative funding sources, and assist in creating educational and interpretive programs.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 1995, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 256 accessions entries. The branch received original records for Beaufort, Camden, Caswell, Chatham, Craven, Johnston, Mecklenburg, and Wayne Counties and for the city of New Bern, as well as security microfilm of records for all one hundred counties, for the municipalities of Aberdeen, Chapel Hill, Columbus, Edenton, Nags Head, Raleigh, Saluda, Sanford, Wilkesboro, and Wilmington, and for a church in Bertie County.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Colonial Governor's Papers, 1 item; Governor, 17.3 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, 87 reels. The Evelyn Whitlow Papers were accessioned as a new private collection; the McKay-Cromartie Family Papers and the Miscellaneous Papers were augmented by additions; and the Pierre Gustave Toutant Beauregard Papers, the John Green Hall Family Papers, the Thomas Newby Papers, and the Laurie C. Nichols Collection were microfilmed. The North Carolina Museums Council and the Sir Walter Cabinet donated organization records. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 3 family Bibles; cemetery records from Anson, Currituck, Durham, and McDowell Counties and from Virginia; published histories from churches in Anson, Cleveland, and Harnett Counties; microfilm of British Records; 12 additions to the Military Collection; 7 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 5 additions to the Miscellaneous Collections; and 19 photographs and an original print as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Joe A. Mobley, an employee of the Division of Archives and History since 1974 and an editor with the Historical Publications Section since 1983, was named acting administrator of the section effective July 1, 1995, in the absence of Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, section administrator, who began serving as acting director of the Division of Archives and History as of that date.

Loraine Simpson, head of the Historic Sites Section's Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) in Edenton, retired at the end of April. Counting temporary service prior to her permanent status at NEHPO, Loraine accumulated fifteen years of service with Historic Sites. Family, friends, and fellow employees honored Loraine with a luncheon on April 28.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Robert F. Durden, professor of history at Duke University, was the featured speaker at a humanities lecture sponsored by the Department of Government and History at Campbell University on April 5. Dr. Durden titled his remarks "Why Do the Populists Live On?"

Meredith College

Dr. Frank Grubbs will assume the chairmanship of the Department of History at the beginning of the fall 1995 semester.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, former curator of the collection, wrote "North Carolina" for the *Americana Annual 1995*. He read papers on the sixteenth-century contact between Europeans and the North American Inuit at the Arctic Narrative Symposium at the University of Ottawa in April and at the International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences at the University of Lapland in May. Also in April, he delivered an address on Richard Hakluyt and the age of exploration at the dedication of East Carolina University's one millionth volume, the 1598-1600 edition of *The Principal Voyages*.

North Carolina State University

John David Smith, Graduate Alumni Distinguished Professor of History and director of the master's program in public history, will serve as one of two contributing editors of a column on public history that will appear regularly in *Perspectives*, the newsletter of the American Historical Association. The column will feature research, theory, and methodology on all aspects of public history. Submissions of papers of up to twelve double-spaced pages are invited. For additional information, write to Dr. Smith at the Department of History, North Carolina State University, Box 8108, Raleigh, NC 27695-8108.

Pembroke State University

Dr. William P. Turner and Dr. John Chay, both professors of history, retired effective May 15. Manuel Conley will join the faculty as a lecturer in United States and Native American history as of August 15.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Diane Lea, preservation consultant and realtor, spoke at the society's May 7 meeting. Her topic was "Historic Preservation in North Carolina since 1970."

Charlotte Museum of History

From Armed Forces Day (May 20) through Veterans Day (November 11) the Charlotte Museum of History is saluting North Carolina's soldiers and veterans with a new exhibition titled *The Carolina Soldier*. The exhibit covers the period from the Revolutionary War through the Gulf War, with a special emphasis on World War II. The museum's main gallery will feature an array of uniforms, medals, maps, snapshots, and personal memorabilia. The museum is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte; hours of operation are Tuesdays through Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Saturdays and Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. There is no admission charge for the exhibit.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Joslin is an attorney in the law firm of Joslin & Sedberry of Raleigh. He delivered an earlier version of this paper to the Raleigh History Club on February 2, 1995.

The Tribulations of a President

William Joslin

Andrew Johnson, seventeenth president of the United States, had four of the most embattled years in the White House that one can imagine. A Democrat chosen by Abraham Lincoln as his running mate in an effort to heal the nation, he fought a hostile Congress almost from the beginning of his administration. He sent ringing veto messages to Congress, only to have his vetoes overridden, often on the very day his unread messages were delivered. The culmination of his tempestuous career of confrontation was his impeachment by the House of Representatives and his trial and eventual acquittal by the Senate by a single vote in 1868.

What manner of man was this who seemingly deliberately irritated Congress? Was he motivated by principle, by revenge, or by pride? What lasting impact did his impeachment, and subsequent acquittal, have on the American constitutional system? How has his reputation fared since 1868 in light of additional scholarship and the vagaries of public opinion? These are some of the questions posed by the career of Raleigh's own Andrew Johnson.

Tradition has it that Andrew Johnson was born on December 28, 1808, in a small frame house situated just off the present 100 block of Fayetteville Street, behind Cassos Inn. Andrew's parents were Jacob Johnson and Mary McDonough Johnson, known as Polly. They had two boys, namely an elder son named Bill and Andrew, two years younger. The parents had no formal education. They eked out a meager living by working at the inn, washing clothes and doing odd jobs.

When Andrew was only three years old his father died and was buried in an unmarked grave in Raleigh's City Cemetery. After Andrew became president, a marker was erected at his father's grave. The dedication of that marker in June 1867 brought President Johnson back to Raleigh, apparently his only visit after he became famous.

Shortly after Jacob Johnson's death, Polly Johnson bought a loom and became known as "Polly the Weaver." Within a year, she married again—to one Turner Dougherty, who apparently contributed little to the family's support. The family remained at the bottom of the social structure. Andrew and his brother never attended school. When Andrew was fourteen, his mother apprenticed his brother and him to James J. Selby, a local tailor. By contract, the two boys were required to work for Selby until the age of twenty-one. Two years later Andrew, Bill, and two other boys got into trouble with the law. They ran away from the authorities, going to Carthage, North Carolina, where they opened their own tailor shop. Soon they moved on to Laurens, South Carolina. Selby offered a reward of ten dollars for the return of his runaway apprentices or "for Andy Johnson alone." Andrew returned to Raleigh to clear his name with Selby, only to find that Selby no longer wanted him. In August 1824 Andrew and his parents piled their

Ten Dollars Reward.

RAN AWAY from the Subscriber, on the night of the 15th instant, two apprentice boys, legally bound, named WILLIAM and ANDREW JOHNSON. The former is of a dark complexion, black hair, eyes, and habits. They are much of a height, about 5 feet 4 or 5 inches. The latter is very fleshy, freckled face, light hair, and fair complexion. They went off with two other apprentices, advertised by Messrs Wm. & Chas. Fowler. When they went away, they were well clad—blue cloth coats, light colored homespun coats, and new hats, the maker's name in the crown of the hats, is Theodore Clark. I will pay the above Reward to any person who will deliver said apprentices to me in Raleigh, or I will give the above Reward for Andrew Johnson alone.

All persons are cautioned against harboring or employing said apprentices, on pain of being prosecuted.

JAMES J. SELBY, Tailor.

Raleigh, N. C. June 24, 1824 26 3t

This advertisement appeared in the Raleigh Star on July 2, 1824. Tailor James J. Selby offered a reward for the return of apprentices Andrew Johnson and his brother William, who had run away from him.

belongings into a pony-drawn cart and headed west. They settled in Greeneville, Tennessee, where Andrew found work with a tailor. He soon opened his own shop, and as his business thrived he employed assistants. In 1827 he married Eliza McCardle, whose dowry consisted of her school books. Eliza helped Andrew read and write and encouraged him to borrow books to read as he worked.

Encouraged by friends and townspeople, Andrew offered himself as a candidate for Greeneville town alderman. His appeal was to the laborers, farmers, and working people and had a distinctly anti-establishment bias. He was elected and began his career as a Jacksonian Democrat. An egalitarian attitude came to be a hallmark throughout all of his campaigns.

From the Greeneville town board Johnson moved on to become mayor. Next came the Tennessee House of Representatives, in which he served for five terms. Then came two terms as governor of Tennessee, followed by a term in the Tennessee state senate. In 1857 the Tennessee legislature elected him to the United States Senate. In Washington Johnson abjured the social scene. Instead, he spent long hours in the Library of Congress. He maintained his stance as a supporter of the Union and a representative of the laboring class of the South—as opposed to the fire-eating planter class. On the floor of the Senate he had several exchanges with Sen. Jefferson Davis, whom he resented as the very epitome of the southern planter aristocrat.

In 1861 the Tennessee legislature called for a referendum on secession. Senator Johnson went home from Washington and spoke for the Union throughout East Tennessee, often to hostile crowds. On June 8, 1861, Tennessee voted for secession by a margin of more than two to one. Johnson returned to the Senate completely isolated from his political base. He was the only senator from a secessionist state who insisted on keeping his seat in Congress, much to the chagrin of his Tennessee constituents. In his hometown of Greeneville, a banner over Main Street read: "Andrew Johnson Traitor." Johnson's wife and two daughters were virtual prisoners in their home in Greeneville.

During the Civil War the state of Tennessee was a continual battleground, with the lines shifting. Greeneville remained in Southern hands during most of the war. On March 4, 1862, President Lincoln appointed Andrew Johnson military governor of Tennessee—at least over those portions of the state occupied by Union troops. After U. S. Grant's victory at Fort Donelson, the Union army occupied Nashville and installed Andrew Johnson in the capital. Johnson was known as a harsh military governor, not hesitating to take hostages if the citizens of Nashville balked at his orders. Nashville remained in the center of the fighting, at times being completely surrounded by Confederate guerrillas. Those insurgents regarded Governor Johnson as a traitor and vowed to capture and tar and feather him before hanging him. Fortunately for Johnson, Nashville did not fall.

When the Republicans came to nominate their candidate for the presidency in 1864, they of course chose Abraham Lincoln again. In an effort to broaden their party's appeal, they renamed themselves the National Union Party. Lincoln in turn picked Andrew Johnson as his running mate in place of Hannibal Hamlin of Maine, his vice-president during the previous four years. In 1860 Johnson had voted for the Democratic presidential candidate. The northern press had praised him as a Democrat and a Unionist who had risked his all for his beliefs. The radical Republican senator Charles Sumner of Massachusetts was so impressed by Johnson that he remarked at the party convention that he wished the presidential and vice-presidential candidates had been reversed.

Campaigning in 1864, Johnson characteristically threw aside restraints when his audience responded to his speeches. Once, addressing a group largely composed of Negroes, he cursed the aristocracy of southern planters and promised that new laws would protect people of color. Then he asked his listeners: "Once these laws are in effect, will you shun the path of lewdness, crime, and vice?" "We will! We will!" the audience replied. Johnson shouted back that if they did, a Moses would rise up to lead a downtrodden people to the promised land. "You are our Moses," his listeners responded. "Humble and unworthy as I am, if no better be found, I will indeed be your Moses and lead you through the Red Sea of war and bondage," Johnson replied. A number of newspapers reported this exchange and gave it wide circulation.

The promises Johnson made on his stump speeches somehow did not square with his southern background. At one time, he himself owned eight slaves. He never had a vision of the equality of black and white. He was quoted as having said of the distinguished Negro leader Frederick Douglass: "He's just like any nigger. He would sooner cut a white man's throat than not." His subsequent actions as president hardly qualified him as the Moses who would lead blacks to the promised land.

The vice-president, who went to Washington with much support within Congress and the press, shocked the nation by his behavior at the inaugural ceremonies. He had been suffering from a fever, perhaps typhoid, and had asked Lincoln if he could stay home and take the oath in Nashville. Lincoln wired him to come to Washington. Johnson obeyed and took a room at the Kirkwood House at Twelfth Street and Pennsylvania Avenue. The night before the inauguration, he attended a party at which liquor flowed freely. The next morning he had a headache and was nauseated. He asked the outgoing vice-president for a drink of whiskey and promptly downed three full glasses without dilution.

When the time arrived for the new vice-president to make a brief speech to the Senate, Johnson shuffled to his feet and uttered several unintelligible sentences. His face was beet red, and he waved his arms wildly. His speech consisted of repetitious references to his plebeian origin, the offices he had held, and his struggle to keep Tennessee within the Union. Amid cries from the audience to sit down, he finally was escorted back to his seat. Although he was scheduled to administer the oath of office to the newly elected senators, other arrangements were hastily made. Vice-President Johnson's first day in office had been a disaster. He never shed the reputation of being a drunkard.

The press described Johnson's performance as "the spewings of a drunken boor" and "the most incoherent public address on record." Senator Sumner, greatly alarmed, convened a Republican caucus and sought, unsuccessfully, to have the caucus ask for Johnson's resignation. Lincoln himself came to his vice-president's defense: "I have known Andy Johnson for many years. He made a bad slip the other day. But you need not be scared. Andy ain't no drunkard."

In April 1865, just after the fall of Richmond, the vice-president addressed a crowd at the War Department. He gave his prescription for the treatment of the leaders of the South: "I would arrest them, I would try them, I would convict them, and I would hang them." Jeff Davis he would hang twenty times. On the other hand, Lincoln's response the same day to the question of how to treat the leaders of the Confederacy was: "Let 'em up easy. Judge not that ye be not judged." Only three days before his death, Lincoln had told a crowd gathered on the White House lawn that he favored allowing 10 percent of the qualified voters of a Southern state to take an oath of allegiance to the federal government. He would then allow that 10 percent to organize a state government. On the subject of the franchise for the newly freed blacks, Lincoln said: "I myself would prefer that it were now conferred upon the very intelligent, and on those who served our cause as soldiers."

The assassination of President Lincoln not only stunned the country but also spawned all manner of rumors of conspiracy and intrigue. The day before the murder, John Wilkes Booth had tried without success to see Vice-President Johnson, apparently to target him for assassination. One of the Booth conspirators was in fact assigned to seek out the vice-president in his room at the Kirkwood House and to stab him to death. The assassin actually arrived outside Johnson's room, knife in hand, at the very hour of Lincoln's assassination but lost his nerve and left without making the attempt. Johnson's close encounters with the conspirators aroused suspicions. The rumor circulated and persisted that Andrew Johnson must have been privy to the John Wilkes Booth assassination plot, or else he, too, would have been slain. At the same time, Republican senators Benjamin F. Wade of Ohio and Charles Sumner of Massachusetts, both of whom had attacked Lincoln's leniency toward the South, now demanded that Johnson seek revenge.

On April 15, 1865, within hours of Lincoln's death, Vice-President Johnson was sworn in as president in a simple ceremony at the Kirkwood House. Security precautions dictated that there would be no advance publicity. In Raleigh, W. W. Holden, editor of the *North Carolina Standard*, wrote of Johnson: "We know him well. He is a man of first rate ability. We believe he will make a safe and able President." Gen. Oliver O. Howard, in charge of the Federal troops then occupy-

ing Raleigh, wrote to his family about the new president: "The people of Wake County believe they have passed into severer hands. In the death of Lincoln they realized they had lost a friend and not an enemy."



Andrew Johnson was sworn in as seventeenth president of the United States in the lobby of the Kirkwood House in Washington, D.C., on April 15, 1865, within hours of Abraham Lincoln's death. Engraving from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, January 6, 1866.

President Johnson asked all members of Lincoln's cabinet to continue to serve. Among his first proclamations was one for the capture, speedy trial, and execution of Jefferson Davis and all other persons who had any part in President Lincoln's assassination. On May 10, 1865, Davis was captured in Georgia, taken to Fort Monroe in Virginia, and placed in leg irons to await trial.

Congress had adjourned sine die in March 1865, shortly before the end of the war. By law it could not be reconvened until December 4, 1865, unless the president summoned it into special session. Therein lay the seeds of the controversies that came to dominate President Johnson's entire term of office. Should the president or Congress decide how to deal with the Southern states? How were those states to be governed and brought back into the Union? Would the emancipated slaves be granted full rights of citizenship, including the right to vote, to hold office, to serve on juries, to hold property, and to attend school? Would the Southern whites who recently had taken up arms against the Union have those same rights withdrawn from them? The Sumner element in the Republican Party favored granting the blacks most, if not all, of those rights immediately and denying them to the whites who had supported the Confederacy.

The Radical Republicans and President Lincoln had differed profoundly over the constitutional status of the secessionist states. Lincoln maintained that they

had never left the Union and that their citizens had never lost their basic rights as United States citizens. On the other hand, the Radical Republicans maintained that the Confederacy was in fact a separate nation whose citizens were alien enemies. As such, Confederates had no rights as former United States citizens. Moreover, their property was subject to forfeiture, just as the property of the tories had been after the American Revolution.

The Radical Republicans now hoped to win President Johnson to their viewpoint. In his first week as president, Johnson listened impassively to many Republican senators and representatives as they called for harsh terms for the South. He gave no hint of what his own policies would be as he pondered his course of action. When he finally did act, his directives failed to match his earlier campaign rhetoric. He pursued a policy of moderation aimed at healing the wounds and restoring the status quo as of 1861. That policy, he knew, would bring him into conflict with the Radicals led by Sumner and Wade in the Senate and Thaddeus Stevens in the House.

Stevens, of Lancaster, Pennsylvania, a veteran of the state legislature, had been elected to Congress in 1859. There he had a reputation as a brutal debater, a master of parliamentary rules, and an irascible old man. Old Thad had never married but was living with a black woman whom he sometimes referred to as "Mrs. Smith." He was an inveterate gambler. He had a clubfoot and often had to be carried about by two attendants. Stevens had accumulated a modest fortune through the ownership and operation of an ironworks outside of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. On the way to the Battle of Gettysburg a contingent of Gen. Jubal Early's Confederate cavalry had detoured to the Thad Stevens ironworks and destroyed it, a war casualty that old Thad never forgot.

If Thad Stevens was the Radical Republican's curmudgeon and browbeater, their highbrow mouthpiece was Sen. Charles Sumner, a rabid abolitionist, well bred and educated at Harvard and abroad. Sumner had the academic credentials and the gift of flowery and eloquent expression to qualify him to move in the highest literary circles. Together, Stevens and Sumner had bedeviled Abraham Lincoln; they now wanted to dictate to Pres. Andrew Johnson.

Johnson issued his first Reconstruction directive on May 29, 1865. He appointed W. W. Holden provisional governor of North Carolina and authorized him to set up a temporary civil government and to provide for the election of representatives to a constitutional convention to consider the restoration of civil government. He required the new legislature to ratify the Thirteenth Amendment, repudiate the Confederate war debt, and declare secession illegal. He placed few restrictions on the rights that former Confederates could exercise. He subsequently issued similar directives to provisional governors that he named for other Southern states.

Johnson issued blanket pardons for former Confederate sympathizers, officeholders, and soldiers, excluding only certain classes such as the higher Confederate officers and persons who owned property worth twenty thousand dollars or more. Members of the excluded groups were required to apply in person to the president for pardons—most of which were granted. Johnson apparently took satisfaction in seeing rich and highborn Southerners come before a former lowly tailor and swear allegiance to the United States of America. Rumors circulated that pardons could be bought. The Northern press and the Republicans were outraged at Johnson's leniency.

Inevitably, there were abuses. Conservatives in the Southern states took control of the state governments. The state legislatures began to adopt "black codes," laws designed to deny blacks the franchise, the right to serve on juries, and the right to attend certain schools. Some of those laws made labor contracts enforceable by imprisonment. Other provisions strictly regulated the work that blacks were allowed to do, other than farming. There were numerous instances of racial clashes and intimidation of blacks. The Republicans laid the blame for all of those troubles on the president's liberal reconciliation policies. But with Congress in adjournment until December, they could do little but fume and scheme.

When Congress reconvened, the first order of business ordinarily would have been an invitation to the president to deliver his annual message to the lawmakers. Instead, the Republican leadership intentionally slighted the president by proceeding to other business. When it came time to swear in the newly elected members of Congress, Thad Stevens in the House and Charles Sumner in the Senate moved that their respective bodies decline to seat the representatives from the former Confederate states for the reason that they had not been elected by representative state governments.

The clash between the president and Congress came to a head in February 1866 when Johnson vetoed a bill extending indefinitely the life of the Freedmen's Bureau, a federal agency created to assist former slaves. Congress failed to pass the bill over his veto. Stevens and Sumner concocted a strategy to overcome the veto. They would bring new western states into the Union, after receiving assurances that those new states would elect anti-Johnson senators and representatives. Moreover, they would expel one or two Southern-leaning members whose credentials could be questioned. Thus a veto-proof Congress would be fashioned.

Over the next three months, there followed a succession of civil rights bills, extensions of and supplements to the Freedmen's Bureau, vetoes, and then attempts, increasingly successful, to override the vetoes. Johnson fought back against Congress, which now began to talk of impeachment. He organized a convention of the National Union Party in order to drum up support for congressional candidates who would occupy the middle ground between Democrats and Radical Republicans. Deprived of the support of Southern representatives, Johnson needed new faces in Congress after the 1866 elections. He asked for the assistance of his cabinet, only to have nearly half of its members resign in protest and in favor of the Radicals.

Johnson went on a forty-day speaking trip through the North and Midwest, campaigning against the Republican Congress. The only cabinet members to accompany him were Gideon Welles, secretary of the navy, and William H. Seward, secretary of state. To lend respectability, Gen. U. S. Grant and Adm. David M. Farragut were persuaded to accompany the president. The campaign swing was a disaster, judging by press accounts and by the words of Johnson's own advisers. Johnson's speeches tended to degenerate into exchanges with hostile audiences in which he extolled himself as the champion of the laboring man and of the Constitution. All of his speeches had a common theme. He was now engaged in a battle to knit the nation together. The Radicals were determined to subvert the Constitution. They wanted to give the blacks the vote in the Southern states while they denied it to them in their own states. In New York the

president received an enthusiastic reception, but the crowds in the Midwest turned belligerent. Governors and mayors refused to appear on the platform with him. The widow of President Lincoln likewise shunned him in Springfield, Illinois. In Pittsburgh he was shouted down by crowds demanding to hear General Grant and Admiral Farragut. The election results overwhelmingly favored the Radicals.

Thad Stevens counted heads after the election. He calculated that he now had his veto-proof Congress. On March 2, 1867, Congress enacted, over Johnson's veto, the first Reconstruction Act, which voided the Johnson-created state governments and established five military districts. The same day, Congress passed the Tenure of Office bill, which was designed to prevent Johnson from removing any cabinet members, and Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton in particular, without Senate concurrence. Johnson's veto of that bill was promptly overridden. Congress passed two additional Reconstruction Acts over the president's veto.

On June 4, 1867, Johnson accepted an invitation from the mayor of Raleigh to dedicate the belated grave marker of his father. During his visit, the president declined to discuss his Reconstruction policies. Reaction to Raleigh citizens to the return of their native son was ambivalent. W. W. Holden decried the virtual boycott of his visit by the ardent supporters of Jefferson Davis. The editor of the rival *Sentinel* defied Holden to name one single aristocrat without a prior commitment who failed to call on the president. Back in Washington, Thad Stevens prepared an impeachment resolution while the president was in North Carolina.



On June 4, 1867, President Johnson, in response to an invitation from the mayor of Raleigh, visited his boyhood home to dedicate this grave marker, which belatedly commemorates the life of his father, Jacob Johnson. The marker stands in Raleigh's City Cemetery.

But despite Stevens's prodding, the House of Representatives in December 1867 defeated the impeachment resolution by a vote of 57 to 108. Congress remained as hostile as ever to Johnson but at that time did not consider him culpable of an impeachable offense.

The Tenure of Office Act would provide the Radicals the ammunition they needed. Secretary of War Stanton had long been the Radicals' pipeline into the president's cabinet. He was known to sympathize with the Radicals but refused all hints that he resign. Finally, in August 1867 Johnson requested his resignation. Stanton refused. Under the Tenure of Office Act, the president could remove an officer whom he had appointed with Senate concurrence only if the Senate also concurred in the removal. Even the proponents of the act openly questioned its constitutionality.

When Stanton refused to resign, Johnson suspended him and appointed General Grant as interim secretary. Grant promised Johnson that he would not surrender the office to Stanton. The president moved to bring his confrontation with Congress to a head. He sent to the Senate a report of his actions in suspending Stanton. The Senate on January 13, 1868, refused to concur in the removal of Stanton. Grant, the interim secretary, promptly returned the keys and the office to Stanton. Johnson felt that Grant had betrayed him.

Johnson offered the position of secretary of war to Gen. William T. Sherman, but Sherman was wary of the Washington political jungle and declined the offer. Johnson then appointed as secretary Gen. Lorenzo P. Thomas, a rather undistinguished soldier, and directed him to remove Stanton from the office. By then, Stanton was camped in the office around the clock, often with a bodyguard of Republican congressmen standing by. General Thomas confronted Stanton in the office and demanded that he leave. Stanton stalled and asked for and received time to consider. He used the time to seek support in Congress for resisting. When Thomas returned, the reassured Stanton refused to surrender the office. After a few tense exchanges in which neither man backed down, Stanton asked if Thomas had had any breakfast. Thomas said no, whereupon Stanton produced a bottle of whiskey, which they shared. The conversation turned to more pleasant subjects. Thomas eventually left the office without having taken it over.

Meanwhile, Thad Stevens convened the Joint Committee of Fifteen on Reconstruction and on February 22, 1868, obtained an overwhelming committee vote for impeachment. The specifics of the articles of impeachment would follow. Two days later the full House of Representatives endorsed impeachment by a vote of 126 to 47. Within a week the House adopted eleven specific articles of impeachment. The Constitution specifies the grounds for impeachment as "treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors." The principal crime with which Johnson was charged was violation of the Tenure of Office Act. There were also assertions of conspiracy with General Thomas to violate the act and a charge that the president slandered Congress while on his whistle-stop swing through the country during the 1866 election campaign.

Stevens, weak and hardly able to speak, insisted on pressing the battle. He did not worry about the technicality of whether Johnson had violated a law. Johnson was subverting the national will and turning the South over to the defeated aristocrats. The Republicans tended to divide between those who hated Johnson and his policies and didn't bother about finding "high crimes and misdemeanors" and those who insisted on proof that Johnson had committed a serious crime.

The trial in the Senate began on March 4, 1868. Chief Justice Salmon P. Chase presided, as provided by the Constitution, and swore in the senators as jurors. Chase had been appointed by President Lincoln and was known to have presidential ambitions of his own.



This engraving shows George T. Brown, sergeant-at-arms of the United States Senate, serving a summons on President Johnson to appear at his impeachment trial, which commenced on March 4, 1868. Engraving from *Harper's Weekly* 12 (March 28, 1868).

Disputes arose over whether to permit the president's son-in-law, Sen. David T. Patterson of Tennessee, and Sen. Ben Wade, president pro tempore of the Senate, to serve. If President Johnson were removed from office, Wade would become the eighteenth president. He could hardly claim to be disinterested in the outcome of the trial. When Chase indicated that he would rule on the eligibility of both senators, the Senate overruled him on the ground that the decision was for the Senate itself to make. The vote was in favor of allowing both Patterson and Wade to sit. Rumor had it that Wade, anticipating the outcome of the trial, had already picked his cabinet.

Johnson remained in the White House, calm and apparently confident of the outcome. For his defense he had engaged five lawyers headed by Attorney General Henry Stanbery, who had resigned so that he could represent the president, and William M. Evarts, a New York Republican, who personally despised Johnson and had recently spoken at a political rally under a banner that read "Andrew Johnson, Traitor, Renegade, Outcast." The defense moved for a forty-day delay. After hearing arguments pro and con, the chief justice granted a ten-day delay. Thad Stevens, master strategist for the impeachers, was counting votes and sought to use the ten-day delay to advantage. He tried to arrange for the readmission of Arkansas to the Union before the Senate voted, confident that it would supply two senators in favor of conviction. One of the most vocal and outspoken proponents of impeachment on the Washington scene was General Grant. He swore that he hated Johnson more than any Confederate he had ever fought.

When the trial resumed on March 23, the galleries were packed with the upper crust of Washington society and officialdom. The senators had been deluged with hundreds of letters and petitions demanding votes for or against impeachment. The press was overwhelmingly for conviction. The *New York Tribune* said that Johnson was guilty not only of violating the Tenure of Office Act but of treason, drunkenness, adultery, and murder. Rep. Ben Butler, the chief prosecutor, in his opening statement called for conviction, not only because of the commission of high crimes and misdemeanors but also for reasons of equity and justice.

The statements and actions of senators who had made no public commitment were under constant scrutiny. No one was above suspicion, least of all Chief Justice Chase. Representative Butler had spies detailed to follow Chase and note every contact he had with any senator. Other spies searched the wastebaskets of the defense lawyers.

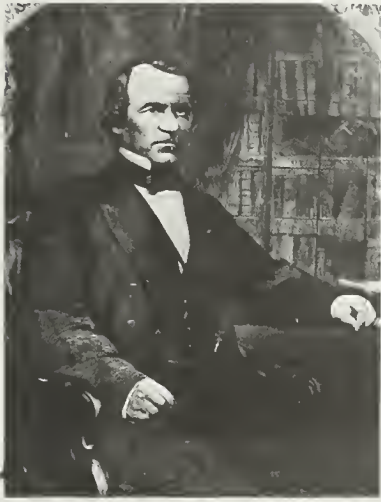
The prosecution presented many formal documents. The principal witnesses testified to the confrontations of Grant and Thomas with Stanton and to Johnson's slanderous speeches against Congress. The defense attacked the Tenure of Office Act on a number of grounds. First, the act had no application to Johnson's attempt to remove Stanton inasmuch as Stanton had been appointed not by Johnson but by Lincoln. Second, Johnson had not violated the act, since Stanton was still in office. Third, the act was patently unconstitutional. The trial degenerated into wrangles over the admissibility of evidence. The chief justice had ruled that the defense could introduce the testimony of Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles that Johnson had merely sought to bring a test case of the constitutionality of the Tenure of Office Act, not to provoke an armed conflict. But the Senate overrode the ruling and refused to hear the evidence.

As the trial drew to a close, the Radicals maintained a caucus that met daily to try to bring pressure upon any senators deemed to be wavering or leaning toward acquittal. Ambassadorships were discussed, and future business deals were made. Thad Stevens's attempt to have Arkansas readmitted to the Union before the vote on conviction was sidetracked. At the conclusion of the evidence, Stevens, now on his deathbed, pleaded for conviction. Johnson, he charged, had usurped the powers of Congress and had resurrected the Confederacy into his personal empire. The Senate must declare him guilty, end his despotism, and put him in the stocks. Evarts for the defense spoke for three days, ending with a ringing summation of Johnson's defense of the Constitution, his stand as the sole Southern senator who stayed in Congress in 1861, and his role as military governor of Tennessee. After each senator had been allowed to speak, the Senate adjourned until May 16 for the final vote on the eleventh article of impeachment, the Thad Stevens article, the crucial one.

The vote went along predictable lines. There were three or four senators who had talked both ways or had not declared themselves. Finally, those who had wavered or kept their counsel voted "Not Guilty." Johnson was acquitted by a vote of 35 to 19, just one vote less than the required two-thirds majority. Several days later, the Senate voted on the other articles of impeachment, with the same result. All of the Democrats voted not to convict. Of the seven Republicans who voted for acquittal, none was ever reelected to the Senate, but all campaigned for Grant in the fall of 1868. Four joined the Liberal Republicans in 1872. Subsequent studies of the writings and papers of the senators who voted in favor of conviction has revealed that several of them were prepared to vote for acquittal if their votes had been necessary. Stanton quietly resigned as secretary of war.

President Johnson took the news in stride, as though he had never doubted the outcome. A reception at the White House on the evening of May 16 brought forth huge crowds of his supporters. Following the verdict, Thad Stevens was carried from the Senate, waving his arms and screaming "The country is going to the devil!" He later was quoted as saying: "The block must be brought out and the axe sharpened. . . . The only recourse from intolerable tyranny is Brutus' dagger." He

died in August 1868. Charles Sumner continued to serve in the Senate until his death in 1873. To the end he pushed for adoption of one civil rights bill or another.



The attempt to impeach Andrew Johnson failed by only one vote short of the required two-thirds majority. Johnson quietly served out the balance of his term and returned to his home in Greeneville, Tennessee. He subsequently returned to Washington as a United States senator in March 1875 but died five months later. Engraving from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, January 6, 1866.

Andrew Johnson served out the balance of his term virtually ignored by Congress. He kept up his vetoes of Reconstruction bills, only to have them passed over his vetoes, often on the same day that he returned them to Congress. One of his last acts as president was a pardon that he issued on Christmas Day 1868 to Jefferson Davis and the remaining Confederates still awaiting trial. At the end of his term Johnson left the White House, avoiding the inauguration of U. S. Grant, his successor. Back in Greeneville, Tennessee, he was greeted by a street banner that read "Welcome Home, Andrew Johnson, Patriot."

Johnson returned to Washington as senator from Tennessee on March 5, 1875, by vote of the Tennessee legislature. Some of his old enemies were still loathe to greet him. The crowd in the galleries, however gave him a roar of applause. He made but one speech in the Senate before it adjourned for the year. It was an attack on the administration of President Grant. Johnson went home to Tennessee and was at the home of his daughter, Mary Stover, when he suffered a stroke. He died July 31, 1875, and was buried in Greeneville. Inside the casket and under Johnson's head was placed a copy of the Constitution, one of his last requests. Twelve years after Johnson's death, Congress repealed the Tenure of Office Act.

How have students of history and public opinion viewed the impeachment of Andrew Johnson over the past 127 years? Generally, the verdict of the Senate has met with approval. A guilty verdict on the flimsy evidence of high crimes and misdemeanors would have seriously compromised the Constitution and undermined the independence of the presidency.

Were Johnson's Reconstruction policies the proper ones for the nation? Here, a consensus is harder to find. Although widely condemned at the time, his conciliatory policies have generally gained favor among historians with the passage of time. Johnson's lack of flexibility in dealing with the problems of the newly freed slaves has been questioned. Lincoln before his death had shown a more compromising spirit.

What are the lessons, if any, for modern presidents? Do you govern with the next election foremost, or do you govern for the verdict of historians?

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Acting Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER 1995

State Archives Hosts Annual Meeting of NAGARA

The North Carolina State Archives hosted the 1995 annual meeting of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA) at the Radisson Plaza Hotel in downtown Raleigh, July 26-29. The annual meeting had as its theme "Communication, Cooperation, Collaboration: Keys to the Future" and featured the following programs:

"Electronic Document Imaging: The State of the Art," a workshop led by Dr. William Saffady, professor, School of Information Science and Policy, State University of New York at Albany and the author of several books on the management of electronic records

"The Theory and Practice of Disaster Preparedness and Response," a workshop conducted by Harlan Greene, director, North Carolina Preservation Consortium and an expert on the preservation of records



The North Carolina State Archives hosted the 1995 annual meeting of NAGARA, July 26-29. Shown pausing for a photograph at the main entrance to the State Archives are (left to right) Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; John W. Carlin, Archivist of the United States; and Jeffrey J. Crow, acting director of the Division of Archives and History. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

"Intergovernmental Cooperation: A Report from the Archivist of the United States," a plenary session presented by John W. Carlin. Mr. Carlin, a former governor of Kansas, was recently confirmed as Archivist of the United States by the U.S. Senate. He discussed ongoing National Archives programs, particularly as they relate to common problems and issues involving record keeping and records programs at local and state levels, as well as the need for cooperation and collaboration among archives and records administrators at all levels of government.

"Government Records, Government Information, and the National Information Infrastructure," a discussion of the impact of the Information Superhighway on government and the information professions led by Marie B. Allen of the National Archives and featuring a presentation by Jane Smith Patterson of the Governor's Office

"A Picture is Still Worth a Billion Bytes," a panel discussion of the continuing importance of photographic images and recorded sound in a period of transition from paper to electronic record keeping and an exploration of the present state of the art in preservation and restoration of sound and image archival holdings. Frank B. Evans of the National Archives, moderator; John Lynch of Vanderbilt University and Paul Mangiafico of Duke University, panelists

"Safeguarding Our Cultural Heritage: Disaster Preparedness, Networks and Alliances," a panel discussion of efforts by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), the National Institute for Conservation, and the Getty Conservation Institute to create a national disaster preparedness and response infrastructure. Thomas F. R. Clareson, AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, moderator; Richard Krimm of FEMA and Stanley M. McKinney of the South Carolina Emergency Preparedness Division, panelists

"The Intergovernmental Connection: The Food Stamp Project Report," an examination of a recent report on record-keeping issues involving the national Food Stamp program. Deborah Skaggs (Alabama), moderator; Rosalye Settles (National Archives), Pat Durlach (South Carolina), and John K. Hulmston (Utah), participants

"Electronic Authenticity: Ensuring the Integrity of Electronic Records," a discussion of difficulties involved in safeguarding the authenticity of records in electronic formats. Ed Southern, North Carolina State Archives, moderator; Peggy Adams (National Archives) and Richard Davis (National Climatic Data Center), panelists

"We're in this Together: Strengthening Local and State Government Records Relationships," an examination of the strengths and weaknesses of state-centralized and decentralized local records programs from the perspective of the local program. Michael Unruh, North Carolina Administrative Office of the Courts, moderator and commentator; Claire A. Cardina (Tampa, Florida) and Robert Westby (Contra Costa County, California), panelists

"Future Shock or Future Success: The Structure and Mission of Records Programs in the 21st Century," forecasts and suggestions pertaining to relationships, strategies, and alliances to help government archives and records management programs adapt to coming massive changes in telecommunications and information technology. David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, moderator; Brent Glass (Pennsylvania) and Harlan E. Boyles, state treasurer of North Carolina, participants

"Recordkeeping in an Intergovernmental Environment," a discussion of federal intergovernmental records systems and their effectiveness, design, use, and value. Federal records administrators John Paul Deley, moderator; Jimmy Harrison and Michael L. Miller, panelists

"Government Information Locator Systems: Strategies, Policies and Development," a session designed to identify opportunities and challenges presented by information locator systems mandated by the federal Office of Management and Budget and the North Carolina state government. Lisa Weber (National Historical Publications and Records Commission), moderator; Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director, Division of Archives and History, and Elliot Christian (U.S. Geological Survey), panelists



During a tour of the North Carolina State Archives, David Olson (*left*) and Governor Carlin (*right*) paused to view a portrait of Robert D. W. Connor, first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, first Archivist of the United States, and chairman of the Executive Board of the Department of Archives and History. The portrait, by Fayetteville artist William C. Fields, hangs in the Search Room of the State Archives.

An open-forum round table on local government records facilitated by Laura McGee (City of Dallas, Texas)

"In Search of Identity and Family: Government Records Laws and the Demand for Confidential Information," an examination of how government record keepers attempt to preserve a balance between long-standing rights of privacy and compelling rights to confidential information. Guy Louis Rocha (Nevada), moderator; Jeffrey M. Kintop (Nevada), R. Jackson Armstrong-Ingram (St. Louis County, Indiana), and Richard Roberts (Florida), panelists

An open-forum round table on electronic records (Charles Robb, facilitator)

"Statewide Policy and Local Needs: The Impact of State Information Policy on Local Government," a discussion of the role of local needs in the formulation of statewide information policy. Tom Runkle, Office of the North Carolina State Controller, moderator; Denny McGuire (State Controller), Gayle P. Holder (Harnett County, North Carolina), and James Blackburn (North Carolina Association of County Commissioners), participants

"Effective Alliances for Electronic Records Management," a discussion of the need for archives and records management programs to function in cooperation with records creators and other central government agencies—especially computer and information services and auditing, budgeting, and purchasing entities—when managing electronic records. Tom Mills (New York), moderator; Jeffrey M. Kintop (Nevada) and D. Gregory Sanford (Vermont), panelists

"Revision of Public Records Laws," an inquiry into the benefits of recent revisions and the difficulties encountered in obtaining approval of such revisions. Darrell Gabhart (Kentucky), moderator; Jeff Johnson (Utah), George Parkinson (Ohio), and Chris LaPlante (Texas), panelists

"Regulating Use of Imaging Systems," a survey of current methods of regulating electronic imaging systems and problems encountered in developing such regulations. Richard Roberts (Florida), moderator; Lynn Rawls (Florida), Amelia Winstead (Alabama), and Darrell Gabhart (Kentucky), participants

"Effective Service to Local Governments," a discussion of similarities and differences among local government records programs in the realms of activities, funding, and degree of administrative and political support. C. Russell McCabe (Delaware), moderator; Murray M. Parker Jr. (North Carolina State Archives) and Lynn Morrow (Missouri), panelists



Joining Mr. Olson and Secretary McCain on a tour of the State Archives are C. Edward Morris (left), Search Room supervisor, and Jesse R. Lankford Jr. (second from right), assistant state archivist of North Carolina.

The four-day annual meeting also included a meeting of the board of directors of NAGARA that included the participation of the Archivist of the United States; a brief breakfast address by Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; a luncheon address by Rufus L. Edmisten, secretary of state of North Carolina; receptions at the North Carolina Museum of Art and the North Carolina Executive Mansion; dinner at the North Carolina Museum of History; and a tour of Old Salem.

David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, and Catherine J. Morris, assistant state records administrator, served as cochairmen of NAGARA's local arrangements committee, which planned, scheduled, and oversaw the 1995 annual meeting. Serving on that committee were Mary Hollis Barnes, David W. Mitchell, C. Edward Morris, and Murray M. Parker Jr. of the Archives and Records Section; Michael Unruh of the North Carolina Administrative Office of the Courts; Gayle P. Holder of Harnett County; John MacIntosh of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History; and Glenn Smith of the State Library of Virginia. Jesse R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist of North Carolina, served as a member of NAGARA's 1995 Program Committee.

NCLHA and FNCHS to Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) will hold a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History on Friday, November 17, 1995. The theme of this year's meeting is "Who Owns History?" The keynote speaker will be Richard H. Kohn, chairman, Curriculum in Peace, War, and Defense and professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Kohn's topic will be "The Smithsonian's Enola Gay Exhibit: The Making of a History Tragedy." Complementing Dr. Kohn's address will be a paper titled "A Woman's Voice," by Lee Smith, distinguished author and novelist of Chapel Hill, the joint meeting's after-dinner speaker.

The daylong meeting will include the presentation of numerous awards for distinguished achievement in the fields of literature, public history, and historic preservation. Winners of the awards will announced in the January 1996 issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 17, 1995.

Mayflower Award

- Barnes, Jay. *North Carolina's Hurricane History*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995
- Flory, Henry C. *Rich Mixture, Fine Pitch*. Southern Pines: Bluegreen Publishing, 1995
- Gaillard, Frye. *Lessons from the Big House*. Asheboro: Down Home Press, 1994
- Kirk, Stephen. *First in Flight*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1995
- Lally, Kelly A. *The Historic Architecture of Wake County, North Carolina*. Raleigh: Wake County Government, 1994
- Lawlor, Brenda C. *If Laughter's the Best Medicine, I Can't Be Sick*. Vienna, Ga.: Old Mountain Press, 1994
- Leuchtenburg, William E. *The Supreme Court Reborn*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995
- Link, William A. *William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995
- Lischer, Richard. *The Preacher King*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995
- Moses, Michael Valdez. *The Novel and the Globalization of Culture*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995
- Powell, Dannye Romine. *Parting the Curtains: Interviews with Southern Writers*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1994
- Stephens, Robert O. *The Family Saga in the South*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995
- Surry County Genealogical Association. *The Heritage of Surry County, North Carolina*, vol. 2. [Dobson: Surry County Genealogical Association, 1994]
- Yarbrough, Tinsley E. *Judicial Enigma*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Argiri, Laura. *The God in Flight*. New York: Random House, 1995
- McLaurin, Tim. *Cured by Fire*. New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1995
- O'Quinn, Robert A. *The Bermuda Virus*. Hamilton, Bermuda: Bermudian Publishing Company, 1995

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Angelou, Maya. *Phenomenal Woman*. New York: Random House, 1995
- Chess, Richard. *Tekiah*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1994
- Eaton, Charles Edward. *The Country of the Blue*. New York: Cornwall Books, 1994
- Gilbert, Marie. *Connexions*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1994
- Griffin, Maureen Ryan. *When the Leaves Are in the Water*. Charlotte: Sandstone Publishing, 1994
- Huling, Billie Jean. *The Lore and Lure of the Coastal Banks*. Mount Olive: Mount Olive College Press, 1994
- Knauth, Stephen. *Twenty Shadows*. Marshfield, Mass.: Four Way Books, 1995
- Makuck, Peter. *Shorelines*. Maryville, Mo.: Green Tower Press, 1995

Moore, MariJo. *Returning to the Homeland*. Alexander: WorldComm, 1994
Snotherly, Mary Carleton. *Direction*. Whispering Pines: Persephone Press, 1994
Watson, Robert. *The Pendulum*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995
York, John. *Johnny's Cosmology*. Winston-Salem: Hummingbird Press, 1995

AAUW Award

Chafe, William H. *The Road to Equality: American Women since 1962*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1994
Compton, Joanne and Kenn. *Sody Sallyratus*. New York: Holiday House, 1995
Marshall, Judy. *Ride a Hole through the Wind*. Unionville, N.Y.: Royal Fireworks Printing Company, 1994
Morgan, Annie Laurie. *Sunward I've Climbed*. Montgomery, Ala.: Black Belt Press, 1994
Ogburn, Jacqueline K. *The Noise Lullaby*. New York: William Morrow and Company, 1995

Polk Bicentennial Plans Announced

The James K. Polk Bicentennial Committee and Polk Memorial State Historic Site in Pineville (near Charlotte) have planned a series of programs for the remainder of 1995. The year's bicentennial events began in Raleigh in March with Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and a costumed "President Polk" (Hunter Garbee) officially opening the two hundredth anniversary. Among generous contributors to the committee's programs are John M. Belk, the Dickson Foundation, Duke Power Company, First Union Corporation, the Mecklenburg Declaration Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, NationsBank, the North Carolina Humanities Committee, United Carolina Bank, Wachovia, and individual donors.

On September 15 the bicentennial committee, Polk Memorial, and the cosponsoring North Carolina Humanities Committee presented "The Ethics of Diversity: James K. Polk and the Election of 1844," a free public lecture by Wayne Cutler. Dr. Cutler is research professor of history and editor of the Polk Papers at the University of Tennessee in Knoxville. The lecture took place at Pineville Elementary School. At the Central Carolina Community College library in Charlotte earlier in the day, Dr. Cutler offered a free workshop on historical editing of early nineteenth-century documents. The bicentennial committee also arranged a social hour and dinner, with music by the Loonis McGlohon Trio, at the Pineville School on the evening of September 15.

On the following day the committee offered a daylong bus tour of historic sites in Mecklenburg County associated with the Polk and Knox families. Dr. James Sasser of Central Piedmont Community College led the tour, which featured a luncheon prepared by Hopewell Presbyterian Church and concluded at Polk Memorial.

On Friday, November 3 (Polk was born on November 2, 1795), the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will present a free symposium on Polk from 8:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. Speakers will include Dr. Cutler on Polk and the presidency, Dr. Sasser on Polk and Mecklenburg, and Dr. Harry L. Watson of the UNC history department on a historian's view of Polk. Robert G. Anthony, curator of the North Carolina Collection, will discuss Polk, the university, and Chapel Hill, and Dr. John L. Sanders of UNC will lead a walking tour of the historic north campus of the university, where Polk studied. The afternoon will also feature a question session and unveiling of a special exhibit on Polk. Call the North Carolina Collection at (919) 962-1172 for details.



A number of sites and organizations in North Carolina are currently commemorating the bicentennial of the birth (on November 2, 1795) of James Knox Polk, eleventh president of the United States. Renowned American artist G. P. A. Healy painted this portrait of Polk in 1849, the last year of the former president's life. The painting hangs in the Polk Ancestral Home, Columbia, Tennessee. Photograph courtesy Polk Ancestral Home.

On Saturday, November 4, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. the Polk Memorial will host the James K. Polk Bicentennial Celebration at the historic site in Pineville. Among planned activities are a radio quiz on the topic "Polk and his Times," music, speeches by President Polk, stagecoach rides, drama, storytelling, and late eighteenth-century crafts such as woodworking, quilting, and open-hearth cooking. The celebration will be free but of necessity will require fees for such options as food and rides.

The memorial and the committee will close the year's commemoration with the Polk Bicentennial Christmas Celebration on December 10 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. The free event, which will take place within various historic buildings at the memorial, will include a dramatic presentation depicting the holiday season in early Mecklenburg, an exhibit on the Polks at the White House for the holidays, carolers and singing, period games for children, and refreshments.

Conference on Influence of Women on Southern Landscape

On October 5, 6, and 7, Salem Academy and College in Old Salem will host the tenth Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, which is held every other year to promote discussion of historical horticulture, garden history, and landscape restoration in the southern states. The theme of this year's conclave is "The Influence of Women on the Southern Landscape." In addition to lectures and scholarly presentations, workshops on landscape photography, landscape restoration, and late nineteenth-century plants will be offered. Readers interested in participating in the conference should write to Kay Bergey, conference registrar, at Old Salem, Box F, Winston-Salem, NC 27108, or telephone her at (910) 721-7313. Sponsors of the conference are Old Salem, the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Reynolda Gardens, all of Winston-Salem, and Historic Stagville of Durham.

University Press Seeks Submissions on Civil War Topics

The University of Arkansas Press is currently seeking manuscripts for "Civil War in the West," its new ongoing series of monographs. The series will focus on the often neglected Trans-Mississippi and Mississippi Valley Theaters of the Civil War. The press invites for consideration manuscripts that deal with any aspect of the war as the people of the region experienced it. Appropriate topics include

biographies of prominent military, political, and social leaders; campaign and battle histories; social and political studies; unit histories; and new scholarly editions of important firsthand accounts. For additional information, write to Kevin Brock, Acquisitions Editor, University of Arkansas Press, Fayetteville, AR 72701; telephone him at (800) 626-0090; or contact him via e-mail at kbrock@comp.uark.edu.

Obituaries

Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, longtime history teacher and a former employee of the Division of Archives and History, died in Raleigh on July 4, 1995, at the age of eighty-nine. Mrs. Parker was born November 3, 1905, in Hookerton. She was a graduate of North Carolina College for Women (now the University of North Carolina at Greensboro) and held a master's degree in political science from UNC-Chapel Hill. She began her career by teaching history at North Carolina College for Women and later at Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, New York. After taking additional postgraduate courses, she briefly taught history and civics at Chapel Hill High School.

From 1935 to 1942 Mrs. Parker worked as a collector for the North Carolina Hall of History, predecessor of the North Carolina Museum of History. During a portion of that time she was assistant regional director of the Survey of Federal Archives, an agency of the Works Progress Administration. For nearly twenty years thereafter she taught history, government, and English at North Carolina State College (now North Carolina State University) and at Meredith College in Raleigh. From 1961 to 1971 she served as editor of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project in the Historical Publications Section of the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History, overseeing the publication of the first three volumes of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. Mrs. Parker was the author of *Money Problems of Early Tar Heels* (Raleigh: North Carolina Historical Commission, 1942) and "Legal Aspects of 'Culpeper's Rebellion,'" *North Carolina Historical Review* 45 (April 1968). For her lifelong devotion to history, she received the 1990 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."

Lenox Dial Baker of Durham, an orthopedic surgeon and a friend and benefactor of the Division of Archives and History, died in Durham on June 2, 1995, at the age of ninety-two. Dr. Baker, born in DeKalb, Texas, on November 10, 1902, was a member of Duke University's first class of medical students (1933) and joined the Duke faculty in 1937 as an assistant in orthopedics. He served as chief of orthopedics from 1937 to 1967 and as a full professor of orthopedics from 1947 to 1972. When the North Carolina General Assembly established the Durham Cerebral Palsy Clinic in 1947, Dr. Baker was chosen as medical director. He resigned that position in 1971 to become the state's first secretary of human resources. Two years later the clinic was named in his honor. Baker's effective treatment of injuries to athletes earned him inclusion in the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame in 1983. In 1988 Dr. Baker endowed the Friends of the Archives, a support group that benefits the activities of the North Carolina State Archives, with a generous donation that funds an annual student internship at the State Archives.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives' annual meeting, held on June 26 at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh, was well attended and featured a special presentation. William A. Link, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, discussed the research and writing that went into his recent biography, *William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995). Following Dr. Link's discussion was a brief commentary by the subject of the book, William C. Friday, former president of the University of North Carolina. Dr. Link and Dr. Friday concluded the program by taking questions from the audience.



William C. Friday (left), former president of the University of North Carolina, and William A. Link (right), professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, appeared at a meeting of the Friends of the Archives on June 26 to discuss the research and writing of *William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education*, Dr. Link's recent biography of Dr. Friday.

Malfunctions of the heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) system in the Archives and History/State Library Building continue to present serious challenges to the North Carolina State Archives' responsibility of preserving the state's archival records. The most recent episode of extended failure in that system, which occurred between April 17 and 22, resulted in a minor outbreak of mold among records stored in the Archives stacks. Sarah Koonts and Betty Driver, conservationists with the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch, aided by two temporary employees hastily obtained through the assistance of Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Deputy Secretary Elizabeth F. Buford, spent much of June identifying and then cleaning records affected by mold. The section has initiated measures to mitigate problems caused by the building's aging HVAC system.

The State Archives is very pleased to announce the acquisition of a valuable collection of twenty-three Civil War letters written by Pvt. Felix J. Williams of Company K, Thirty-seventh Regiment N.C. Infantry, to his family in Alleghany County. Private Williams wrote the letters between September 1862 and May 3, 1863; on the latter date he lost his life at the Battle of Chancellorsville in Virginia. The letters, obtained from a commercial manuscript dealer through the assistance and generosity of the Friends of the Archives, provide insight into camp life in the Army of Northern Virginia. The letters will be available for use by the general public in the Archives Search Room later this year.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

At the annual meeting of the Vernacular Architecture Forum, held May 16-22 in Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, Catherine W. Bishir of the section's Survey and Planning Branch was honored on the completion of a two-year term as president. The Vernacular Architecture Forum is a national multidisciplinary professional organization founded in 1980 to encourage the study of vernacular architecture in America. Ms. Bishir was a founding member of the organization's board of directors. Also attending the meeting were Scott Power and Robin Stancil of the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office in Greenville.



At the annual meeting of the Vernacular Architecture Forum, Catherine W. Bishir (left) was honored on the completion of a two-year term as president of the organization. She received from Carl R. Lounsbury (right), architectural historian at Colonial Williamsburg and incoming president of the organization, a surprise gift in the form of electric tulips, a less-than-subtle reference to tours of historic hydroelectric plants offered in conjunction with the annual meeting, which took place during Canada's annual Tulip Festival. Ms. Bishir is the author of several award-winning books and articles on historic North Carolina architecture.

Historical Publications

Onslow County: A Brief History, by Alan D. Watson, is the fourteenth and latest volume in the Historical Publications Section's county history series. Onslow County was created in 1731, and its long history has been marked by close ties with the land and the sea. Through most of its history, Onslow has been primarily rural in nature, with an economy based on such agricultural and maritime pursuits as naval stores, lumbering, shipbuilding, and farming. During World War II life in the county changed dramatically with the construction there of military installations, most notably Camp Lejeune Marine Base. Employing meticulous research, the author traces Onslow's history from its earliest habitation by Native Americans to the current ramifications of the substantial military presence.

Alan D. Watson is a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. His previous publications include brief histories of Edgecombe, Bertie, and Perquimans Counties in the section's county history series; fuller histories of Wilmington and New Bern; and various articles in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Dr. Watson is presently serving as vice-chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History.

Onslow County: A Brief History (184 pages, bound in paper) includes eighteen illustrations, endnotes, a bibliography, and an index. It sells for eight dollars, plus two dollars for postage and handling.

The section recently issued a fourth printing (two thousand copies) of *North Carolina's Role in World War II*, by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon. The section initially published the title in 1964 and reprinted it in 1969 and 1985. The 69-page paperback volume sells for \$4.00 plus \$1.05 for postage and handling. The section also issued reprints (one thousand copies each) of the following facsimile maps from its fifteen-part map set "North Carolina in Maps": Ogilby, "A New Description of Carolina by the Lords Proprietors," ca. 1672 (plate 5), and Bachman, "Birds Eye View of North and South Carolina and Part of Georgia," 1861 (plate 12).

To order any of the publications mentioned above, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at all North Carolina historic sites from January through June 1995 amounted to more than 415,000 people, up 15 percent over the first half of 1994 and the highest attendance ever recorded for the corresponding period. The leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher, the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, *Elizabeth II*, Bentonville Battleground (primarily because of a massive 130th anniversary reenactment of the Battle of Bentonville), and Reed Gold Mine. Sites with significant semiannual increases included Bentonville (up 213 percent), the Transportation Museum (51 percent), Brown Memorial (24 percent), and Aycok Birthplace (37 percent). The number of school groups (up 15 percent) and students in such groups (12 percent) both rose. Many students went to Spencer Shops and Reed Gold Mine. Some 80,000 additional people attended shows, festivals, and conventions at which sites (in particular, Duke Homestead and Reed Gold Mine) mounted off-site exhibits. During the six months, about 3,400 volunteers donated 61,000 hours of service (two-thirds of both figures at Bentonville), the equivalent of the work of more than fifty-eight full-time staff members. Court-ordered community service, mainly at Town Creek Indian Mound and Spencer Shops, amounted to 5,312 hours of labor by 273 people. Sites received \$103,696 in grants and cash gifts (chiefly for Spencer's federally matched ISTECA campaign) and in-kind gifts worth \$2,800. Among major cash contributions were \$50,000 from Norfolk Southern Corporation, \$17,600 from the Natural Heritage Trust Fund, \$9,000 from the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, and \$5,000 from Security Capital.

Misener Marine Construction has begun work on a 3,040-foot stone revetment to protect Fort Fisher from further erosion by the Atlantic Ocean. On July 15, 1995, officials led by Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Paul M. Laird of Wilmington, director of the North Carolina Committee to Save Fort Fisher, participated in ground-breaking ceremonies for the project. Additional speakers included United States representative Charles G. Rose III; former state representative Karen E. Gottovi; Col. Robert J. Sperberg, commander of the Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; and Ted Knight, president of Misener Marine. The Hanover Singers of New Hanover High School provided music for the occasion, and the Fort Fisher gun crew fired signal rifles. Fort Fisher was the largest Confederate earthwork in the Civil War and extended a mile along the beach at Federal Point to guard the vital port of



On July 15 Misener Marine Construction Company inaugurated efforts to construct a massive stone revetment to protect historic Fort Fisher from erosion by the Atlantic Ocean. During special ground-breaking ceremonies attended by a number of state officials, Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain dumped the first load of dirt from a front-end loader.

Wilmington, the last major seaport open in the South to supply Robert E. Lee's army in Virginia. Union forces captured the fort in January 1865, and since that time the Atlantic has eroded away most of its defenses. Completion of the construction is expected in June 1996. During the process, Misener, for safety's sake, will control all traffic and access to the beach throughout the historic site.

Construction has begun on a long-awaited visitor center for the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. KCB Construction of Asheville is building the nearly six thousand-square-foot center designed by Rogers Associates of the same city. The new facility is located at 52 Market Street on a lot immediately behind the memorial. The design of the visitor center mimics notable features, such as an expansive porch and steep roof lines, of the large frame boardinghouse once run by Julia Wolfe. The back wall of the center features extensive use of glass to afford a fine view of the adjacent memorial. Inside the new single-story structure will be an exhibit gallery, a forty-eight-seat auditorium, a gift shop, rest rooms, and staff offices. The contractors expect to complete the project in the spring of 1996.

The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) has acquired former Piedmont and Northern electric locomotive No. 5103 from the Atlanta Chapter of the National Railway Historical Society. NCTHC board member Ralph Bostian was instrumental in obtaining a generous contribution from Duke Power Company to purchase the locomotive, called a "box cab" in the industry. The locomotive, built by General Electric in 1912-1913, served the South's only large electric railway for more than forty years. With a weight of 133,800 pounds and four General Electric motors of 250 horsepower each, No. 5103 at 37 feet long had a rated speed of 21 miles per hour and was capable of pulling heavy freight trains. It survived the scrap yard in the mid-1950s when the



The North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops has acquired former Piedmont and Northern Railway electric locomotive No. 5103. The P&N utilized the engine for more than forty years before converting from electric to diesel power. The addition of No. 5103 augments the transportation museum's existing representative examples of railroad locomotives employing steam and diesel power. Photograph by B. F. Roberts; supplied courtesy Thomas Feters.

Piedmont and Northern terminated electric rail operations. In 1963 the P&N reconditioned the locomotive for donation to the Atlanta museum. The Piedmont and Northern electric railway was part of tobacco and electric power magnate James B. Duke's grand scheme to industrialize the Carolina Piedmont in two states near Charlotte. Duke made the P&N capable of heavy freight operations, with a direct current of more than twice the typical power of electric interurban routes. Locomotive 5103 is expected to arrive at the North Carolina Transportation Museum this summer. It will enable the museum at Spencer to display all three major types of railroad locomotives—steam, diesel, and electric.

Work continues on renovation of the thirty-seven-stall Julian Roundhouse at Spencer Shops, believed to be perhaps the largest standing roundhouse in the nation. Projects completed or in progress include new windows, a new roof and superstructure over part of the building, and extensive concrete repairs. Track has been replaced after years of absence in stalls 1 through 16, giving that end of the building an enhanced "roundhouse feel." Workers used an automatic spike hammer as well as old-fashioned muscle power to install the new rails. Steam locomotive 604, heavily rehabilitated over the winter, is at home in the roundhouse when not pulling the summer season's on-site rail ride. During coming months contractors will complete electrical, heating, air conditioning, and plumbing work at the roundhouse.

On the morning of May 19 the *Elizabeth II* and its volunteer crew cast off from Manteo for the Pamlico Sound to visit the fishing village of Engelhard. The weather was overcast, with reports of wind to 25 miles per hour and a 50 percent chance of rain. At 9:00 A.M. the vessel entered Pamlico Sound and set a course for Engelhard. Because of the stiff southwest wind, the crew was unable to set any

sails. Using its onboard engines, the ship pushed along at about seven knots. The *Elizabeth II* was better than halfway to Engelhard when it received a radio transmission indicating possible severe weather. It was too late to turn back. At noon the wind gusted to 35 knots, and the seas ran three to four feet above normal. The sky began to exhibit signs of bad weather. The storm hit at 12:30, with winds gusting from 65 to 70 knots. The ship took the high seas well but became increasingly difficult to steer. At 12:36 the U.S. Coast Guard station in Hatteras communicated with the *Elizabeth II* by cellular telephone to inquire as to its condition and the weather and plotted the ship's position on its Global Positioning System. Coast Guardsmen assured the crew that they would remain in contact. By 12:40 the crew could no longer keep the vessel's bow into the wind and ran downwind for five minutes before being able to come about. During that run the *Elizabeth II* idled its engines and amazingly sailed at 12½ knots without benefit of propeller power or sails. At 1:10 the ship took perhaps the heaviest seas it has ever sustained. Two times the vessel's beakhead dived under the water. Within five minutes the storm began to subside. Hail and heavy rain turned to a drizzle. The Coast Guard called and reported that the vessel had blown about 2½ miles since the first plotting. By 3:00 the ship was safe in Engelhard, where all hands mustered to prepare for the following day's visitation by more than two thousand people. After a day of quiet sailing, the *Elizabeth II* entertained nearly every schoolchild in Hyde County. A safe trip home to Manteo culminated the adventure.

The section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events at the state's historic sites during the coming months:

Early October	FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 1	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. An outdoor mock tobacco sale is conducted by professional auctioneers, buyers, warehousemen, and farmers. Traditional tobacco harvest crafts, entertainment, and refreshments. 2:00-5:00 P.M.
October 3	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Birthday Open House. Free tours of the memorial, commemorating Wolfe's birthday
October 7	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery Demonstrations. Demonstrations focus on the loading and firing of Civil War field artillery. Firing demonstrations every hour, on the hour. Interpreters discuss artillery tactics, ammunition, and related topics. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 9-13	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Relive the eighteenth century through daily living history demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. <i>Group reservations required</i>
October 14	<p>NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Steamfest. Celebration of transportation. Special displays, arts, crafts, food, and entertainment. 9:30 A.M.-4:00 P.M.</p> <p>NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Car Show. Cars from the 1900s to the 1960s will be on display. Two hundred vehicles expected. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. <i>One dollar donation.</i> Sponsored by the Furnitureland Chapter of the Antique Automobile Club of America</p>

- October 21 HORNE CREEK FARM. Corn-shucking Frolic. A traditional rural frolic, featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Cider making, quilting, cooking, and craft demonstrations. 10:00 A.M.-7:00 P.M. Fee for corn-shucking supper, 4:00-7:00 P.M. Historic music and dancing, 5:00-7:00 P.M.
- October 24-26 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Heritage Days. Volunteers don eighteenth-century clothing to demonstrate colonial crafts and chores to Brunswick County's fourth-graders. 9:30 A.M.-noon
- October 30-31 REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. Haunted mine, hayrides, ghost stories, and magician. 7:00-11:00 P.M. Two-dollar donation for mine, one-dollar donation for hayride
- November 4 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Anniversary of Site Opening. Musical program featuring choirs from the area. 7:00 P.M. Location: Sedalia Elementary School gym.
- POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-Century Polk Festival. Crafts and activities celebrating two hundredth birthday of James K. Polk, eleventh president of the United States. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 4-5 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Native American Heritage Festival. Held in honor of national and state Indian Heritage Month. Activities include performances by Native American dancers, craft demonstrations, and so on. Traders will be selling crafts and foods. 1:00-5:00 P.M. daily. (Rain site: Montgomery County Agriculture Center, Troy)
- November 11-12 CSS NEUSE. Confederate Living History Encampment. Naval and infantry troops will camp on site for the entire weekend, depicting a late-war military camp. Uniform and flag talks, weapons demonstrations, ladies' activities, and leisure-time activities will be presented. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 13 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. It's About Time. Showcasing North Carolina historic sites. 9:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.

Museum of History

Approximately eleven thousand people attended the inaugural Museum Magic festival, hosted by the three state museums in Raleigh on Friday evening, July 21, and Saturday, July 22. This year's festival celebrated southern folk life and natural history and complemented new exhibits at each museum. The festivities took place on Bicentennial Plaza and at the Museum of Art, the Museum of History, and the Museum of Natural Sciences.

Visitors enjoyed performances by dancers and musicians, listened to storytellers, and participated in a duck-calling contest. They attended programs and demonstrations on pottery food preservation, decoy making, basketry, fly fishing, rag weaving, wood carving, whirligigs, and other topics. In addition, visitors learned about carnivorous plants, wetland animals, and other aspects of North Carolina's natural and cultural heritage. They even got to see Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources; Jonathan Howes, secretary of the Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources; Dr. James McNutt, administrator of the Museum of History; and Dr. Betsy Bennett, director of the Museum of Natural Sciences, kick up their heels onstage as they

learned and performed clogging steps. Assistance from private support groups, area businesses, individual donors, and volunteers contributed to the success of the festival. Organizers hope to make Museum Magic an annual event.



Through special programs, exhibits, and demonstrations, Museum Magic celebrated southern folk life and natural history on the evening of July 21 and throughout July 22 at three Raleigh museums. Among a number of presenters at the festival was renowned wood-carver Frank Barrow, shown here carving a flower.

On October 24, 1995, the North Carolina Museum of History will open a new temporary exhibit featuring the work of nationally recognized artist Bob Timberlake. The exhibit, *At Home in North Carolina with Bob Timberlake*, celebrates Timberlake's twenty-five-year career as an artist. Timberlake is a native of Salisbury and is a self-taught artist whose paintings depict his love of rural North Carolina. He is preparing a special painting titled *First Light* for the exhibit. Also included in the exhibit will be artifacts from the artist's personal collection that are portrayed in many of the paintings. The exhibit will remain on display through December 8, 1996.

On Monday, November 13, the Museum of History will host "Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights," a conference that explores the role of women activists in events that have shaped politics and society during the twentieth century. The conference is being held in conjunction with *Women in Action: Rebels and Reformers*, a traveling exhibit that examines the efforts of women who worked at the national level for social and political change after 1920. The daylong conference at the museum will feature regional and national scholars presenting current research on how North Carolina women have shaped today's society. Dr. Marjorie Spruill Wheeler, a well-known historian of woman's suffrage in the South, will deliver the keynote address. A registration fee of twenty dollars will be charged for the conference; the fee must be received by November 6. For additional information or to inquire about a special rate for full-time students, call Martha Tracy at (919) 715-0200 or write her at Marching through Time Symposium, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Get a head start on your holiday shopping by visiting the Museum Shop, located in the Museum of History's lobby and at Raleigh's North Hills Mall. Choose from a variety of items such as handmade North Carolina pottery from Ben Owen III, Jugtown, and many others; Christmas ornaments, including a North Carolina series; books, videos, and music; unique children's toys and accessories; one-of-a-kind jewelry items; North Carolina state government gift items; textiles and decorative accessories; sports-related memorabilia, and much more. Gift wrapping and shipping are available.

In its coverage of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1995 program, the July 1995 issue of *Carolina Comments* reported that Robert Hendry represented the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution (SAR) in announcing the winner of an essay contest. Mr. Hendry in fact represented the *Raleigh* chapter of the SAR. *Carolina Comments* regrets the error.

The following special events at the North Carolina Museum of History are scheduled for the months of October and November. Telephone (919) 715-0200 for additional information on any program.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| October 1 | "The Road to Freedom." During the slavery era in North Carolina, thousands of enslaved African Americans—men and women, young and old—ran away from their owners in search of family and freedom. Freddie L. Parker describes and tells stories about some of the people who escaped the horrors of slavery. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| October 7 | Film: <i>The Civil War: "The Cause."</i> This first episode of Ken Burns's <i>Civil War</i> series examines the institution of slavery and looks at the causes of the war, from the Cotton Kingdom of the South to the Northern abolitionists who opposed slavery. 1:00-3:00 P.M. |
| October 8 | "Music of North Carolina: The Regiment Band of the 11th North Carolina Troops." Dressed in replicas of uniforms worn by North Carolina soldiers during the Civil War, this award-winning band of musicians has one of the largest repertoires of period band music in existence. The group is modeled after an original "Confederate band of music" that performed at the Battle of Gettysburg. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| October 10 | "History à la Carte: North Carolina Confederate Flags." Tom Belton, curator of militaria, politics, and society, discusses the different patterns of Confederate and North Carolina flags housed in the museum's collection. Bring your lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M. |
| October 14 | "Remember Me." Connie Belton leads a workshop on Victorian funerary and mourning customs. Participants can make a piece of mourning jewelry to take home. For ages nine through fourteen. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates) |
| October 15 | "Last Stand in the Carolinas." Utilizing contemporary newspapers, battle reports, diaries, letters, and memoirs, author Mark L. Bradley discusses the Battle of Bentonville, the last major battle of the Civil War. The program examines the failure of the Confederacy's last vigorous attempt to halt Sherman's march through the Carolinas and the causes of that failure. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| October 20 | "Family Night: The Blue and the Gray." This program examines life during the Civil War by looking at the clothing, equipment, and |

- daily routine of a Civil War soldier from the Cedar Fork Rifles. The Another Time Elegance Dance Company will demonstrate nineteenth-century dances, and the Cape Fear Fifes and Drum will perform music from that period. Participants can create a battle flag design, play a variety of parlor games, and view fashions of the day. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family
- October 21 "The North Carolina Quilting Bee." Place your own stitch in the museum quilt by participating in this ongoing bee. A quilt is framed in the exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*, and local quilting guild members are on hand to explain the quilting process. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- October 22 Film: *The Civil War: The North Carolina Story*. This University of North Carolina Center for Public Television film captures North Carolina's involvement in the Civil War. Primary material was gathered from diaries, correspondence, and state records to detail the personal effects of war. 2:00-3:30 P.M.
- October 28 "Spatterwork Memories." Find out what kids did for fun one hundred years ago as you make a spatterwork scrapbook and write your name in calligraphy. Come dressed to get messy! Museum of History staff members lead this workshop. For ages eleven and up. 1:00-3:00 P.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates)
- October 29 "Homefront Heroines of the Civil War." Using anecdotes, Sylvia Kidd Ray brings to light the struggles of North Carolina women during the Civil War. Her sometimes humorous and enlightening reminiscences relate how women learned to survive in that difficult time. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- November 4 "Quills and Candles." Discover what life was like in North Carolina's earliest towns. Try activities such as assembling a bucket; working with cotton, linen, and wool; and writing with a quill pen. Dip your own candle to take home. Members of the staff of the Colonial Moving Van lead this workshop. For ages eight through twelve. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates)
- November 5 "Music of North Carolina: Whitey, Hogan, and David Deese." Come listen to good, old-time country music favorites when these members of the Briar Hoppers come to Raleigh. These experienced musicians have made several records and have played along with the Carter Family. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- November 11 "Native American Feast." Join the Museum of History, the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences, and the Triangle Native American Society in celebrating the contributions of Native Americans. Enjoy games, crafts, storytelling, and demonstrations, then sit down to a feast featuring more than one hundred different preparations of game and agricultural products native to the Americas. Music and entertainment will follow dinner. 3:30-7:00 P.M. \$12.00 for adults, \$8.00 for children ages six to twelve, free for children ages five and under. For reservations, telephone (919) 733-7450.
- November 12 "Workshop: Victorian Seed Jewelry." Make beautiful seed and bead earrings or a pendant while learning about the "fancywork" that decorated many Victorian homes. Nancy Pennington, educational programs assistant, leads this program. For ages sixteen to adult. 2:00-4:00 P.M. \$10.00 per person (\$9.00 for Associates)

- November 14 "History à la Carte: Nineteenth-Century Whitework Bed Coverings." Discover the origins of the nineteenth-century fashion for whitework. Learn about the various needlework techniques that were used on different bed coverings, from quilts to counterpanes. Katherine Beery, registrar, presents this program. Bring your lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- November 17 "Family Night: Art for the Home." Join Bob Timberlake as he takes you on a mini tour of the exhibit of his artwork and tells you the stories behind his art. Experiment with crafts and skills that can add beauty to one's home. See chair caning, try your hand at traditional rug hooking with wool strips, and learn to make patterns with vegetable and fruit stamps. Try a new way to quilt and discover what a Fraktur is. 6:30-8:30 P.M. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family
- November 18 "Chair Caning Demonstration." John Roebuck creates beautiful patterns in the seats of cane-bottom chairs. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- November 19 "Bob Timberlake: A Personal View." Meet Bob Timberlake and hear the stories behind this master artist's career. Childhood drawings, pictures of his two studios, and other personally chosen slides create a picture of the man that is not often seen. 3:00-4:00 P.M.

On October 7 the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville will open *Child's Play: A Serious Business*, a new exhibit that chronicles society's view of children as embodied in the toys and games available to them. The exhibit will remain on display through June 2, 1996. Complementing the exhibit will be special programs for children, including the museum's annual History Harvest (November 4), in which participants will engage in amusements and diversions common in the nineteenth century, and a December 21 toy workshop for children ages nine through twelve. The museum's Arsenal Tours, conducted by interpreters in period clothing, will be offered on October 1 and November 5. Telephone the museum at (910) 486-1330 for additional information.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

More than ten thousand people attended the annual "Spirit of the Capitol" Independence Day celebration at the State Capitol on July 4. Staff members from several North Carolina state historic sites participated in the celebration by demonstrating historic skills and crafts on the Capitol grounds. Entertainers, among them Scottish dancers, bagpipers, cloggers, and various musicians, performed in the Capitol and on the grounds. The lieutenant governor's office and the secretary of state's ceremonial office, both located in the Capitol, were open for public view.

Staff Notes

Richard Clark has been promoted to manager at Historic Halifax State Historic Site.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

In the Department of History, John French and Monica Green have been promoted to associate professor. Alex Keyssar and John TePaske have been awarded Guggenheim Fellowships; John French and William Reddy have been named fellows at the National Humanities Center; and Daniel James has received a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). Karen Wigen, who rejoined the faculty as an associate professor on September 1, recently received a 1995 NEH summer stipend and a 1996 Japan Foundation Fellowship. Julius Scott has resigned to accept an appointment at the University of Michigan. Calvin Davis and Robert F. Durden will retire at the end of the fall 1995 semester.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Gene J. Williams, East Carolina University archivist, was recently elected president of the Eastern Carolina Chapter of the American Records Management Association (ARMA).

North Carolina Collection

In honor of his distinguished career in promoting understanding and appreciation of North Carolina's history, the North Caroliniana Society has presented a portrait of H. G. Jones to the North Carolina Collection. The portrait, unveiled at the society's annual banquet in Chapel Hill on May 19, has been hung in the Collection's reading room. Dr. Jones served as curator of the North Carolina Collection from 1974 to 1993. Previously he was state archivist from 1956 to 1968 and director of the Division of Archives and History from 1968 to 1974. Dr. Jones has served as president or chairman of a wide variety of professional, historical, and cultural organizations. Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. recently reappointed him to a six-year term as a member of the North Carolina Historical



Presently hanging in the reading room of the North Carolina Collection is this recent portrait of H. G. Jones rendered by Greenville artist Sarah Blakeslee. The North Caroliniana Society commissioned the portrait to honor Dr. Jones for his distinguished career in promoting the understanding and appreciation of North Carolina history. The society unveiled the work on May 19.

Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the operations of the Division of Archives and History; Dr. Jones has been a member of the commission since 1977. The North Caroliniana Society commissioned Sarah Blakeslee of Greenville, one of North Carolina's leading portraitists, to execute the portrait. Ms. Blakeslee, also known for her landscapes and still lifes, received the North Carolina Award in fine art in 1994.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1852-1914, of Mathew Smart Davis (1830-1906), principal of Louisburg Male Academy, Franklin County superintendent of schools, and president of Louisburg Female Academy (later Louisburg College); papers, 1805-1964, of the Fairley, McIver, and Robertson families of Bladen, Cumberland, and Duplin Counties; papers, 1853-1875, of Lemuel J. Hoyle (1839-1884), merchant and farmer of Belwood (Cleveland County) and captain with the Eleventh Regiment N.C. Troops during the Civil War; and records, 1976-, of the North Carolina Occupational Health and Safety Project, a private nonprofit membership organization of workers, union locals, and health and legal professionals.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

In early June the J. Murrey Atkins Library at UNC-C jointly hosted a seminar on digital imaging for universities and museums. In observance of the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of James Knox Polk, eleventh president of the United States and a native of Mecklenburg County, the Atkins Library has on display through September 30 an exhibit titled *Mecklenburg County in the Age of James K. Polk*. Incorporating rare books and manuscripts from the library's collections, the exhibit highlights various influences on Polk's early development and provides a glimpse of what life was like in the county in the first half of the nineteenth century.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Larry W. Usilton is the new chairman of the Department of History at UNC-W; he succeeded Dr. Bruce Kinzer in that position effective July 1, 1995.

State, County, and Local Groups

Bellamy Mansion Museum of History and Design Arts

Currently on display at Wilmington's Bellamy Mansion Museum is *Journey through Chaos: WWII Invades Wilmington*, an exhibition that examines how the population explosion resulting from the war effort affected land use, growth patterns, economic development, and social diversification in Wilmington and the lower Cape Fear region. The exhibit, based on research conducted by Dr. Kristin Szylvian, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington,

employs photographs, artifacts, and personal recollections to suggest that World War II was a turning point in Wilmington's evolution. Admission to the exhibit, which will remain on display through March 1996, is \$5.00 for adults and \$3.00 for children. The Bellamy Mansion Museum, located at 503 Market Street in Wilmington, is open Wednesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. through 5:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. For additional information, telephone (910) 251-3700.

Cape Fear Museum

Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum has recently issued *Time, Talent, and Tradition: Five Essays on the Cultural History of the Lower Cape Fear Region, North Carolina* as the culmination of a collaborative effort begun in 1990 by the Cape Fear Museum and Wilmington's St. John's Museum of Art to examine the cultural history of the region. The amply illustrated work includes a historical overview of the region's cultural arts by Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; individual essays by local experts on the topics of architecture, literature, music and dance, theater, and visual arts; endnotes; a bibliography; and an index. The 109-page paperbound volume sells for ten dollars at the museum or fourteen dollars if ordered by mail. The book can be ordered from the Cape Fear Museum, 814 Market Street, Wilmington, NC 28401-4731.

Charlotte Museum of History

Appalachian Memories, an exhibition of photographs taken in the mountains of North Carolina between 1900 and 1920, is on display at the Charlotte Museum of History through October 7. The photos reveal how relatively little some aspects of mountain life changed between the eighteenth and early twentieth centuries. Artifacts from the museum's permanent collection complement the exhibition. The museum is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte; it is open Tuesdays through Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Saturdays and Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. Admission to the exhibit is free.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The society recently presented its 1994 Clarendon Award to Royce Shingleton for his *High Seas Confederate: The Life and Times of John Newland Maffitt* (Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1994). Dr. Shingleton briefly discussed the volume and attended a book signing at the conclusion of a reception held in his honor at the society's Wilmington headquarters.

Wake County Historical Society

The society held its annual Labor Day tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery on September 4. Betsy Shaw served as tour guide. City Cemetery, established in 1798 by the North Carolina General Assembly, is the oldest public burying ground in Raleigh. The first burial there took place in 1802.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Smith is Graduate Alumni Distinguished Professor of History at North Carolina State University, Raleigh. He presented a shortened version of this essay at a conference titled "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" in Durham on April 22, 1995. The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council sponsored the conference.

Emancipation in North Carolina: Research Pitfalls and Opportunities

John David Smith

Though scholars have written more about the Civil War and Reconstruction than on any other era of American History, historians essentially have revealed only one side of the story. We know an overwhelming amount about the "great white men" who led the armies and those who fought the fight. While we have studied Lincoln and Lee in excruciating, some would say stultifying, detail, we have far less information concerning the wartime history of blacks—slave and free, rural and urban, home-front and battlefield, at work on farms and plantations, in factories and laboratories, in mines, aboard ships, and as cooks, servants, laborers, pioneers, teamsters, sailors and soldiers in the Union and Confederate forces. In short, we know remarkably little about those African American men and women enmeshed in the emancipation process.

That is not to say that scholars have ignored the role of race in their analysis of the Civil War and Reconstruction. Professional historians no longer debate seriously the central role of slavery as *the* cause of the Civil War. For 130 years southern partisans have denied this, of course, arguing myopically that the idea of states' rights was unconnected to slavery. John C. Calhoun, a careful student of southern history, understood the fallacy of that argument during both the Nullification Crisis of 1832-1833 and again during the debates that spawned the Compromise of 1850. To be sure, a decade later Jefferson Davis, Alexander Stephens, and Zebulon B. Vance also grasped the vital nexus between slavery and secession. Despite more than a generation of books and articles underscoring slavery as the central issue in the sectional debate, hard-liners regularly and increasingly sound a dissenting voice.

In March 1995, for example, postings appeared daily on the Internet's "H-South" listserv denying slavery's central role in causing the war, in spiriting its prosecution, and in determining its conclusion. A new hyphenate group—"Confederate-Americans"—argued, without citing sources, that large numbers of blacks actually fought for the Confederacy. A spirited electronic skirmish ensued. In more ways than one, Calhoun, Davis, Stephens, and Vance never would have gone "on line." They also never would have understood those postings on the Internet.

According to a recent collection of essays, *Black Southerners in Gray* (1994), historians have seriously underestimated the extent to which slaves and free blacks championed the Confederacy. Editor Richard Rollins argues that "They served and bore arms as servants; as private individuals; and as units either predominantly-black or made up of all black Southerners." Arthur W. Bergeron Jr. concludes that Louisiana's free blacks supported the Confederacy out of "state

or local patriotism" and to maintain their superiority over slaves. Ervin L. Jordan Jr. writes "that approximately 15 percent of Virginia's slaves and 25 percent of her free blacks supported the Confederacy." Rudolph Young concludes that Lincoln County, North Carolina's, black Confederates "served because of loyalty to their country or to an individual; in doing so they have demonstrated that it is possible to hate the system of slavery and love one's country." With all due respect, I remain deeply skeptical of findings based on shreds of scattered, anecdotal, incomplete evidence.¹

Pension applications by elderly former slaves in the 1920s and 1930s prove that these alleged black Confederates were servants or laborers, *not* combat soldiers. The North Carolina State Archives holds 193 such pension requests submitted by "colored servants who went with their masters to war and can prove their service." Representing sixty-two counties, the requests almost uniformly fall into one of two categories: men who served as body servants or as laborers. A small minority of the applications, however, are ambiguous. Hawkins W. Carter of Warren County, for example, "constructed breast works, cooked and fought along side white soldiers." The problem with interpreting this response, of course, is how one defines "fought." My preliminary analysis of these data convinces me that the argument for "black Confederates" is grossly overdrawn and perhaps ideologically motivated. Nonetheless, the topic should be pursued vigorously.²

North Carolinians have every reason to know more than historians do about the role of African Americans in the Civil War period. We have one of the leading state archives in the nation and the best university research collections on the South and the Civil War. Still, we know embarrassingly little about the emancipation experience—how blacks defined and enacted their freedom—in the state.

John G. Barrett's *The Civil War in North Carolina*, a staple of the literature since 1963, virtually ignores slavery and emancipation. It contains fewer than sixty references to "Negroes." One has to go back almost five decades—to pioneering essays by Tinsley L. Spraggins and Bernard H. Nelson in the *North Carolina Historical Review*—to learn much of anything about Confederate slave impressments in the state. During the war, in fact, black North Carolinians did much more than labor for their oppressors.

They ran away, married, gave birth, grew to adulthood, labored for their masters and for themselves, participated in an emerging free-market economy, collaborated with Confederates, and aided and abetted the Yankees. Indeed, during the war black North Carolinians suffered their enslavement, guarded their privileges, expanded the limits of their "freedom," and, ultimately, celebrated their liberation. For all this rich social and economic history, however, North Carolina has no monograph on its emancipation experience.³ Tracy W. Schneider's 1979 Duke dissertation on slavery in North Carolina, 1860-1865, sits on the Perkins Library shelf unread and unrevised. Modern scholarship on emancipation—emphasizing black resistance and employing black sources—has ignored it. Other states, however, have fared surprisingly better than North Carolina.

In 1969, for example, James H. Brewer published *The Confederate Negro*, a pioneering work on Virginia's slave craftsmen and military laborers, 1861-1865. In 1986 Clarence L. Mohr published his pathbreaking *On the Threshold of Freedom*, a terrific

work on the interrelationship of masters and slaves in Civil War Georgia. Recently Ervin L. Jordan Jr. published *Black Confederates and Afro-Yankees in Civil War Virginia*. Though this work raises more questions than it answers, it nevertheless is a notable achievement.

Jordan surveys the lives of slaves in Civil War Virginia—as runaways, contrabands, laborers, body servants, soldiers, and spies. His book investigates slave health, law, religion, education, sex, marriage, miscegenation, and race relations during the war. Jordan concludes that almost 180,000 Afro-Virginians supplied “logistical support” for their state during the war and that “Black Confederate loyalty was more widespread than American history has acknowledged.” “Afro-Confederates were riddles,” he adds.

Whites never formally recognized them as spokesmen for blacks. To Southern racial conservatives they were two-faced; Northerners categorized them as oddities and dupes; most blacks disavowed and feared them as foolhardy traitors and scorned these “skillet-heads.” Pro-Confederate blacks could not by themselves cure the ills of the African-American community because they were never formally empowered to articulate or negotiate the aspirations of their race . . . and lacked political experience. Some were sincerely patriotic; others were alarmed individuals acting on behalf of their own self-preservation and economic interests. Their labors contributed to the rebel war effort, but in the end Confederates failed to appreciate properly and make full use of numerous reliable black allies within their midst.

Too impressionistic and imprecise, especially in defining Afro-Virginians as “soldiers,” Jordan’s book nonetheless provides an important model for the understanding of black life in the Confederate South. Perhaps Jordan’s most significant accomplishment is in underscoring the diverse experiences of black Virginians during the emancipation process. We desperately need a similar study for North Carolina.⁴

In 1860 the Tar Heel State had 331,059 slaves, including 55,020 male slaves and 5,150 male free blacks of military age—that is, between eighteen and forty-five. According to U.S. military records, 5,035—or about 8 percent of those men—joined the Union army. We lack any precise figures on the number of black North Carolina males who were impressed by or who served in some capacity with North Carolina state or Confederate forces. We do know, however, that Federal invasion in eastern North Carolina and wartime stresses and strains wreaked havoc on the institution of slavery. Thousands of slaves emancipated themselves. They fled.⁵

Writing in October 1862, a Beaufort County slaveholder lamented that “It is nothing uncommon for dozens of slaves to escape from one man in a day, or for a plantation to be effectually ruined in a few hours.” A month later a planter complained that the Yankees had liberated no fewer than three thousand slaves in Martin and neighboring counties. One plantation lost sixty slaves.⁶ The case of planter James C. Johnston, who owned slaves in four counties, illustrates the point.

In 1860 Johnston held 103 slaves in Chowan County. By spring 1863 he owned seventy-seven, and by July 1864 forty were left. According to Max R. Williams, “It seems reasonable to assume that the 1863 and 1864 figures resulted largely from slave defections brought about by the prospect of freedom—freedom made possible by the occasional appearance of Federal troops in Edenton and the proximity of Chowan to permanent United States garrisons.”⁷

That assumption supports Jeffrey J. Crow's argument that the war seriously undermined slavery in North Carolina. Once Union troops occupied coastal North Carolina in 1861, freedmen labored for their liberators. Some worked as cooks, teamsters, spies, and guides for the Federal forces, while others joined North Carolina's four regiments of U.S. Colored Troops—the Fourteenth U.S. Colored Heavy Artillery and the Thirty-fifth, Thirty-sixth, and Thirty-seventh U.S. Colored Infantry. Thanks to the painstaking research of Weymouth T. Jordan Jr. and Gerald W. Thomas, we now know of the "massacre" of approximately forty-five blacks—civilians, army recruits, "volunteers," laborers, and cooks, and navy seamen at Plymouth, North Carolina—in April 1864. Large numbers of other freed men and women, including women and children, congregated on Roanoke Island and at James City, across the Trent River from New Bern in Craven County.⁸

In areas of the state still under Confederate control, masters lent and hired out bondsmen to the Confederate army. It commonly impressed slaves for various military-related tasks. Slaves repaired railroads, dug wells, and constructed trenches, breastworks, irrigation canals, and fortifications such as Fort Fisher. The army rarely returned slaves to their masters on time. The blacks usually returned worse for the wear, suffering physically from their government service. Masters recorded all of this dutifully in their plantation account books and diaries.

The paucity of scholarship on North Carolina's emancipation experience results not from a dearth of sources. The cavernous National Archives in Washington, D.C., holds millions of documents relating to emancipation, thousands of which pertain to North Carolina. Since 1982 Ira Berlin, founding editor of the Freedmen and Southern Society Project, has published four volumes of documents that chronicle the emancipation process throughout the South. Berlin's *Freedom* project reproduces in letterpress format 1,172 carefully selected documents drawn from military and civilian records. They present, according to Berlin, "the fullest documentation of the destruction of any dependent social relationship, and the release of any people—serfs or slaves—from their dependent status and the simultaneous transformation of an entire society."⁹ For our purposes, the *Freedom* project provides the best window from which to view North Carolina's emancipation process.

The following testimony reflects literal transcription and incorporates black dialect and phonetic spelling. Many of the authors were semiliterate. These passages suggest the special meaning of reading the words of blacks and their white comrades as emancipation unfolded. They also underscore the ambiguity of emancipation, as well as the tensions between the freed people and their liberators. Both approached the emancipation experience with agendas and assumptions that frequently clashed. The slaves' day of "Jubilo" thus frequently came with mixed results.

In September 1863, for example, Col. James C. Beecher of the Thirty-fifth U.S. Colored Infantry, a regiment of black North Carolinians assigned to Gen. Edward A. Wild's African Brigade, protested because his men were assigned fatigue duty—digging ditches and preparing camp—for white troops. Beecher complained because those in his command "have been slaves and are just learning to be men It IS a draw-back that they are regarded as, and called 'd- - d Niggers'

by so-called 'gentlemen' in uniform of U.S. Officers, but when they are set to menial work doing for white regiments what those Regiments are entitled to do for themselves, it simply throws them back where they were before and reduces them to the position of slaves again."¹⁰

Shortly after the end of the war, Richard Etheredge and William Benson of the Thirty-sixth U.S. Colored Infantry, another regiment of black North Carolinians, informed Gen. Oliver O. Howard, head of the Freedmen's Bureau, that while they served in Virginia their families suffered terribly on Roanoke Island. Though the government had promised to supply rations for their wives and children, none were provided. The two soldiers protested that "our familys have no protection the white soldiers break into our houses act as they please steal our chickens rob our gardens and if any one defends their-Selves against them they are taken to the gard house for it. so our familys have no protection. . . ." The black North Carolinians signed their letter "in behalf of humanity."¹¹

Shortly before the end of the war, blacks living in a U.S. government contraband camp on Roanoke Island met to air a variety of grievances. They complained loudly against the camp's white administrators, Horace James and Holland Streeter. The blacks, who served as government teamsters and fortification laborers, sent to President Lincoln and Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton several petitions seeking improved treatment. The recently emancipated men wanted to know what their rights were. "We dont expect to have the same wrights as white men doe," they said. "We know that [we] are in a millitary country and we exspect to obey the rules and orders of our authori[t]ies and doe as they say doe, any thing in reason." But the freedmen felt oppressed by James and Streeter, the very people they looked to for help. In one petition the blacks wrote that they felt "entily friendless." They charged that the U.S. Army "treated us [as] mean [as] . . . our owners ever [did] . . . just like we had been dum beast. . . ." White troops, for example, reportedly scared them with firecrackers and abused them verbally.

The freedmen complained that James, who promised them easy access to building materials but then dishonestly made it more difficult for them to obtain wooden planks with which to build houses, had broken his word. In addition, the men asserted that James rarely paid the monthly ten dollars promised them for their labor. Some blacks who worked on fortifications allegedly had not been paid in three years. The former slaves also charged that it was impossible to satisfy the superintendent. James frequently encouraged them to work independently but then penalized them for doing so. The petitioners explained:

Soon as he Sees we are trying to Support our Selves without the aid of the Government he comes and make a Call for the men, that is not working for the Government to Goe away and if we are not willing to Goe he orders the Guards to take us by the point of the bayonet, and we have no power to help it we know it is wright and are willing to doe any thing that the President or our head Commanders want us to doe but we are not willing to be pull and haul a bout so much by those head men as we have been for the last two years and we may say Get nothing for it. . . .

Despite their complaints, the petitioners informed President Lincoln of their continued loyalty and determination to serve the government. But, they added, U.S. authorities treated them inhumanely and allowed their families to starve. As one petition proclaimed,

we are not willing to work as we have done for Chaplain James and be Troden under foot and Get nothing for it we have work faithful Since we have been on the Island we have built our log houses we have Cultivate our acre of Ground and have Tried to be less expence to the Government as we Possible Could be and we are yet Trying to help the Government all we Can for our lives those head men have done every thing to us that our masters have done except by and Sell us and now they are Trying to Starve the woman & children to death cutting off they ration they have Got so now that they wont Give them no meat to eat, every ration day beef & a little fish and befor the Ten days is out they are going from one to another Trying to borrow a little meal to last until ration day.

The freedmen also alleged that James and Streeter forced their young sons, against their parents' wishes, to labor for the army in New Bern. According to the blacks, the white superintendents

send them to newbern to work to pay for they ration without they parent Consint if he has we thinks it very hard indeed he essued a Proclamation that no boys Should have any rations at 14 years old well we thought was very hard that we had to find our boy Children to Goe to School hard as times are, but rather then they Should Goe without learning we thought we would try and doe it and say no more a bout it and the first thing we knowed Mr Stereeter the Gentleman that ration the Contrabands had Gone a round to all the White School-Teachers and told them to Give the boys orders to goe and get they ration on a Cirtain day so the negros as we are Call are use to the Cesesh plots Suspicion the Game they was Going to play and a Greate many never Sent they Children. So Some twenty or twenty-five went and Mr Streeter Give them they rations and the Guard march them down to the head quarters and put them on board the boat and carried them to newbern here is woman here on the Island which their husbands are in the army just had one little boy to help them to cut & lug wood & to Goe arrand for them Chaplain James has taken them and sent them away Some of these little ones he sent off wasen oer 12 years olds. the mothers of Some went to Chaplain and Grieved and beg for the little boys but he would not let them have them we want to know if the Prisident done essued any ration for School boys if he dont then we are satisfide we have men on the Island that Can Support the boys to Goe to School but here are Poor woman are not able to do it So the orphans must Goe without they learning that all we can say a bout the matter

In their petitions, the former slaves on Roanoke Island argued that U.S. government treated them so poorly "because they think that we are igorant." Disappointed with their circumstances, the blacks found dealing with the government to be far more difficult than they had expected. The freed men and women had to negotiate with bureaucrats for the basics of life, including food and housing. In one of their petitions the blacks concluded that "all we wants is a Chance and we can Get a living like White man." Unfortunately, despite their impassioned pleas, the government never addressed the petitioners' complaints.¹²

The testimony of former slaves also provides insightful glimpses into North Carolina's emancipation process. Several published autobiographical accounts and numerous oral history interviews document the transition from slavery to freedom in the Tar Heel State. For example, the Slave Collection at the North Carolina State Archives (Private Collection No. 1629) contains three informative narratives by former slaves: Allen Parker, *Recollections of Slavery Times* (1895); William H. Robinson, *From Log Cabin to the Pulpit; or, Fifteen Years in Slavery* (1903); and William Henry Singleton, *Recollections of My Slavery Days* (1922). According to historian Thomas Fiehrer, the published slave narratives "stress the themes of freedom, identity, and assimilation. Though righteous and moralistic . . . they mirror the Western preoccupation with mobility, civic success, and the autono-

mous self." Scholars have not yet made adequate use of North Carolina's slave narratives to document wartime emancipation.¹³

Parker's autobiography chronicles his life as a slave in Chowan County and his escape to U.S. Army lines in 1862. During the war, he explained, "The roads were patrolled and every effort was made to keep the slaves on the plantations at night, and it was very hard to get a pass to leave at all; but nevertheless we did manage to get away quite often and many conferences were held, in which the doings of the 'Yankees' were talked over, and ideas in relation to freedom. [sic] exchanged by the slaves." Scholars have long supposed that the slaves monitored the course of the war, privately cheered the Yankees on, and charted the progress of their emancipation. Parker's narrative supports those assertions. Indeed, the slaves learned much from what they heard on the grapevine.¹⁴

Robinson, a slave in New Hanover County, left for the war with his master, Joseph Cowens, on April 15, 1861. He was armed, Robinson said, with "a club . . . to knock off Yankee's horns with, my master told me that they had horns." Following Cowens's death, Robinson served as a cook for Confederate forces and, after being captured, joined two Union regiments. His status in both units remains unclear. Singleton, a Craven County slave, went to war as a servant for one of the officers of the First North Carolina (Confederate) Cavalry. "The reason why I was anxious to go," Singleton said, "was because I wanted to learn how to drill. I did learn to drill. In fact I learned how to drill so well that after a while when he [Samuel Haynes] was busy with other matters he would tell me to drill the company for him." In 1862 Singleton escaped to New Bern, where he served first as a servant to a Union officer and later as a scout. In 1863 he organized and later served as a noncommissioned officer in North Carolina's first black regiment—the Thirty-fifth U.S. Colored Infantry.¹⁵

Oral history interviews provide additional voices that speak to North Carolina's emancipation experience. For over a half-century, historians have been able to draw upon transcriptions of interviews with more than three thousand elderly former slaves throughout the South. Most were collected during the 1930s, when the Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration (WPA) recorded more than two thousand testimonies from former slaves. According to Fiehrer, "at the very minimum they serve to communicate a sense of the verve and immediacy of a defunct idiom. They allow us to listen in, at least, on the 'left' side of a historical dialogue—the bottom half of the master-slave conversation." Interviewers recorded testimony from 191 former North Carolina slaves.¹⁶

George Rogers, for example, illiterate and ninety-four years old, provided white interviewer T. Pat Matthews with many details on slave life in eastern Wake County. When the war began, Rogers accompanied his "Young Marster," William Rogers, as a body servant. "I was in camp with him up here by de old fair grounds," Rogers said. After his master died, George constructed breastworks for the Confederates until Federal troops captured him. Rogers explained:

I went to de Yankees den. Dey give me clothes, shoes, sumtin to eat, and some money too. I worked for 'em while dey were camped in Raleigh. I come wid 'em back to Raleigh. Dey were camped on Newbern Avenue and Tarboro Street and all out in Gatlin' Field in de place now called Lincoln Park. De Yankees, when dey tuc' us, tole us ter come on wid 'em. Dey tole us to git all de folks's chickens and hogs. We wuz behind 'em, an' we had plenty. Dey made us steal an' take things for 'em. Wheeler's Cavalry went before us, dat's why dey wuz so rich. Dey got all de silver, an' we got de chickens and hogs.

The modern historian of Civil War North Carolina, John G. Barrett, has described Raleigh's capitulation in somewhat similar terms. According to Barrett, in early April 1865 Confederate general Joseph Wheeler's troops ransacked local shops and broke into the state's commissary stores. "The weathercock atop Christ Church was probably the first and only chicken Wheeler's troops saw which they could not reach." The question remains, though: Who stole the silver and who stole the chickens?¹⁷

Despite their value as "local color," Rogers's recollections point to a major weakness of the interviews with former slaves: their questionable accuracy. Several of his statements, in fact, suggest that he was less than a credible witness. "We all lef' Raleigh on wagons," Rogers explained, "an' I don't know whur we went atter we lef' Raleigh; I wuz las'. We got on de train at Fayetteville, whur dey kep de rations. We went to a place whur dere wuz a lot o' water. I don't know its name." The elderly former slave obviously had a hard time remembering where he had been during the war and what exactly he had done. His anti-Northern remarks possibly were calculated to please Matthews. And for all the attention that recent historians of slavery have devoted to the narratives, the WPA interview process involved serious methodological weaknesses that undermine its reliability as evidence. Still, if evaluated carefully and critically, the interviews with former slaves—like evidence drawn from manuscripts and narratives—provide potentially valuable primary sources for the study of North Carolina's wartime emancipation.¹⁸

In general, those sources illustrate the determination of North Carolina's slaves to be free, to reunite their families, to own land, to receive education, and to become independent economic producers. Armed with such firsthand materials, a rich scholarly agenda thus awaits us. We need a monograph on slavery in North Carolina and wartime emancipation, a social history of North Carolina blacks caught in the crucible of war, a history of black troops enlisted in North Carolina and their service, a study of non-combat roles of blacks during the war, and an analysis of how blacks adjusted to the market economy as freed people.

Fourteen years ago Joe A. Mobley remarked that though North Carolina "slaves may not always have been certain of what freedom entailed, they were certain that it had to be a change for the better." The voices of blacks caught in the midst of dramatic social change help us grasp emancipation's meaning. We must not allow such a powerful story to pass North Carolina by.¹⁹

NOTES

1. Richard Rollins, ed., *Black Southerners in Gray: Essays on Afro-Americans in Confederate Armies* (Murfreesboro: Southern Heritage Press, 1994), 1, 50, 57, 121.

2. Applications for Confederate Pensions (after 1901), State Auditor's Pension Bureau, State Archives, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh; *The Public Laws and Resolutions of the General Assembly at its 1927 Session* (Charlotte: Observer Printing House, 1927), 322. I am indebted to Kelly R. Anderson for bringing this source to my attention. Russell S. Koonts, Jeffrey J. Crow, David J. Olson, Jesse R. Lankford Jr., Ansley Herring, and Weymouth T. Jordan Jr. also provided research assistance for this article.

3. Roberta Sue Alexander's *North Carolina Faces the Freedmen* (1985) treats race relations during Presidential Reconstruction. For a limited assessment of the recruitment of black troops in the state, see Richard Reid, "Raising the African Brigade: Early Black Recruitment in Civil War North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 70 (July 1993): 266-299.
4. Ervin L. Jordan Jr., *Black Confederates and Afro-Yankees in Civil War Virginia* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1995), 67, 216, 231.
5. Ira Berlin et al., eds., *Freedom: A Documentary History of Emancipation, 1861-1867, Series II: The Black Military Experience* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982), 12.
6. Tracy Whittaker Schneider, "The Institution of Slavery in North Carolina, 1860-1865" (Ph.D. diss., Duke University, 1979), 168.
7. Williams, "The Johnston Will Case: A Clash of Titans, Part 1," *North Carolina Historical Review* 67 (April 1990): 204.
8. Crow, "North Carolina," in Randall M. Miller and John David Smith, eds., *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Westport: Greenwood Press, 1988), 543; Joseph B. Ross, comp., *Tabular Analysis of the Records of the U.S. Colored Troops and Their Predecessor Units in the National Archives of the United States* (Washington: National Archives and Records Service, 1973), 20, 22; Jordan and Thomas, "Massacre at Plymouth: April 20, 1864," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (April 1995): 125-197.
9. Berlin, *Freedom*, Series II, 12. For a critique of this editorial project, see John David Smith, "'The World at First Neither Saw nor Understood': Documenting the Emancipation Experience," *North Carolina Historical Review* 71 (October 1994): 472-477.
10. Berlin, *Freedom*, Series II, 493.
11. Berlin, *Freedom*, Series II, 730.
12. Ira Berlin et al., eds., *Free at Last: A Documentary History of Slavery, Freedom, and the Civil War* (New York: New Press, 1992), 222-227.
13. Fiehrer, "Narratives, Slave," in Miller and Smith, *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery*, 516.
14. Parker, *Recollections of Slavery Times* (Worcester, Mass.: Charles W. Burbank and Company, 1895), 85-86.
15. Robinson, *From Log Cabin to the Pulpit; or, Fifteen Years in Slavery* (Terre Haute, Ind.: n.p., 1903), 77, 90; Singleton, *Recollections of My Slavery Days* (New York: n.p., 1922), [7-9].
16. George P. Rawick, *From Sundown to Sunup: The Making of the Black Community* (Westport: Greenwood Publishing Company, 1972), xvi-xvii; Fiehrer, "Narratives, Slave," 517.
17. George P. Rawick, ed., *The American Slave: A Composite Autobiography*, Vol. 15: *North Carolina Narratives, Part 2* (Westport: Greenwood Publishing Company, 1972), 224; Barrett, *The Civil War in North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963), 376.
18. Rawick, *The American Slave*, 15, part 2: 223. For an insightful analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the interviews with former slaves, see Paul D. Escott, *Slavery Remembered: A Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979), 1-17.
19. Joe A. Mobley, *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1981), 3.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

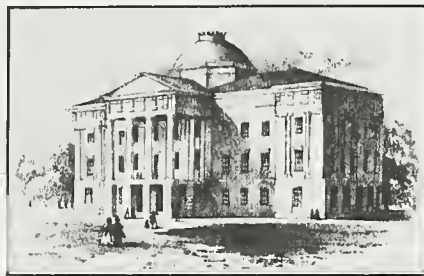
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Acting Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER 1995

Bentonville Battleground Acquires Historic Land

Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site in southern Johnston County, scene of the largest military battle ever to occur in North Carolina, has acquired 3.5 key acres of the Bentonville battlefield. The Bentonville Battleground Historical Association (BBHA), a nonprofit preservation group, deeded the land to the state of North Carolina and presented it to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain on August 11. Accepting the deed, Secretary McCain said, "I am very excited that we're adding this parcel to Bentonville Battleground's holdings. Until now the historic site had owned no property in this area of the battlefield through which to interpret the last two days of North Carolina's largest Civil War land battle."

The BBHA tract contains trenches that formed a portion of the main Union line on the second and third days of the battle. The parcel is in the area of the battlefield in which only one hundred yards separated Confederate and Union



On August 11 the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association (BBHA) presented to the state of North Carolina a deed for 3.5 acres of battlefield land. Presenting the deed on behalf of the BBHA was Craig Braswell (in white shirt), president of the association; accepting it on behalf of the state was Betty Ray McCain (center), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Also pictured are Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (left), director of the Division of Archives and History; James R. McPherson (left foreground), administrator of the division's Historic Sites Section; and Lauren Burgess (facing Secretary McCain), secretary of the BBHA. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

troops, who were armed with weapons accurate to well beyond that range. It is bordered on two sides by the Sam Howell Branch, behind which Confederate troops took up a final defensive stand before withdrawing from the field late on March 21, 1865.

The BBHA, established in 1986 to foster preservation of the battlefield, purchased the tract at auction in early 1995 largely with funds generated by the March 1995 commemoration of the 130th anniversary of the battle by some two thousand reenactors. Subsequently the BBHA held the property until the historic site received an acquisition grant from the North Carolina Natural Heritage Trust Fund. That fund, administered by the state Division of Parks and Recreation and a citizens' board, uses money from personalized auto license tags and a portion of the state tax on land transfers to acquire, protect, and inventory North Carolina's natural heritage resources. State agencies may seek trust fund grants for state parks and preserves, natural and scenic rivers, historic site lands, wildlife conservation areas, and other natural properties.



Members of the BBHA have assisted in numerous living history programs at Bentonville Battleground. In March 1995 the site commemorated the 130th anniversary of the Battle of Bentonville with a major living history presentation that included this encampment on the front lawn of the Harper House and a carefully planned reenactment of the actual battle.

While the BBHA has been active for some time in interpretive work at Bentonville Battleground, the current tract marks the group's expansion of activities into physical preservation of the battlefield. Recognizing that the entire six thousand-acre battlefield cannot reasonably be preserved, the BBHA has as its first priority the funding of a comprehensive battlefield preservation plan. The group will work with the Historic Sites Section and seek the cooperation of local landowners and business people, county and state agencies, and the interested public to develop a sound, imaginative, and practical preservation plan. While much of the acreage is relatively untouched except for agricultural and periodic timbering activities, far less than 20 percent of its core area is currently preserved.

The BBHA has other priorities as well. One is to meet initial funding to begin planning for a replacement for the site's obsolete thirty-year-old visitor center, which is equipped with a very small and outdated audiovisual area and is not fully accessible to disabled citizens. On December 9 the group and the historic site will host a reception and author's book signing for Mark Bradley's forthcoming book *Last Stand in the Carolinas: The Battle of Bentonville* (Campbell, Calif.: Savas Woodbury, 1995). The BBHA (P.O. Box 432, Newton Grove, NC 28366) is offering one-square-foot honorary purchases of the battlefield and a newsletter in return for a tax-deductible contribution in the amount of twenty dollars; more than one hundred gifts of varying amounts have been received thus far. Current leaders of the group include Craig Braswell of Princeton, president; Mark Bradley of Raleigh, vice-president; Nancy King of Raleigh, treasurer; and Lauren Burgess of Fayetteville, secretary. James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section, characterized the work of the BBHA as "a perfect example of how public and private partnerships can work together to preserve North Carolina's Civil War history and heritage."

The Battle of Bentonville was fought March 19-21, 1865, when twenty thousand Confederate troops under the command of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston attempted to check the advance through North Carolina of Gen. William T. Sherman's sixty thousand veterans. The resulting battle covered six thousand acres and resulted in more than four thousand casualties. Less than 2 percent of the land on which the Battle of Bentonville raged in the waning days of America's bloodiest conflict is preserved for future generations within the boundaries of Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site.



On the last day of the Battle of Bentonville (March 21, 1865), Union general J. A. Mower's division staged an impromptu attack on the Confederate flank that came within 200 yards of the principal Rebel headquarters before being blunted. This artist's conception of that action originally appeared in *The Soldiers in Our Civil War*.

The Civil War Sites Advisory Commission has categorized Bentonville Battleground as a Priority 1, Class A, Civil War battlefield with a critical need for coordinated nationwide preservation action. That body, established by Congress in 1990, has studied significant Civil War sites and made recommendations for how private landowners, preservation groups, and local, state, and federal

government agencies can work together to preserve the nation's Civil War sites before they are lost forever beneath malls, industrial plants, and housing developments. The commission ranked Bentonville sixth among 384 historically important sites and placed it in the top class of battlefields that deserve the highest priority for preservation action. In 1994 the National Park Service designated Bentonville Battleground a National Historic Landmark.

Museum of History Opens New Exhibit

On October 8 the Museum of History held a ribbon-cutting ceremony to officially open the *Tar Heel Junior Historian Association* exhibit. This new permanent exhibit features award-winning projects entered in an annual competition by members of junior historian clubs throughout the state. The projects in the gallery range from entries in literary and media competitions to entries in photography and art contests. The projects will change each year.



On October 8 the North Carolina Museum of History officially opened a new permanent exhibit on the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association. The exhibit, specially designed for young people, features the award-winning work of junior historians from throughout North Carolina. The Museum of History and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction jointly sponsor the association with financial support from the North Carolina Museum of History Associates.

Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; and Dr. James C. McNutt, administrator of the Museum of History, attended the ceremony. Also attending were past program coordinators of the association and past editors of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, the association's semiannual history magazine. Students whose projects are in the gallery were also invited to attend, with one member from each club helping to cut the ribbon.

The new exhibit's emphasis on young people makes this gallery unique in the museum. The exhibit features the actual work of young people, and, unlike other galleries, is especially designed for them. For example, the cases that contain the projects and the label copy are mounted low for easier viewing, and the cases are

painted with spattered paint in bright colors. The exhibit even includes a computer interactive that was developed by an eighth-grade junior historian and entered in the 1993 media contest. The interactive is a geography game based on the state's one hundred counties. The gallery is also unique in that it is the only exhibit dedicated to junior historians in any state museum in the nation. The Museum of History sponsors the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association.

Outer Banks History Center Hosts Cartography Exhibition

Earlier this year the Outer Banks History Center mounted *A Chronology of Outer Banks Cartography: Four Centuries of Mapmaking*, an exhibition of cartography of the Outer Banks. The exhibition consists of forty-seven maps—most of them originals and extremely rare—that date from 1584 through 1994. The 1584 chart is the work of the renowned cartographer Ortelius and is based on the early explorations of Hernando DeSoto and others. The newest work, a topographic map of the state of North Carolina, was produced with state-of-the-art techniques of satellite technology and computer imaging. Additional maps—economic, technical, cultural, commercial, navigational in nature—include works of great beauty and interest and enable the viewer to compare the past and present geography of the Outer Banks. High-quality reproductions of some of the more interesting maps are available for purchase.

The exhibition will remain on display throughout 1995 in the gallery of the Outer Banks History Center, which is located in Manteo adjoining the permanent site of the *Elizabeth II*, a replica sixteenth-century sailing ship. The exhibit can be seen on Mondays through Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M.

Davis Fellowships for 1995-1996 Announced

The North Caroliniana Society has announced the granting of Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1995-1996 to sixteen scholars researching North Carolina history and culture. Recipients and topics are:

WARREN M. BILLINGS, University of New Orleans, Sir William Berkeley and the Carolinas

LESLIE BROWN, Duke University, African American women in Durham

WALTER E. CAMPBELL, independent scholar, biography of Samuel Ashe Swann

CAROLINE C. CORTINA, Brown University, gender and southern interracialism

KATHLEEN MCMILLAN GUTHRIE, East Carolina University, life of Alice Green Hoffman Queen

CHARLOTTE A. HALLER, University of Wisconsin, race, gender, and free blacks in North Carolina

TIMOTHY R. HANSON, University of Maryland, Scottish immigrants in North Carolina

GEORGE F. JACK JR., Indiana University, Paul Green and American drama

MARJOLEINE KARS, University of Maryland, religion and rebellion in the North Carolina Piedmont

JAMES D. LA SHANA, University of California at Riverside, Quakers in the colonial Carolinas

JOSHUA L. MCKAUGHAN, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, culture and ethnic groups in Rowan County

ANNE V. MITCHELL, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the Blue Ridge Parkway
STEVEN NIVEN, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, southern whites and the second Reconstruction in Durham

NATHANIEL J. SHEIDLEY, Princeton University, religion, gender, and race on the southern frontier

LOUIS D. SILVERI, Assumption College, culture of western North Carolina

BRIAN WARD, University of Newcastle, black-oriented radio and black activism in North Carolina

The modest Davis Fellowships are intended to assist scholars in gaining access to original sources of North Carolina's history and culture. Deadline for proposals each year is March 1. For additional information, write to Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890.

Conference on Preservation of African American History Sites

The South Carolina African American Heritage Council will host a major winter conference on preserving historically significant sites in African American history. The conference, titled "Opening Doors: The Southeastern Regional Conference on African American Historic Preservation," will take place February 8-10, 1996, in Charleston. It is designed to bring together experts in the fields of historic preservation, history, and community development, as well as lay people who seek to preserve places important to the study of African American history. The conference will feature individual breakout sessions on such basic topics as historic preservation, acquisition of community support, funding sources, and research methods. Registration for the conclave is \$125. The fee includes admission to all sessions, selected tours of Charleston, and selected meals. Sponsors of the conference include the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, the Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture, the National Trust for Historic Preservation, and the Historic Charleston Foundation.

To receive additional information concerning the conference, telephone Cynthia Baxter at (803) 734-8611 or write to Conference, attn. Cynthia Baxter, South Carolina Department of Archives and History, P.O. Box 11669, Columbia, SC 29211.

Obituaries

Janet Quinlan Crittenden, widow of Charles Christopher Crittenden, former director of the Division of Archives and History, died August 4, 1995, in Raleigh at the age of ninety-one. Mrs. Crittenden was born in Waynesville, North Carolina, on April 30, 1904. She attended Peace College and graduated from Randolph Macon Woman's College in 1926 and two years later received a master's degree in sociology from the University of North Carolina. Prior to her marriage she was employed as a social worker in Memphis and New York. Mrs. Crittenden was active in civic, service, arts, and church organizations in Raleigh. She was several times a member of the board of directors for a local chapter of the American Association of University Women in North Carolina.

John Henry Scalf Jr., professor emeritus of sociology at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, died September 17, 1995, in Wilmington at the age of sixty-eight. Dr. Scalf, a navy veteran of World War II, held degrees from Mars Hill College and Stetson University and a doctorate from the University of Kentucky. He served three terms as president of the Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the North Carolina State Archives. At the time of his death he was serving as immediate past president of that organization and member of its board of directors.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John L. Bell, "Samuel Stanford Ashley, Carpetbagger and Educator," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (October 1995)

Shannon Lee Dawdy, "The Meherrin's Secret History of the Dividing Line," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (October 1995)

Mark Andrew Huddle, "North Carolina's Forgotten Abolitionist: The American Missionary Association Correspondence of Daniel Wilson," *North Carolina Historical Review* 72 (October 1995)

M. A. Schwalm, "Johannes Rieth/Ried alias John Reed," *Journal of the Johannes Schwalm Historical Association* 5 (1995)

Donna J. Spindel, "The Law of Words: Verbal Abuse in North Carolina to 1730," *American Journal of Legal History* 39 (January 1995)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

It has been thirty-one years since the State Archives' first brief summary guide to state agency records was prepared. Now, after more than four years of effort, the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch has completed work on a new, comprehensive guide to those records. The sorely needed reference tool is now ready for use by researchers interested in accessing the wealth of information contained in records created by agencies of the government of North Carolina. *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records* (855 pages; bound in paper) includes more than 185 agency histories and more than 3,000 standardized series descriptions.

The concept for this new comprehensive guide dates back to 1991. In February of that year the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) provided the Archives and Records Section a grant in the amount of \$2,158 to finance the hiring of a consultant to study the compatibility of the Archives' in-house automated finding aid with nationally accepted description standards. In July 1991 Steve Hensen of Duke University drafted a report that furnished a blueprint for making descriptive entries for records entered in the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) available through online networks using the USMARC format developed by the Library of Congress. Once that conversion was possible, MARS records could then be made available nationally and internationally through the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN) and eventually on the Internet.

The NHPRC approved a major grant in support of the state agency guide project on June 19, 1992, and provided an award in the amount of \$50,024 to help create standardized descriptions for all state agency records groups and series in MARS, to convert those descriptions into USMARC-formatted bibliographic records that could be uploaded into RLIN, and to help pay for publishing the proposed guide. In addition, during the initial year of the project NHPRC paid for two contractual employees to assist with various tasks connected with the publication project. That endeavor, originally projected to be thirteen months in duration, was extended in response to the transfer into Archives custody of additional state agency records during that time frame and the resulting necessity of writing series descriptions and agency histories.

No project of such scope could be brought to fruition without the combined efforts and skills of dedicated people. Many such employees of the Archival Services Branch have worked on the project and the preparation of the guide. Barbara T. Cain, supervisor of the branch's Arrangement and Description Unit, was indefatigable in overseeing the writing of all agency histories, the preparation of all series descriptions, the standardization of data, and the entry of information into the MARS database. Archivists in Arrangement and Description's State Agency Records Subunit were responsible for generating much of the information in the guide. Francenia L. Tracy-Walls carefully researched and wrote the majority of the guide's agency histories; Beatrice R. Allen and David B. Chiswell entered information into the databases and standardized and proofread descriptions; and Mary H. Barnes, supervisor of the subunit, consolidated recently transferred agency records, processed and unprocessed records, and microfilmed records into precise series descriptions.

Other Arrangement and Description Unit personnel assisted by proofing, researching, and writing histories and series descriptions for assigned agencies. Kenrick N. Simpson, supervisor of the County Records Subunit, and George Stevenson, private manuscripts archivist, merit recognition for their efforts in that regard. Likewise, Boyd D. Cathey, archivist in the Reference Unit, deserves credit for writing many agency histories.

Druscilla Simpson, the branch's information management archivist, handled the USMARC conversions, transferred all the data from the MARS database to a word processor, created the index, and adroitly brought cohesion to a varied group of descriptions covering vast amounts of information pertinent to the history of state government. Users of the guide will be indebted to Donna E. Kelly, projects archivist; Paul Kiel, reference archivist; and Kimberly A. Cumber, archivist, who put aside their usual duties to help write descriptions, enter data, work on standardizations, and proofread final copy of the guide. Temporary employees, volunteers, and interns also provided valuable assistance with various aspects of the project. Copies of the new *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records* are available through the State Archives and the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section. At the time this issue of *Carolina Comments* went to press, the price of the new guide had not yet been determined; telephone (919) 733-3952 to obtain that information.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

A two-day workshop designed to examine the use of historic structures as affordable housing took place in Greensboro in mid-September. Renee Gledhill-Earley, Elizabeth Dowd, Paul Fomberg, Mitch Wilds, and Jeff Adolphsen of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section met with more than one hundred leaders of state and local housing programs from Wilson to the Piedmont to exchange information and open lines of communication. In addition, Robert Bush, executive director of the national Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, discussed that body's policy on affordable housing, and John Hildreth, assistant director of the southern regional office of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, described the successful use of historic structures as affordable housing in other communities in the Southeast. Elizabeth Dowd and Mike Cowhig of the AHP and the Greensboro Housing and Community Development Department coordinated the workshop, which was the section's second such conclave on the topic of affordable housing. Readers interested in sponsoring a workshop on that topic are invited to telephone Renee Gledhill-Earley at (919) 733-4763 or Elizabeth Dowd at (919) 733-6545.

On Sunday, July 23, Nashville held its first annual Founders' Day with a celebration of the rehabilitation of the former Nashville Baptist Church as the Nash County Cultural Center. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, served as keynote speaker; joining her were David Brook, A. L. Honeycutt Jr., and Jeff Adolphsen of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The rehabilitation of the 1914 Romanesque Revival church began in 1984 and included appropriations and grants from the state of North Carolina totaling eighty thousand dollars between 1985 and 1994. The reuse of the structure necessitated relatively few changes: the sanctuary has been transformed into an auditorium, and an adjacent area now provides gallery space. The section's Restoration Branch provided technical assistance during the rehabilitation.



Attending Nashville's first annual Founders' Day on July 23 at the new Nash County Cultural Center (formerly the Nashville Baptist Church) were (left to right) former congressman Tim Valentine; A. L. Honeycutt Jr., head of the Restoration Branch, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; and David Brook, administrator of the section. Former congressman Valentine donated flags from his office to adorn the stage at the cultural center.

The section's Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU) recently honored William Sleight of Calabash on his tenth anniversary as a volunteer at the UAU. Dr. Sleight began his volunteer service on September 16, 1985, by assisting Leslie Bright with artifact preservation. During his years with the UAU Dr. Sleight has participated in the location and recovery of canoes from Lake Phelps, the program to tag beached shipwrecks located along the Outer Banks, and a three-volume compilation of newspaper articles of UAU activities. His extensive research has added hundreds of accounts of historical shipwrecks to the UAU files, which presently exceed four thousand. The invaluable service Dr. Sleight has provided is greatly appreciated. On his desk a new plaque proclaims him a "Shipwreck Research Specialist."



On September 16 the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Underwater Archaeology Unit honored William Sleight of Calabash on the occasion of his tenth year as a volunteer researcher for the unit. Dr. Sleight's extensive research has added hundreds of accounts of historical shipwrecks to the unit's files. Dr. Sleight is shown examining a group of such records.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently issued an eleventh printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865*, by John Gilchrist Barrett. The popular 99-page paperbound booklet first appeared in 1987 and was last reprinted in 1993. It sells for \$5.00. The section has also issued reprints of the following popular titles: a twelfth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick (\$5.00); a fifteenth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser (\$5.00); a second printing (3,000 copies) of the fourth revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book* (\$5.00); and a fifth printing (2,000 copies) of *Dare County: A Brief History*, by David Stick (\$6.00). When ordering any of these reprinted titles, be sure to include an additional \$1.05 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

The General Assembly has enacted several pieces of legislation that specifically affect North Carolina's state historic sites. The legislature increased the 1995-1996 and 1996-1997 operating budgets for the North Carolina Transportation Museum to enable that site to begin basic operations at the Julian Roundhouse,

currently being restored, and to make additional improvements; modestly increased the budget of Fort Fisher to cover additional costs associated with a revetment under construction; and increased 1996-1997 funding for the Wolfe Memorial to fund expanded program and facility costs resulting from the new visitor center, also under construction. Those increases were offset by mandated cuts to the section's program totaling \$124,559, including three full-time positions. One capital improvement appropriation of \$5 million went to the *Elizabeth II*, but at the same time the General Assembly transferred administration of the property from the Historic Sites Section to the Roanoke Island Commission, an independent agency within the Department of Cultural Resources. The *Elizabeth II* was the only state historic site to receive a capital appropriation. The legislature also directed the North Carolina Historical Commission to study the feasibility of designating the Newbold-White House in Perquimans County a state historic site. The Division of Archives and History has established a study committee, chaired by Dr. Jerry Cashion of the Director's Office, to study the matter and report on it prior to the Historical Commission's November meeting.

Construction is under way at various sites throughout the state, as noted above. At Fort Fisher, workers are stockpiling giant concrete pods that will be placed along the shore to anchor the 3,040-foot-long stone revetment currently under construction. That project, like many others at the sites, would not have been possible without the personal interest and involvement of Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain. At the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, work on the Julian Roundhouse is moving rapidly ahead, with contractors and numerous section personnel striving to open the facility in late 1996 as a state-of-the-art railroad museum. In Asheville construction recently began on the long-awaited visitor center for the Thomas Wolfe Memorial.



Concrete "stay-pods" delivered to Fort Fisher State Historic Site await positioning along the shoreline by contractors currently constructing a revetment to protect the historic fortification from erosion by the Atlantic Ocean.



These workmen recently began construction of a new visitor center for the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Anticipated completion date for the new facility is summer 1996.

In late summer 1995 the CSS *Neuse* visitor center will install a new exhibit detailing the February 1864 raid on New Bern and the “cutting out” of the USS *Underwriter* from the Union fleet. The exhibit relates to the story of the CSS *Neuse* in a number of ways. The raid was launched from Kinston, and sailors stationed aboard the gunboat are believed to have participated in the attack. Lt. Benjamin P. Loyall, second in command in the raid and the first Confederate to board the *Underwriter*, was made a commander in the Confederate States Navy as a result of “gallant and meritorious conduct” during the attack. Shortly after the raid, Loyall was made commander of the CSS *Neuse* in Kinston. The new exhibit is a first effort in expanding the story line at the site to include additional aspects of the Civil War and how the conflict affected the people of Lenoir County.

August 1994 marked the beginning of perhaps the most important phase of recent development at the CSS *Neuse* State Historic Site in Kinston. Following years of delay, plans are at last under way to enclose the gunboat shelter as a means to enhance preservation of the CSS *Neuse*, one of only three Civil War ironclads on display in the nation. Thanks to a generous grant from the Kinston Convention and Visitors Bureau, the site staff contracted with The East Group, an architectural/design firm, to develop schematic plans and cost estimates for the project. The firm recommended that offices and exhibits be moved to the shelter area, which would enable the current visitor center to be used as space for visitor orientation, rest rooms, and a gift shop. Increased exhibit space in the shelter area will allow for an expansion of the story line at the site to cover both the 1862 and 1865 battles fought in Kinston and the interaction between Confederate-held Kinston and Union-held New Bern through four years of conflict.

Staff members at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, volunteers, and friends hosted a stimulating set of activities for the sixth Thomas Wolfe Festival in Asheville, September 29-October 1. Site staff member Ted Mitchell directed the festival again this year. Events began with a kick-off party at the Smith-McDowell House Museum. The five-dollar admission fee was halved for those in period costume. Guests enjoyed a reception and saw a new exhibit of Wolfe family clothing. The following day featured a series of free workshops on Thomas Wolfe and Asheville at that city’s Pack Memorial Public Library, an architectural tour of the memorial, and a production of *Sons of the Father: The Death of Stoneman Gant* at an Asheville

church. On September 30 there was an all-day excursion to spots such as the Oteen cabin used by Wolfe during his 1937 visit home, the Biltmore depot (site of the initial chapter in *Of Time and the River*), Vance Birthplace State Historic Site, and Carl Sandburg's home at Flat Rock. After dark the Diana Wortham Theater near the memorial presented two Wolfe plays, *The Return of Buck Gavin* and *The Third Night*, directed by Byron Ballard. Portrayals of Wolfe family members and readings concluded the evening. Among Sunday's activities were a road race for runners, a Wolfe birthday celebration at the memorial, an afternoon walking tour of Riverside Cemetery, and a depiction of *The Paper Boy* (Wolfe at age fourteen) by Rob Neufeld.

A reception in honor of Dr. Joffre Coe's recently published book *Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995) will take place at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County on Sunday, December 10, at 2:00 P.M. The Friends of Town Creek, a support group, will host the reception, and Dr. Coe will autograph copies of the work. Hardbound volumes will sell for \$45.00; paperback copies are \$18.95. The first one hundred copies will be autographed and numbered on special bookplates. Proceeds from the specially numbered copies will support educational and heritage programs at the site. For additional information, telephone Archie Smith or Carolyn Plowman at Town Creek at (910) 439-6802 or Linda Carnes-McNaughton in the Historic Sites Section in Raleigh at (919) 733-9033.

Anniversaries are in season again. The section celebrated the fortieth anniversary of the creation of a distinct state historic sites program on October 1. The state's historic sites have been a part of the Division (formerly Department) of Archives and History since 1955. Various commemorative activities have occurred throughout 1995. Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. proclaimed October "North Carolina Historic Sites Month," and the sites program sponsored two exhibits at the State Fair in Raleigh. Another yearlong remembrance, the bicentennial of the birth (November 2, 1795, in Mecklenburg County) of Pres. James K. Polk, neared its conclusion in early November with a symposium at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a festival at the Polk Memorial in Pineville.



Various special events throughout 1995 have commemorated the bicentennial of the birth of Pres. James K. Polk in Mecklenburg County. In September one such event featured a daylong bus tour of surviving landmarks from the Polk era. Participants in the tour visited the Old Settlers' Cemetery in downtown Charlotte (shown above) and various historic Presbyterian churches.

As visitation at Reed Gold Mine has steadily increased over the last few years, receipts from gold panning have grown at a much faster rate. New records have been set every year since 1988. The record receipts may be the result of an unusually lengthy spell of fair weather or the general bargain that panning offers, as compared to prices at other area attractions. 1992-1993 receipts totaled \$28,169, while in 1993-1994 receipts amounted to \$29,120. This year the total jumped by more than \$3,500 to \$32,767. Panning prices are set at \$2.00 per pan, with a group rate of \$1.00 per pan—certainly a bargain by present standards. Gold is found in about one in every four or five pans. The staff handles more than 21,000 pans a year. Visitation in 1994-1995 totaled 53,105. The panning season begins again in April 1996.



A particularly bright spot in the realm of visitation at North Carolina's historic sites is the gold-panning program at Reed Gold Mine, which has set new records for receipts every year since 1988. These students are shown panning for the precious metal at Reed.

Copies of the new schedule of events at historic sites in 1996 are now available at all sites and the section's home office in Raleigh. Readers and friends are cordially invited to the following special events at sites during coming months:

- Early December

HISTORIC BATH. Christmas Open House. Decorated historic buildings, special music, and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax. Historic structures are decorated for the holidays. Crafts and other holiday activities throughout the town.
- Early/mid-December

BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Christmas Celebration. The visitor center is adorned in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century decorations. Activities are available for visitors to enjoy. Light refreshments are served. A vespers service is held late in the day in the ruins of St. Philips Church. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- December 2-3

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas Open House. Small living history encampment depicts life in the Confederate army during the Christmas season.
- December 3

BENNETT PLACE. Christmas Open House. Decorated historic buildings, costumed guides, and refreshments. A Confederate band performs Christmas and Civil War-era music. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

REED GOLD MINE. Reed's Christmas Celebration. Nineteenth-century German-style celebration. Choir performances, craft demonstrations, decorations, refreshments, and special tours. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas Open House. Local churches decorate the site, using natural materials. Homemade refreshments. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Victorian Christmas at the Wolfe Memorial. Traditional decorations for the holiday season.

December 9

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Home for the Holidays. Preparations for the holiday season with the help of visitors. Baking and decorating throughout the day. Special ornament workshop for children in the visitor center. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

December 9-10

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Santa Special. Good ole Santa will ride the train, handing out goodies to all good little boys and girls. Saturday, 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M. *Fee.*

JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Iredell House Groaning Board. Eighteenth-century-style Christmas decorations, music, and a holiday groaning board. Tables are so heavily laden with foods you can almost hear the boards "groan." 1:00-5:00 P.M. Donations accepted.

JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Cupola House Wassail Bowl. Eighteenth-century-style Christmas decorations and refreshments. Visitors can enjoy a hearty cup of wassail, a traditional holiday beverage. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Donations accepted. Location: Cupola House.

JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Christmas Candlelight Tour of Private Homes. Self-guided tour of private residences decorated for the holiday season. Saturday, 4:00-8:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M. *Fee.* Headquarters: Historic Edenton visitor center.

December 10

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. A Christmas Celebration in Song. Enjoy instrumental and vocal presentations of traditional Christmas music with eighteenth-century origins at the 1780 Allen House. Light refreshments will be provided. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Carols sung by area choirs and refreshments served. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Lights will be turned on at 4:00 P.M.

CSS *NEUSE*. Christmas Open House. CSS *Neuse* visitor center will be decorated for the holidays. Light refreshments will be served. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas Open House. The Alston House will be decorated with greenery, fruits, and candles. Musical entertainment, costumed interpreters and volunteers, and period refreshments for all visitors. Noon-4:00 P.M.

POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-Century Christmas at the Polk Place. Historic Christmas customs and traditions presented. Hot cider and shortbread served. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Open House & Candlelight Tours. Re-creations of an 1830s mountain Christmas. Costumed tours of the decorated birthplace, 1:00-4:00 P.M. Candlelight tours, 4:00-6:00 P.M. Carols performed by the Reems Creek Shaped-Note Singers. Light refreshments will be served. 1:00-6:00 P.M.

December 12
and 14

AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Candlelight Tours. Mid-nineteenth-century farmstead will be decorated for the holiday season. Costumed interpreters, cooking in the fireplace, will prepare traditional foods. 6:30-9:00 P.M.

December 12
and 15

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Evening tours of the 1852 Washington Duke Homestead. Special music, refreshments in the homestead, and choral music in the visitor center. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

Museum of History

The Museum of History is currently featuring an exhibition of original artwork about the Civil War by Mort Künstler, one of the foremost contemporary American painters of historical subjects. Of special interest is a painting created specifically for the exhibit; the painting depicts a winter scene of the North Carolina State Capitol during the Civil War. The exhibit, *Legends in Gray: The Civil War Paintings of Mort Künstler*, will remain at the museum from September 17, 1995, through January 28, 1996. Museum staff members Tom Belton, Jim Cowles, Andrea Gabriel, Faye Lovvorn, and Martha Tracy, along with Lynn Brower of the Museum Associates, formed the exhibit team that planned the exhibit. Also on display at the museum is *Celebrations!*, a special holiday exhibit that recalls old and continuing traditions. The exhibit features traditional gifts from the 1800s and 1900s, as well as holiday art from different cultures throughout the state. It runs from November 28, 1995, through January 7, 1996.



Artist Mort Künstler came to the North Carolina Museum of History in September for the opening of *Legends in Gray: The Civil War Paintings of Mort Künstler*, an exhibition of his artwork. Here he signs a print of *Winter Riders*, a painting he created especially for *Legends in Gray*. The Künstler exhibition will remain on display at the museum through January 28, 1996.

Celebrations!, a special holiday exhibit at the Museum of History, focuses on gift items from the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. One ever popular gift is toys. This toy autobus, featured in the exhibit, was made between 1904 and 1908. *Celebrations!* will be on display at the museum from November 28, 1995, through January 7, 1996.



Dr. Erika Hubatschek, recognized as the foremost photographer of mountain farmers in the German-speaking regions of the Alps, presented a slide lecture titled "This Field on My Back: Farmwork in the Tyrolean Alps" at the Museum of History on October 6. Dr. Hubatschek visited North Carolina to present a traveling exhibition of her photographs as part of a cultural exchange program between the Brunnenburg Agricultural Museum in Dorf, Italy, and the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort. The images in the exhibit provide an interpretation of agricultural life in the Alps, predominantly in the Tyrol region of northern Italy and southwestern Austria, and allow a comparison between the regional histories, farm life, and mountain ecologies of the areas served by the two museums. The exhibit will become part of the Mountain Gateway Museum's repertoire of traveling exhibits. The Division of Archives and History, the Appalachian Consortium, the Blue Ridge Parkway, Appalachian State University, Guilford College, St. Andrews College, Warren Wilson College, and UNC-Asheville are participating in the exchange program.

In May—just days before the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual Awards Day—the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation awarded to the museum a grant in the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars to finance production of a promotional video for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association. The video is intended to encourage young people to enter a junior historian club, if one exists at their school, or to form their own, with the help of an adviser. A camera crew filmed presenters at Awards Day and students participating in workshops, setting up projects, and playing games. It met with five clubs from throughout the state to interview teachers and students about their activities as junior historians and to film some of their activities. The videos were mailed in October to media specialists in all North Carolina public schools that have fourth, eighth, and eleventh grades.

In June the North Carolina Society, Daughters of the American Revolution (NCS DAR), offered the Museum of History a pledge of ten thousand dollars to produce for students a video about the American Revolution in North Carolina. Every year the society selects a project in the state for which local chapters raise money. Museum staff members met with members of the society and together decided to make a slide-to-video transfer of the museum's existing audiovisual program, *North Carolina in the American Revolution*. Added to the video was information concerning battle sites that students can visit to learn more about the Revolution. The NCS DAR is paying the cost of producing and duplicating the video, printing activity packets to be included with the program, and postage. Approximately eight hundred copies of the video and other information will be sent to all media center specialists in North Carolina public schools with eighth grades. Additional copies will be sent to each local chapter of the NCS DAR for presentation to local libraries.

The following special events at the Museum of History are scheduled for the months of December and January. Telephone (919) 715-0200 for additional information on any program.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| December 2 | "A Victorian Christmas." Get a taste of Christmas a century ago. Discuss the differences between then and now, make simple decorations, play with period toys, and hear a Christmas story. Kathy Bundy leads this workshop. For ages five through ten. 10:00-11:30 A.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates). |
|------------|--|

- December 3 "Workshop: Seasonal Stars." Create your own Moravian paper star while learning about the history and traditions of the Moravians. Hilda McKnight leads this workshop. For ages sixteen to adult. 2:00-5:00 P.M. \$10.00 per person (\$9.00 for Associates).
- December 9 "Folded Fun." Learn about the art of origami and make your own folded toys to take home. Glenn McNitt leads this workshop. For ages six to nine. 10:00-11:30 A.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates).
- December 10 "Music of North Carolina: Voices of Peace." This talented gospel choir from Peace Missionary Baptist Church in Durham sings Christmas carols and other songs expressing the joys of this special time of year. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- December 12 "History à la Carte: Shades of the Past." Raymond L. Beck, state capitol historian, discusses efforts to restore the North Carolina State Capitol to its original splendor of the 1840s. Bring a lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- December 15 "Family Night: Celebrations!" Discover different holiday traditions in North Carolina. Make a sweet-smelling sachet for the Christmas tree or a crane lantern for *Tet*. Create an *ojo de dios*, a popular holiday decoration in Mexico, and watch a demonstration of *alpana*, a type of clay pot decoration used in India. Learn dances from a variety of cultures. Listen to West African stories and help decorate a tree with ornaments you create. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family. 6:30-8:30 P.M.
- December 16 "West African Music and Dance." Play an African instrument or perform a West African dance while learning about West African traditions. Obakunle Akinlana, a professional percussionist, musician, and storyteller, presents this program. 11:00 A.M.-noon.
- December 17 "Di Yiddishe Bande." Kick off the celebration of Hanukkah by listening to Di Yiddishe Bande's style of klezmer music. 2:00-3:00 P.M.
- January 7 "John Biggers and the American Shotgun House." John Michael Vlach recounts the architectural history and origin of the shotgun house as it appears on the southern landscape. Artist John Biggers used this style of house as a symbol in many of his most recent works of art. Hear about the connections between Biggers's art and his life. 2:00-3:00 P.M.
- January 9 "History à la Carte: Three Hundred Years of North Carolina Architecture." Michael Southern of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section presents a personal overview of architecture found in the state. Bring a lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- January 13, 27 "Bricks, Boards, and Buildings." Discover the history of North Carolina's buildings through objects and photographs with this hands-on gallery cart. Ages five to adult. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- January 14 "Music of North Carolina: The Gregg Gelb Jazz Quintet." Celebrating the essence of America's most distinctive music, jazz, this group plays a wide range of sounds, from red-hot jump tunes to blues ballads. 3:00-4:00 P.M.
- January 19 "Family Night: Building from Scratch." Learn about special features that make a building's style or architecture unique. Create a "stained glass" window. Pour a plaster molding with the staff of experts in restoration and construct your own miniature

house to take home. \$2.00 per person, \$5.00 per family. 6:30-8:30 P.M.

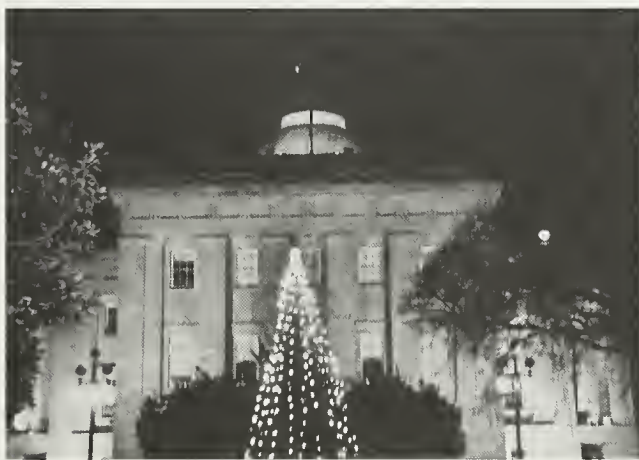
January 20 "Fe Fi Faux." See examples of how wood and other surfaces can be painted to look like marble or stone. Learn how to "make marble" yourself, then make your own marbled card to take home. Kevin Rutan leads this workshop. For ages nine to twelve. \$5.00 per person, \$4.00 for Associates. 1:00-3:00 P.M.

January 28 "The Biltmore, a Jewel of a House." In 1895, at a time when most people in the United States did not have indoor plumbing, the 255-room Biltmore mansion included this innovation as well as an indoor swimming pool, a bowling alley, and a laundry. Sue M. Clark, a curatorial assistant at Biltmore, discusses this grand example of architecture. 3:00-4:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The sixth annual State Capitol living history presentation "Occupied Raleigh, 1865" took place inside the State Capitol on the weekend of August 26-27. In connection with the program Union reenactment troops and the North Carolina Benevolent Society staged an encampment on the Capitol grounds and hosted special displays. In spite of driving rains, additional performances were required to accommodate the more than sixteen hundred people who attended.

Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr. will light the official state Christmas tree on Union (Capitol) Square on December 5. The program will begin at 5:00 P.M. with music performed by local high school bands. At 5:30 the Raleigh Concert Band will perform, and at 6:00 Governor and Mrs. Hunt will hang Christmas wreaths on the doors to the Capitol and light the tree. Afterward the Capitol will be open to the public, and the Raleigh Bell Ringers will perform until 7:30 P.M. Members of the Raleigh Garden Club will create the decorations used to decorate the Capitol. Between December 6 and 17 the Capitol's "Twelve Days of Christmas" program will feature performances by local musical groups and individual musicians. The programs will begin each weekday at noon and continue until 2:00 P.M.; some programs will take place on weekends. Telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994 for additional information.



Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr. will light the official state Christmas tree on Union (Capitol) Square on the evening of December 5. Shown above is the state tree of 1992.

Employees of the Capital Area Visitor Center have worked with various area businesses to refurbish the parlor at the center. Glaxo Wellcome Pharmaceuticals, Mid-Atlantic Sprint, and AT&T made donations to help pay for new furnishings, and Waccamaw Pottery and the Brass Exchange donated accessories for the newly furnished room. The visitor center greets about 100,000 walk-in visitors each year from throughout the state, nation, and world and also schedules another 100,000 group visitations to the state government complex. A new center is planned for completion within the ensuing five years.

Frances Emory, a Capital Area Visitor Center volunteer, recently won the Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service Award, presented annually by the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau. The visitor center nominated Mrs. Emory for the award on the basis of her enthusiasm, dedication, and longevity of service. Mrs. Emory is the second employee of the center to win the award, which recognizes the extra efforts of employees to make visitors to Raleigh feel welcome and well served; Ann Sawyer, visitor center receptionist, won it in 1994.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

In commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the creation of the Tryon Palace Commission, Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. proclaimed the period October 16-22 "Tryon Palace Week in North Carolina." At a special ceremony held at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, Governor Hunt paid tribute to the role of the palace in the cultural, educational, and economic development of North Carolina.

The Tryon Palace Commission was established in 1945 when Mrs. James E. Latham, a native of New Bern, announced her desire to fund the construction and furnishing of the palace, provided that the state of North Carolina purchase the site and assume responsibility for maintaining the completed complex. The state accepted Mrs. Latham's offer, and the General Assembly enacted legislation to create the commission. The legislation marked the beginning of North Carolina's public history program, the largest of its kind in the nation. Since the palace opened in 1959, more than two million people have visited the facility and its adjoining formal gardens.

In celebration of the fiftieth anniversary, Tryon Palace Sites & Gardens hosted a series of events on October 21 and 22. The schedule included free admission to the palace on both days; garden tours; the showing of historic films on the palace and its founding benefactors; an eighteenth-century-style circus performance by Historical Diversions of Williamsburg, Virginia; lectures and a special exhibit at the New Bern Academy Museum; and an architectural walking tour of New Bern's historic district.

In conjunction with the anniversary commemoration, a symposium titled "Reviving North Carolina's Colonial Past: The Preservation Movement in the First Half of the Twentieth Century" took place in the Tryon Palace Auditorium on October 21 and 22. The conclave examined the role Tryon Palace played in spurring the preservation movement in North Carolina. Speakers and their topics included William Seale, historian, author, and expert in historic restoration, "The Colonial Revival: A Context for the Palace"; David L. S. Brook, administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History, "Our Rightful Heritage: Tryon Palace and the Preserva-

tion Crusade"; Carl R. Lounsbury, architectural historian, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, "Beaux-Arts Ideals and Colonial Reality: The Reconstruction of Williamsburg's Capitol, 1928-1934"; William R. Mitchell Jr., cultural historian, historic preservationist, and author, "Edward Vason Jones and His Impact on American Interiors"; and Hilarie M. Hicks, curator of interpretation, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, "Whose Colonial are We Reviving?"

A highlight of the symposium was a panel discussion titled "Remembering Early Members of the Tryon Palace Commission," during which descendants and friends of the original members of the commission reflected on the efforts of that distinguished group of North Carolinians to restore Tryon Palace. Panelists included Elinor Hawkins (moderator), a previous member of the commission and chair of the Fiftieth Anniversary Committee; James Gunn, an author currently working on a biography of former commission member Minnette Chapman Duffy; Mariam Cannon Hayes, a current member of the commission and daughter of Mrs. Charles A. Cannon, who was a member of the original commission; H. G. Jones, historian and archivist; Andrew M. Kistler II, current member of the commission and son of Mrs. Mary Stoney, a member of the original body; and Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and daughter-in-law of Mrs. Paul P. McCain, a member of the original commission.

Western Office

The Western Office has been assisting the Year of the Mountains Commission in an advisory capacity. One of the purposes for which that body, whose members are appointed by the governor, was created is promoting cultural activities in the Mountain region during 1995 and 1996. Hugh Morton of Linville is serving as chairman of the commission.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August 1995 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 237 accession entries. The branch received original records from Henderson County and security microfilm of records for Alamance, Alleghany, Anson, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Carteret, Caswell, Chowan, Clay, Cleveland, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Guilford, Henderson, Iredell, Jackson, Johnston, McDowell, Macon, New Hanover, Orange, Pamlico, Person, Pitt, Polk, Randolph, Richmond, Rowan, Surry, Wake, Watauga, Wayne, Wilkes, Wilson, and Yadkin Counties; the municipalities of Edenton, Erwin, Goldsboro, Knightdale, Marshall, Mars Hill, Wilkesboro, and Wilson; and churches in Caldwell, Harnett, Macon, and Wake Counties.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Adjutant General, 1 reel; Conservation and Development, 158 photographs; Correction, 4 cubic feet; Cultural Resources, 1 cubic foot; Governor, 14 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, 11 reels and 104 items. New private collections acquired included the William S. Price Jr. Papers and the Donald Ransome Taylor Papers. Additions were made to the William Hill Papers, the Romulus A. Nunn Papers, the Richardson Family Papers, and the William H. Richardson Collection; the

Burton's Inc. Advertising Scrapbooks and the Josiah Collins Letter Book were microfilmed. Organization records were received from the North Carolina Chapter of the American Society of Landscape Architects, the North Carolina Museums Council, North Carolinians United for ERA, and the Society of North Carolina Archivists.

Additional accessions included Bible records from 6 family Bibles; published histories of churches in Burke, Cabarrus, Craven, Hoke, Mecklenburg, and Moore Counties, as well as of the Moravian and Presbyterian denominations; National Archives microfilm of Civil War service records of Confederate and Union soldiers from North Carolina; microfilm of the Central North Carolina Local History Collection; 17 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 25 additions to the Map Collection; and 21 photographs as an addition to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Congratulations are in order for the Historic Sites Section's newest certified public managers. Elaine Beck, Jimmy Bartley, David Latham, and Bill Rea have all completed the demanding two-year program and comprehensive examination. Kerri Fraley has resigned from Reed Gold Mine, Nancy Kelly has resigned from the North Carolina Transportation Museum, and Heber Latham has retired from Historic Bath.

In the Museum of History, Carey Crane, museum technician, transferred to the North Carolina Zoo in Asheboro effective September 5. Betsey Gaddy, office assistant, resigned as of September 15. Wesley Creel, history museum curator at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, and Faye Lovvorn, history museum specialist, resigned effective September 29; Jane Dove Corl, public information specialist, transferred to the Cooperative Extension Service of North Carolina State University, and Billy Tarpey, general utility worker, transferred to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture as of that same date.

In the Western Office, Jim Stevens resigned in August to accept a position at Coastal Carolina Community College; Jennifer Martin is serving as a temporary preservation specialist.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

Anatoly Isaenko and Peter Petschauer are the authors of "The Long Arm of the Dead: Traumas and Conflicts in the Caucasus," which appeared in the August 1995 issue of *Mind and Human Interaction*. David L. White is the author of *Competition and Collaboration: Parsi Merchants and the English East India Company in Eighteenth-Century India* (New Delhi: Monoharlal, 1995). Michael G. Wade has been named acting chairman of the Department of History, effective August 1, 1995. Raymond H. Pulley recently retired; Timothy H. Silver has been promoted to full professor; and John Godwin has received a one-year appointment as assistant professor of history.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The collection is presently loading narrative descriptions of its holdings into the Joyner Library Home Page. Researchers interested in locating East Carolina University's manuscript resources on the Internet can access the Home Page through <http://fringe.lib.ecu.edu>—library departments—Special Collections. The descriptions are fully indexed on the World Wide Web.

North Carolina State University

Charles Carlton read a paper titled "Public Images and Private Reality: Court Portraiture and the English Civil War" at a conference on the seventeenth century hosted by the University of Durham, England, on July 25. James E. Crisp is the author of an essay titled "Race, Revolution, and the Texas Republic: Toward a Reinterpretation," which appeared in *The Texas Military Experience: From the Texas Revolution through World War II*, ed. Joseph G. Dawson III (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 1995).

State, County, and Local Groups

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society will host its twenty-second annual Old Wilmington by Candlelight tour of historic homes on Saturday, December 2, and Sunday, December 3, from 4:00 to 8:00 P.M. This year's tour will include the 1852 Latimer House, the society's headquarters building. Tickets for the tour are fifteen dollars each. Revenues from the annual event provide funding for the ongoing restoration of the Latimer House. For additional information on the tour or to obtain tickets, telephone the society at (910) 762-0492.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

The North Carolina Maritime Museum has initiated a register of and database on North Carolina's historic vessels. It encourages citizens of the state to submit nominations to the register. With certain exceptions, vessels must meet at least one of the following criteria to be considered eligible for inclusion:

The vessel must be associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of the history of North Carolina.

It must be associated with the life of a person significant in North Carolina's past.

It must embody characteristics that are distinctive of a type, period, or method of construction in North Carolina; represent the work of a North Carolina master or possess high artistic value attributable to North Carolina artisans or traditional practices; or represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction but have significant North Carolina associations.

It must have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in North Carolina's prehistory or history.

For additional information on the North Carolina Register of Historic Vessels, contact the North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front Street, Beaufort, NC 28516; telephone (919) 728-7317; or FAX (919) 728-2108.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

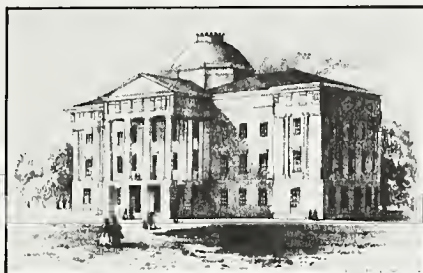
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume 43 (1995)

A

- A. L. Spoon House (Alamance County): pictured, 46
 AT&T: donation from, helps fund new furnishings for Capital Area Visitor Center, 164
 Abrahamson, James: discusses "Goals 2000" proposal, 67
 Abramson, Gizella: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Adams, Peggy: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Additions to the National Register, 26-27, 46-47, 75
 Adolphsen, Jeff: participates in Nashville's first Founders' Day, 153, in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 African Americans: status of, during and after Civil War, in need of additional scholarship, 135-143
 Akinlana, Obakunle: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83; to lead program at Museum of History, 162
 Alamance Battleground State Historic Site: new display at, pictured, 41
 Albert Ray Newsome Award (volunteer category): presented, 4
 Alexander, Ted: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10
 Alexander Graham Middle School (Charlotte): wins commendation for student publication, 2
 Alford, Michael: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Allen, Beatrice R.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Allen, Gerald: to conduct interior restoration of Chowan County Courthouse, 88
 Allen, Marie B.: leads workshop at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 American Association for State and Local History awards, certificates: announced, 3
 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 118; winner of, announced, 3
 American Association of University Women in North Carolina: sponsors book award, 117
 Amos, Danny: coach of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 92; pictured, 91
 "And the Creek Still Flowed: The History of the Shelton Laurel Valley from 1920 to 1950" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 2
 Anderson, William L.: presents paper on British and European impact on Cherokee culture, 45
 Angley, F. Wilson, Jr.: serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Another Time Elegance Dance Company: to demonstrate nineteenth-century dances, 130
 Anthony, Robert G.: to discuss James K. Polk, 118
 Antique Automobile Club of America, Furnitureland Chapter: to sponsor antique car show, 126
Appalachian Memories (exhibition of photographs): announced, 134
 Appalachian State University: news of, 24, 166
 Applewhite, James W.: pictured, 5; wins Parker award, 4
 Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 12-13, 35-36, 87-90, 122, 153-154
 Archie K. Davis Fellowships: announced, 149-150
 Archives and Records Section: news of, 11-12, 34-35, 56, 87, 121, 151-152
 Arendall Parrott Academy (Kinston): students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 Armstrong-Ingram, R. Jackson: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
Art of Building in North Carolina, The (exhibition of architectural photographs by Tim Buchman): on display at Greensboro museum, 45-46
 Ashbrook High School (Gastonia): wins student publication award, 1
 Asheville Department of Community Development: cosponsors historic preservation workshop, 13
 Asheville High School (Asheville): wins commendation for student publication, 2
Ashpet (volume of juvenile literature): wins AAUW award, 3

NC DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

FEB 6 1996

STATE LIBRARY OF
NORTH CAROLINA

At Home in North Carolina with Bob Timberlake (exhibit): announced, 128
Awards Day 1995 (Tar Heel Junior Historian Association): reported, 83
Ayden Historic District: portion of, pictured, 46

B

Baker, Charles C.: pictured, 21, restores handrail in rotunda of State Capitol, 20-21
Baker, Lenox Dial: funds endowed archives internships, 11; obituary of, 120
Barbee, Millie M.: member of committee to select new museum administrator, 30
Bardolph, Richard: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30
Barnes, Henson: speaks at dedication of new auditorium at Aycock Birthplace, 38
Barnes, Mary Hollis: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152; serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116
Barney, William: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
Barnhill, Bob: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
Barrow, Frank: pictured, 128
Bartley, Jimmy: successfully completes certified public manager training, 166
Batchelor, John E.: announces winners of North Carolina Student Publication Awards, 1
Battle of Bentonville: anniversary of, commemorated, 60; artist's conception of, pictured, 147
Beach, Kathryn: to present program on role of WACs in World War II, 20
Beach, Thad: to perform at Museum of History, 64
Beasley, Tommy: credited for arrest of suspects in robbery of Bentonville Battleground, 39
Beck, Elaine: pictured, 91; presents slide lecture at meeting of historical society, 23-24; successfully completes certified public manager training, 166
Beck, Raymond L.: to lecture at Museum of History, 162
Beckerdite, Luke: speaks at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
Beery, Katherine: to lead program on whitework bed coverings, 131
Behind the Lines: A Wilmington Soldier Paints War-Torn Europe, 1944-1945 (exhibition of watercolors): on display at Wilmington museum, 45
Belk, Henderson: speaks at meeting of historical society, 68
Belk, John M.: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
Bell, John L.: reads paper on U.S. Air Force project, 45; to speak at symposium on World War II, 50
Bellamy Mansion Museum of History and Design Arts (Wilmington): news of, 133-134
Belton, Connie: to lead workshops at Museum of History, 20, 64, 129
Belton, Thomas W.: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160; to lecture on flags, 129; serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
Benner, Louise: to conduct museum presentation on the bridal trousseau, 20
Bennett, Betsy: participates in Museum Magic festival, 127
Bennett, Hugh Hammond: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
Bennett, Ray: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
Bennett Place State Historic Site (Durham): to host reenactment of 1865 surrender, 8
Benton, Nelson: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
Benton, Russell E.: recent activities of, 67
Bentonville Battleground Historical Association: cosponsors commemoration of 130th anniversary of Battle of Bentonville, 61; presents historic land to state of North Carolina, 145; supports work of Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site, 146-147
Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: acquires historic land, 145-148; Civil War reenactors at, pictured, 60
Berger, Vickie: to conduct museum presentation on the bridal trousseau, 20
Berkeley, Kathleen C.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
Best, Eleanor: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 44
Bevin, Debra Kraybill: joins staff of Survey and Planning Branch, 23
Biggers, John: subject of lecture at Museum of History, 162
Billings, Warren M.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
"Birds Eye View of North and South Carolina and Part of Georgia" (map, 1861): facsimile of, reprinted, 123
Bishir, Catherine W.: honored on completion of term as president of Vernacular Architecture Forum, 122; leads slide presentation on North Carolina architecture, 68; pictured, 122; receives award for published article, 23; serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52; works to bring science of dendrochronology to North Carolina, 72
Bissell, Ellen (Mrs. Talbott): pictured, 91; presents trophies to winners of state History Bowl competition, 91

Bivins, John, Jr.: makes presentation at meeting of historical society, 46
 Blackburn, James: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Blakeslee, Sarah: portrait by, pictured, 132; work of, discussed, 133
 Blethen, H. Tyler: coauthor of article on Scottish heritage of North Carolina, 45
 Blount, James O., Sr.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Blue, James R.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Bollinger-Hartley House (Blowing Rock): pictured, 75
 Book awards: entries for, announced, 117-118
 Boone, Lemuel W.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Bostian, Ralph: instrumental in acquiring historic locomotive for Transportation Museum, 124
 Bottoms, Olivia: to present program on tobacco curing, 96
 Boulware, Keith E.: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 67
 Bouncing Bulldogs (rope jumpers): to perform at Museum of History, 64
 Boyles, Harlan E.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114; to speak at annual meeting of archival association, 56
 Boyle, Jack Orr: narrates slide presentation on Latta Place at meeting of historical association, 25; wins America Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Bradford, Mary: participates in THJHA Awards Day 1995, 84
 Bradley, Mark L.: to attend book signing, 147; to discuss Battle of Bentonville, 129; officer of support group for Bentonville Battleground, 147; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Bradley, Omar: pictured, 49
 Brass Exchange: donates accessories for newly furnished Capital Area Visitor Center, 164
 Braswell, Craig: pictured, 145
 Brewer, Holly: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30
 Briar Hoppers: members of, to perform at Museum of History, 130
 Bright, Leslie: participates in archaeological tests at site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87
 Brinkley, John R.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Brook, David L. S.: announces winner of contest at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83; introduces grants workshop, 88; lectures at Tryon Palace, 164; participates in celebration of Nashville's first Founders' Day, 153; pictured, 153; speaks at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
 Brower, Lynn: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160
 Brown, Claudia R.: presents paper at preservation conference, 90; welcomes participants to preservation workshop, 88; wins historic preservation award, 23
 Brown, George T.: pictured, 109
 Brown, Leslie: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Bryant, Jillvonna: coach of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 Buchman, Tim: exhibition of architectural photographs by, on display at Greensboro museum, 45-46
 Bucior, Sarah: member of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 91; pictured, 91
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: instrumental in obtaining appropriations for improvements to state historic sites, 14; leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30-31; pictured, 5, 78; to preside at session of symposium on World War II, 49-50; presides at annual business meeting of NCLHA, 4, at dinner during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4
 Buncombe County Preservation Society: to sponsor tour of historic homes in Reems Creek, 41
 Bundy, Kathy: to lead workshops at Museum of History, 96, 161
 Burgess, David: to perform classical Spanish music, 19
 Burgess, Lauren: officer of support group for Bentonville Battleground, 147; pictured, 145
Burke County and the American Revolution (museum exhibition): receives assistance from Western Office, 22
 Burns, Tracey: joins staff of Somerset Place, 44
 Busbee, Jacques: hunt board from cabin of, pictured, 63; pottery of, to be on display at Museum of History, 63
 Busbee, Juliana: hunt board from cabin of, pictured, 63; pottery of, to be on display at Museum of History, 63
 Bush, Robert: participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Butler, Lindley S.: wins publication award, 8

C

Cain, Barbara T.: oversees writing of new guide to state agency records, 152; teaches graduate course in public history, 35
 Cain, Robert J.: editor of recently published new volume of *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, 6

Camp Lejeune Marine Base: marines at, pictured, 50
 Campbell, Walter E.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Campbell University: news of, 24, 67, 98
 Cape Fear Fifes and Drum: to perform music from Civil War period, 130
 Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington): news of, 45, 68, 134
 Cardina, Claire A.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Carlin, John W.: pictured, 113, 115; presents plenary session at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Carlton, Charles: reads paper at conference on seventeenth century, 167; reads paper on current crisis of British monarchy, 24
 Carmel Middle School (Charlotte): students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 Carnes-McNaughton, Linda: makes presentation at meeting of archaeological society, 89
Carolina Comments: index to volume 42 (1994) of, issued, 14
 Carolina Power and Light Company: sponsors reception in honor of fortieth anniversary of state historic sites program, 58
Carolina Soldier, The (exhibition at Charlotte museum): announced, 99
 Carter, Genny L.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Casey, Mike: to perform traditional Scottish and Irish music, 95
 Cashion, Jerry C.: announces recipients of Lefler, Connor awards, 2; to head study committee, 155; lectures on pre-Revolutionary land policy at meeting of historical society, 25; pictured, 2
 Catawba County Historical Association: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Cathey, Boyd D.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Cecelski, David S.: pictured, 2; wins Connor award, 2
Celebrations! (exhibition): artifact from, pictured, 160; to be on display at Museum of History, 160
 Center for Appalachian Studies and Services (East Tennessee State University): proposes encyclopedia of Appalachia, 55
 Chamberlain, Carol: announces winner of contest at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 68, 99
 Chapter of the Year Award (Tar Heel Junior Historian Association): announced, 84
 Charlotte Museum of History: news of, 99, 134
 Chatham, Richard Thurmond: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
 Chay, John: retires, 99
 Cherokee Historical Association: wins American Association for State and Local History award of merit, 3
Child's Play: A Serious Business (museum exhibit): announced, 131
 Chirhart, Ann Short: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Chiswell, David B.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Chowan County Courthouse (Edenton): plays role in pilot dendrochronology project, 73; undergoes extensive architectural research, 88
 Christian, Elliot: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Christianson, Gale E.: named chairman of history department at Appalachian State University, 24
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: winner of, announced, 5
Chronology of Outer Banks Cartography, A: Four Centuries of Mapmaking (museum exhibition): announced, 149
 Civil War: effect of, on slaves, slaveholders, and emancipation in North Carolina, examined, 135-143
 "Civil War in the West" (new series of monographs): manuscripts for, sought, 119
 Civil War letters: acquired by State Archives, 121
 Clarendon Award: announced, 134
 Claeson, Thomas F. R.: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Clark, Jewel: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83; pictured, 84
 Clark, Martin: produces television biography of Frank P. Graham, 85
 Clark, Richard: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 44; promoted at Historic Halifax, 131
 Clark, Sue M.: to lecture at Museum of History, 163
 Clauser, John W., Jr.: leads archaeological tests at site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87; participates in intergovernmental exchange, 23
 Cloud, Kathryn Page: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Cobb, Phillip: member of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 Coe, Joffre L.: attends meeting of archaeological society, 90; to autograph copies of his new book, 157; pictured, 90
 Colleges and Universities, 24, 44-45, 67, 98-99, 132-133, 166-167
 Colonial Moving Van: to lead workshop on early crafts, 130
Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series], The: new volume of, published, 6-7
 Combs, Edwin: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55

Committee to Save Fort Fisher: works to secure funding for preservation of Fort Fisher, 92
 Compton, Joann: wins AAUW award, 3
 Compton, Kenn: wins AAUW award, 3
 Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens: announced, 119
 Conley, Manuel: to join history faculty at Pembroke State University, 99
 Connor, Robert D. W.: portrait of, pictured, 115
Constance Stuart Larrabee: World War II Journal (traveling exhibition): to be on display at Museum of History, 33
 Coogan, Michael J.: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Cooke, Robert Bruce: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
 Corl, Jane Dove: transfers to North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service, 166
 Corlett, Charles H.: pictured, 49
 Corriher, Otha: collector of vintage automobiles, 39
 Cortina, Caroline C.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Corwin, Gail: to lead workshop at Museum of History, 66
 Cotton, Bernard D.: lectures on English vernacular furniture at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 25
Cowboy Encyclopedia, The: recently published, 24
Cowboys of the Americas: published, in paperback edition, 24
 Cowhig, Mike: coordinates workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Cowles, Jim: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160
 Coxe, Mary Mills: house of, pictured, 27
 Coyle, Katy: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Crane, Carey: transfers to North Carolina Zoo, 166
 Craven Arts Council: helps fund workshop on paper conservation, 22
 Crawford, N. J.: appointed member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 54
 Creel, Wesley: resigns, 166
 Crews, Elliott: pictured, 84
 Crisp, James E.: author of published essay, 167; publishes article on de la Peña diary, 24; recent activities of, 68
 Crittenden, Janet Quinlan: obituary of, 150
 Cross, Jerry L.: pictured, 92; wins Halifax Resolves Award, 92
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends opening of new museum exhibit, 148; named acting director of Division of Archives and History, 79; participates in THJHA Awards Day 1995, 84; pictured, 36, 113, 145; serves as cochair of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Crowe, David M.: to speak at symposium on World War II, 51
Culture Town: Life in Raleigh's African American Communities: wins publication award, 8
 Cumber, Kimberly A.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Cupola House (Edenton): focus of pilot dendrochronology project, 73; pictured, 73; rafter of, pictured, 70, 71
Curlew (Confederate naval vessel): nameplate of, pictured, 36; wreck of, investigated, 35-36
 Cutler, Wayne: to discuss James K. Polk, 118; offers workshop on historical editing, 118

D

Dakin, Susan: edits handbook for historic preservation commissions, 12
 Dale, Felicia: gives musical performance, 15
 Dalton, Brian: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83; pictured, 84
 Daniel, George: discusses tobacco industry at meeting of historical society, 26
 Daniel, Jim: presents reproduction military uniform to Museum of History, 94
Dare County: A Brief History: fifth printing of, issued, 154
 Dargan, Olive Tilford: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Daughtry, Scott: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Davie Poplar (Chapel Hill): sapling from, planted on Capitol grounds, 22
 Davis, Calvin: to retire from Duke University, 132
 Davis, Mathew Smart: papers of, now available to researchers, 133
 Davis, Richard: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Dean, Pamela: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Deese, David: to perform at Museum of History, 130
 Deese, Hogan: to perform at Museum of History, 130
 Deese, Whitey: to perform at Museum of History, 130
 Deley, John Paul: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Dendrochronology: article on, 69-74

Di Yiddische Bande: to perform at Museum of History, 65, 162
 Dibrell Brothers: makes major financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Dickson Foundation: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
 DiGiuseppe, David: to perform traditional Scottish and Irish music, 95
 Divine, John: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10
 Division of Archives and History: issues major pictorial work on state's Civil War soldiers, 81; wins awards for its publications, 8
 Dobbs, Arthur: letter written by, obtained by North Carolina State Archives, 87
 "Dr. Frank: The Life and Times of Frank Porter Graham" (television documentary): released on videotape, 85
 Dr. Joseph A. McLean House (Sedalia): pictured, 75
 "Doris" (railroad car): pictured, 17; travels to St. Louis for convention of private railway car owners, 16-17
 Dorondo, David R.: elected president of honors association, 45
 Dowd, Elizabeth: participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Driver, Betty: identifies, cleans records affected by mold, 121
 Duke, James B.: leads in industrializing Carolina Piedmont, 125; private rail car of, restored for North Carolina Transportation Museum, 16
 Duke Power Company: contribution from, helps fund acquisition of historic locomotive, 124; helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
 Duke University: news of, 132
 Durden, Robert F.: lectures on populism, 98; to retire from Duke University, 132; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 91
 Durlach, Pat: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

E

Earlie E. Thorpe History Club: members of, attend annual Thorpe Memorial Lecture, 9
 Eason, Douglas: welcomes participants to preservation workshop, 88
 East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 132, 167
 East Carolina University: assists with conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90; cosponsors Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43; representatives of maritime history department at, jointly investigate shipwreck, 35
 East Group: to develop plans for gunboat shelter at CSS *Neuse*, 156
 East Iredell Middle School: students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 East Tennessee Historical Society: to host genealogical conference, 33-34
 East Yancey Middle School: students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 Edenton: focus of pilot dendrochronology study, 73
 Edenton Chamber of Commerce: to cosponsor antique show and sale, 40
 Edenton Historical Commission: to cosponsor antique show and sale, tour of historic buildings in Edenton, 40
 Edenton Woman's Club: to cosponsor tour of historic buildings in Edenton, 40
 Edmisten, Linda Harris: wins publication award, 8
 Edmisten, Rufus L.: delivers address at annual meeting of archival association, 116; receives sapling from Davie Poplar on behalf of State Capitol Foundation, 22; to speak at annual meeting of archival association, 56
 Edmonds, Helen G.: obituary of, 86
 Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux: diary of, reprinted, 57; pictured in reprinted diary, 57
 Edwards, Faye Spencer: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 18th North Carolina Regiment (reenactment group): participates in Civil War encampment, 61
 Eisenhower, Dwight D.: pictured, 49
 Elgin, Joliet, and Eastern Railroad: donates forging machine to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 18
Elizabeth II: threatened by severe weather, 125-126
 Elizabeth City Episcopal Cemetery: portion of, pictured, 27
 Elizabeth City Historic District (boundary expansion): portion of, pictured, 46
 Elizabeth City State Teachers College Historic District: portion of, pictured, 27
 Ellington, John D.: former administrator of Museum of History, 30
 "Emancipation in North Carolina: Research Pitfalls and Opportunities" (article by John David Smith), 135-143
 Emanuel Lutheran Church (Lincolnton): pictured, 75
 Emanuel United Church of Christ (Lincolnton): pictured, 75
 Emery Advertising (Raleigh): develops new logo for Historic Sites Section, 37

Emory, Frances: wins award for excellence in service, 164
 Emory, Paige: member of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 Encyclopedia of Appalachia: proposed, 55
 Eng-Hong, Barbara: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Enola Gay: exhibit on, to be topic of keynote address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 116
 Ericsson, Inc.: to fund information systems for additional year, 97
 Ervin, Sam J.: memory of, honored by planting of sapling from Davie Poplar on Capitol grounds, 22
 Etherington, Don: speaks at meeting of archivists, 55
 Euphronia Presbyterian Church (Lee County): pictured, 26
 Evans, Frank B.: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

F

Fairley family: papers of, now available to researchers, 133
 Farrell, David: to participate in panel discussion at Museum of History, 65
 Farrell, Mary: to participate in panel discussion at Museum of History, 65
 Federal Point Historic Preservation Society: members of, participate in archaeological tests at site of Sedgely Abbey plantation, 87
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): to assist in hosting symposium on World War II, 49; to hold joint annual meeting, 116; holds joint annual meeting, 1-5
 Fenn, Kathryn: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Findley, David: to lecture at Museum of History, 64
First Light (painting by Bob Timberlake): created in conjunction with special exhibit on works of Timberlake, 128
 First Union Corporation: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
 Fish, Peter: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Flowers, Linda: delivers after-dinner address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4; leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Foard-Tatum House (Davie County): pictured, 47
 Fomberg, Paul: participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Fort Fisher State Historic Site: construction of revetment at, begun, 123; portion of, pictured, 155; provides support for annual conference on oceanic history, 55; reenactment troops at, pictured, 38
Forty-fifth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: July 1, 1992-June 30, 1994: publication of, announced, 36
 Foster, Catherine K.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Fox-Genovese, Elizabeth: to deliver keynote address at symposium on southern women and learning, 7; delivers keynote address, participates in round-table discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30, 31
 Fraley, Kerri: resigns, 166
 Franklin, John Hope: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 French, John: named fellow at National Humanities Center, 132; promoted at Duke University, 132
 Friday, William C.: to address annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 56; comments on recent book at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 121; pictured, 121
 Friends of the Archives: annual meeting of, reported, 121; cosponsors archives institute for advanced research, 87; funds paid archives internships for graduate students, 11
 Friends of *Elizabeth II*: holds series of concerts, 15
 Friends of Town Creek: to host reception, 157

G

Gabhart, Darrell: moderates, participates in panel discussions at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Gabriel, Andrea: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160
 Gaddy, Betsey: resigns, 166
 Gaillard, Frye: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
 Galen Stone Hall (Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site): pictured, 14
 Gallamore, Scottie: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Gannon, Art: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
 Garbee, Hunter: participates in opening ceremony of Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
 Gary Cook Antique Auto: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39

Gatton, T. Harry: former chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 54; pictured, 1; presents Crittenden award, 5
Geographical Cure, The: Novellas and Stories: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Gerard, Philip: featured speaker for Thorpe Memorial Lecture at Stagville Center, 8; pictured, 9
 Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit: presented to Claudia R. Brown, 23
 Gibbs, James: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Gilman-Bryan, Julep: participates in archaeological tests at site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87
 Gilmore, Glenda: participates in symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30, 33
 Glass, Brent: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Glaxo Wellcome Pharmaceuticals: donation from, helps fund new furnishings for Capital Area Visitor Center, 164
 Gledhill-Earley, Renee: participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Glenn, Kenny: makes financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Godwin, John: receives appointment as assistant professor of history, 166
 Gold History Corporation: receives grants, 59
 Goldman, Judy: pictured, 3; wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
 Gottovi, Karen E.: speaks at ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Gragg, Rod: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Graham, Frank P.: televised biography of, released on videotape, 85
 Graham, Gael: publishes article on physical education in American Protestant mission schools in China, reads paper on Sino-American relations, 45
 "Gravediggers" (Mooresville Middle School, Mooresville): wins THJHA Rookie of the Year Award, 84
 Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau: presents award for excellence in service, 164
 Green, Monica: promoted at Duke University, 132
 Greene, Harlan: leads workshop at annual meeting of archival association, 113
 Greensboro: race relations in, subject of new oral history collection, 44-45
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 25, 45-46, 68
 Gregg Gelb Jazz Quintet: to perform at Museum of History, 162
 Greup, Ernie: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Griffin, Don: chairs fund-raising campaign for Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Griffin, Willard E.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Grigsby, Leslie B.: speaks at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
 Grubbs, Frank: to become chairman of history department at Meredith College, 99
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records: publication of, announced, 151-152
Guilford County: A Brief History: wins publication award, 8
 Gunn, James: participates in panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165
 Guthrie, Kathleen McMillan: wins Davis fellowship, 149

H

Halifax Resolves Awards: announced, 92
 Hall, Clark B.: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10
 Hall, Jacquelyn: participates in round-table discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Haller, Charlotte A.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
Handbook for Historic Preservation Commissions in North Carolina: publication of, announced, 12
 Hanover Singers (New Hanover High School): perform at ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Hanson, Timothy R.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Harnett Central Middle School (Angier): students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 Harper House (Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site): pictured, 60, 145, 146
 Harrington, Sion H., III: serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Harris, William: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Harrison, Jimmy: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Hatcher, W. C.: makes financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Hawkins, Elinor: moderates panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165
 Hayes, Mariam Cannon: participates in panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165
 Healing Force (musical group): to perform at Museum of History, 19
 Healy, G. P. A.: portrait of James K. Polk by, pictured, 119
Hearts of Gold (musical album): available for sale, 15
 Hedrick, Merrie: pictured, 92; wins Halifax Resolves Award, 92
 Heikkinen, Herman J. (Jack): creates technique for dating historic structures, 69-70; pictured, 70, 71

Hendry, Robert: announces winner of contest at THJHA Awards Day 1993, 83; correction concerning, 129

Hensen, Steve: lays early groundwork for preparation of new guide to state agency records, 151

Herbert, Joseph W.: temporarily fills position in Archaeology Branch, 23

Herman, Steve: welcomes participants to preservation workshop, 88

Herring, Rufus Geddie: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50

Hewitt, Nancy A.: participates in round-table discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31; to speak at symposium on World War II, 51

Hicks, Hilarie M.: lectures at Tryon Palace, 165

Higgs, Harriet W.: sampler created by, pictured, 29

High Seas Confederate: The Life and Times of John Newland Maffitt: wins Clarendon Award, 134

Highway Historical Markers Approved, 82

Hildreth, John: participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153

Hill, Steve: to present program on Thomas Wolfe, 95

Hinman, William: presents Newsome award, 4; welcomes participants to joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1

Hinson, Glen: to lead panel discussion at Museum of History, 65

Historic Architecture of Wake County, North Carolina, The: publication of, announced, 12

Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County: cosponsors historic preservation workshop, 13

Historic Sites Section: instrumental in forming new Civil War tourism organization, 7; new logo of, pictured, 37; news of, 14-19, 37-42, 58-62, 90-93, 123-127, 154-160

Historic Stagville: to cosponsor Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, 119; hosts annual Thorpe Memorial Lecture, 8, preservation workshops, 9

Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4, 117

Historical Diversions (circus group): performs at Tryon Palace, 164

Historical Halifax Restoration Association: announces winners of Halifax Resolves Awards, 92

Historical Publications Section: news of, 13-14, 36-37, 57-58, 122, 154

Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 25

History of African Americans in North Carolina, A: wins publication award, 8

History Bowl championships: reported, 91-92

"'History through Timber': Dendrochronology Dating of Early North Carolina Architecture": article by William J. McCrea, 69-74

Hoilman, Al: works as archives intern, 11

Hoke, Michael: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

Holder, Gayle P.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115; serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116

Holland, Burt: works as archives intern, 11

Holm, Mary Ann: archaeological data recovery program conducted by, featured at State Fair, 12

Holsopple, Ryan: pictured, 83

Holt, William R.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88; participates in celebration of Nashville's first Founders' Day, 153, in pilot dendrochronology project in North Carolina, 72-73; pictured, 13, 153

Honeycutt, Lisa: to lead class in dyeing wool, 42

Hopewell Presbyterian Church: prepares luncheon in conjunction with Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118

Houses of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3

Howard, Myrick: welcomes participants to preservation workshop, 88

Howell, Valerie: speaks at annual conference of Virginia museum association, 62

Howes, Jonathan: participates in Museum Magic festival, 127

Hoyle, Lemuel J.: papers of, now available to researchers, 133

Hubatschek, Erika: presents slide lecture at Museum of History, 161

Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: winner of, announced, 2

Hulmston, John K.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

Hunt, Carolyn (Mrs. James B., Jr.): to light state Christmas tree, 163

Hunt, James B., Jr.: to light state Christmas tree, 163; names new chairman, members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 5, 54; proclaims "North Carolina Historic Sites Month," 157, "Tryon Palace Week in North Carolina," 164

"I won't make a picture unless the moon is right" (exhibition of photographs by Bayard Wootten and Frances Benjamin Johnston): on display at Greensboro museum, 45
Illusions (student publications): win commendation, 2
Image of War, The (art exhibit on J. E. B. Stuart): announced, 10
In a Sense (student publication): wins commendation, 2
 Inglis, Ross: to assist in interior restoration of Chowan County Courthouse, 88
 Iredell County Historic Properties Commission: cosponsors preservation workshop, 88
 Irving Park Historic District (Greensboro): pictured, 75
 Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service Award: presented to Frances Emory, 164
 Isaenko, Anatoly: coauthor of article, 166

J

J. E. B. Stuart Birthplace Preservation Trust: to sponsor symposium on Stuart, 10
 J. Murrey Atkins Library (UNC-Charlotte): news of, 24, 133
 Jack, George F., Jr.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Jackson, Claude V. (Sandy): to develop management plan for study of navy shipwrecks in North Carolina waters, 35; participates in archaeological tests at site of Sedgely Abbey plantation, 87
 Jackson, David: works as archives intern, 11
 Jackson, Walter A.: reads paper on Reinhold Niebuhr, 24
 James, Daniel: receives grant from National Endowment for the Humanities, 132
James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900: second printing of, issued, 13
 James K. Polk Bicentennial Committee: activities of, announced, 117-118
 Jane Sugg Antiques (New Bern): helps fund workshop on paper conservation, 22
 Jenkins, Louis: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
 Jessup, Dale: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 66
 Johansen, Mary Carroll: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 John Steele House (Salisbury): pictured, 47
 John Wright Stanly House (New Bern): pictured, 74
 Johnson, Andrew: article on, 100-111; pictured, 104, 109, 111
 Johnson, Jacob: cemetery marker of, pictured, 107
 Johnson, Jeff: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Johnson, L. H., Jr.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Johnston, Carol: delivers inaugural Mason lecture on rare books and book collecting, 24
 Johnston, Frances Benjamin: exhibition of photographs by, on display at Greensboro museum, 45
 Johnston, Frontis W.: editor of volume 1 of Vance Papers, 53
 Johnston, Joseph E.: troops of, fight in Battle of Bentonville, 147
 Jones, Alice Eley: coordinates activities surrounding annual Thorpe Memorial Lecture, 9; pictured, 9
 Jones, Beverly: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30
 Jones, C. J. (Buddy): to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Jones, H. G.: participates in panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165; portrait of, pictured, 132, presented to North Carolina Collection, 132; reappointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 54; recent activities of, 99
 Jones, Lu Ann: to present program on North Carolina farm women, 20; speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Jones, Prue H.: former member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 54; unexpired term of on North Carolina Historical Commission, filled, 5
 Jones, Sheridan R.: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Jordan, Don: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88
 Joslin, William: article by, 100-111
"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866: third printing of, announced, 57
Journey through Chaos: WWII Invades Wilmington (exhibit): on display at Bellamy Mansion Museum, 133
 Jugtown pottery: to be on display at Museum of History, 63
 Julian D. Mason Lecture on Rare Books and Book Collecting: inaugurated, 24
 Julian Roundhouse (North Carolina Transportation Museum): pictured, 60
 Junk, Cheryl: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Justice, John Michael: pictured, 15

K

KCB Construction: builds new visitor center at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 124
 Kars, Marjoleine: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 Kellenberger Historical Foundation: assists North Carolina State Archives in obtaining letter written by Gov. Arthur Dobbs, 87
 Kelly, Donna E.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152; handles local arrangements for archives institute for advanced research, 87
 Kelly, Nancy: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 44; resigns, 166
 Kennedy, Dixie King: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Kerr, John: speaks at dedication of new auditorium at Aycock Birthplace, 38
 Keyssar, Alex: awarded Guggenheim Fellowship, 132
 Kiel, Paul: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 King, Nancy: officer of Bentonville Battleground Historical Association, 147
 Kinston Commercial Historic District: portion of, pictured, 47
 Kinston Convention and Visitors Bureau: grant from, finances planning for gunboat shelter at CSS *Neuse*, 156
 Kintop, Jeffrey M.: participates in panel discussions at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Kinzer, Bruce: former chairman of history department at University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 133
 Kistler, Andrew, II: participates in panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165
 Knapp, Richard F.: serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Knight, Ted: speaks at ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Knott, Elizabeth S.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Kohn, Richard H.: to be keynote speaker at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 16
 Koonts, Sarah: identifies, cleans records affected by mold, 121
 Kovach, Betty: to teach new dance steps at Museum of History, 20
 Krimm, Richard: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Krolick, Marshall: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10
 Künstler, Mort: to autograph book, print, 96; Civil War paintings of, to be exhibited, 94; to discuss his artworks, 97; original artworks by, subject of current exhibition at Museum of History, 160; pictured, 160

L

Lach, Ed: works as archives intern, 11
 Lahr, Bob: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
 Laird, Paul M.: leads ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Lally, Kelly A.: publishes study of historic architecture in Wake County, 12
 L'Aluminium Francais (Stanly County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Lam, Elmer: accepts Halifax Resolves Award on behalf of North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, 92; accompanies private railway car to St. Louis convention, 16; pictured, 92
 Lamar, Susan: named THJHA Adviser of the Year, 84; pictured, 84
 Lamarche, Robert: member of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 91; pictured, 91
 "Landmarks of Power: Building a Southern Past, 1885-1915" (periodical article by Catherine W. Bishir): wins award, 23
 Langlykke, Cynthia: joins staff of Historic Sites, 66
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: pictured, 116; serves as member of 1995 Program Committee of archival association, 116, as member of program committee for archival association, 35; teaches graduate course in public history, 35
 LaPlante, Chris: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 La Shana, James D.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
Last Stand in the Carolinas: The Battle of Bentonville: to be published, 147
 Latham, David: successfully completes certified public manager training, 166
 Latham, Heber: retires, 166
 Latham, Mrs. James E.: offers to fund construction of Tryon Palace, 164
 Lautzenheiser, Loretta: archaeological data recovery program conducted by, featured at State Fair, 12
 Lawrence, Richard: participates in archaeological tests at site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87
 Lea, Diane: speaks at meeting of historical society, 99
 League of Women Voters of North Carolina: to cosponsor conference on women activists, 10
 LeCount, Charles: to present programs on antebellum agriculture, agricultural machinery, 96
 Legacy Resource Management Program (U.S. Department of Defense): funds study of navy shipwrecks in North Carolina waters, 35

Legends in Gray: The Civil War Paintings of Mort Künstler (exhibition): announced, 94; currently on display at Museum of History, 160
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 67
 Leutze, James R.: to speak at symposium on World War II, 50
 Leviner, Betty C.: speaks at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
 Liggett Group: makes financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Ligon Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 1-2
 Link, William A.: directs compilation of oral history collection on race relations in Greensboro, 45; discusses recent book at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 121; pictured, 121; to speak at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 56
 Little, Michelle: designs of, to be shown at Museum of History, 42
 Littlefield, Valinda W.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Littleton Design Group (New Bern): designs brochure for Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Lombardy (Salisbury). See John Steele House
 Long Valley Farm (Cumberland and Harnett Counties): pictured, 47
 Loonis McGlohon Trio: performs at Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
Lost Boy, The (play): written by Ted Mitchell, 15-16
 Lounsbury, Carl R.: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88; lectures at Tryon Palace, 165; pictured, 122
 Lovvorn, Faye: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160; resigns, 166
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington): news of, 46, 167; presents Clarendon Award, 134
 Lowe's Grove Middle School (Durham): students from, win second place in state History Bowl, 91
 Loyall, Benjamin P.: participates in 1864 raid on Union gunboat, 156
 Lynch, John: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

M

Maafo, E. Victor: conducts libation ceremony at annual Thorpe Memorial Lecture, 9; pictured, 9
 McCabe, C. Russell: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 McCain, Betty Ray: accepts donation of historic land to state of North Carolina, 145; appoints new members to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82; attends opening of new museum exhibit, 148; delivers opening remarks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30; instrumental in obtaining appropriations for improvements to state historic sites, 14, 155; introduces speaker at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90; leads ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123; makes brief address at annual meeting of archival association, 116; participates in Museum Magic festival, 127, in opening ceremony of Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118, in panel discussion at Tryon Palace, 165, in preservation workshop, 89, in THJHA Awards Day 1995, 84; pictured, 59, 78, 91, 113, 116, 124, 145; presents grant-award certificates to participants in workshop, 88, trophies to winners of state History Bowl competition, 91; receives donated reproduction military uniform, 94; serves as keynote speaker at Nashville's first Founders' Day, 153; to speak at annual meeting of archival association, 56; speaks at dedication of new auditorium at Aycock Birthplace, 38; to welcome participants in symposium on World War II, 50
 McCausley, Michael Lee: arrested for robbery of Bentonville Battleground, 39
 McCrea, William J.: article by, 69-74; works to bring science of dendrochronology to North Carolina, 72
 McGee, Laura: facilitates round table at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 McGuinn, Phillip: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 McGuire, Denny: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 McGuire, Phillip: to speak at symposium on World War II, 51
 MacIntosh, John: serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116
 McIver family: papers of, now available to researchers, 133
 McKaughan, Joshua L.: wins Davis fellowship, 149
 McKeel, Michael W.: winner of student essay contest, 91
 McKinney, Gordon B.: initiates letterpress edition of volume 2 of Vance Papers, 53-54; prepares microfilm edition of Vance Papers, 54
 McKinney, Stanley M.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 McKnight, Hilda: to lead workshop at Museum of History, 162
 MacMillan, Henry Jay: exhibit of watercolors by, on display at Wilmington museum, 45
 McMillen, Sally: leads round-table discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 McMurray, Matt: member of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 McMurry, Richard M.: prepares microfilm edition of Vance Papers, 54
 McNitt, Glenn: to lead workshop at Museum of History, 162

McNutt, James C.: attends opening of new museum exhibit, 148; becomes administrator of Museum of History, 29-30; greets students at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 84; participates in Museum Magic festival, 127; pictured, 30; receives donated reproduction military uniform, 94; speaks at annual conference of Virginia museum association, 62; welcomes participants to symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30

McPherson, James R.: to lecture on fortieth anniversary of Historic Sites Section, 95; pictured, 58, 145; quoted, 147

McQuigg, John: charters private railway car from North Carolina Transportation Museum, 16

Malone, E. T., Jr.: announces winner of Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2; pictured, 3

Mangiafico, Paul: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

Manly, Alex: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

"Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights" (conference): announced, 10, 128

Maria Parham Hospital (former; Henderson): pictured, 27

Marley, Duke: loans vintage truck for display at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 39

Marshall, Jackson: speaks at annual conference of Virginia museum association, 62

Marshall, John E.: participates in preservation workshop, 89

Martin, James I.: makes presentation on teaching writing skills, 24; recent activities of, 67

Martin, Jennifer: hired as temporary preservation specialist in Western Office, 166

Martin, Sherill: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90

Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins commendation for student publication, 2

Mary Mills Coxe House (Henderson County): pictured, 27

Mason, Julian D.: annual lecture on rare books and book collecting established in memory of, 24

Massengill, Ernie Robert: arrested for robbery of Bentonville Battleground, 39

Massengill, Stephen E.: to lecture on protection and preservation of photographic images, 42; obtains previously unknown picture of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 57; publishes article, 23; serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52

Mast, Greg: publishes pictorial history of North Carolina's Civil War soldiers, 81-82

Matsumoto House (Raleigh): pictured, 27

May, Alan: makes presentation at meeting of archaeological society, 89

Mayflower Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 117; winner of, announced, 4

Mecklenburg County in the Age of James K. Polk (exhibit): announced, 133

Mecklenburg Declaration Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 25, 68

Meece, Judith L.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32

Meredith College: news of, 99

Merriman, Ann: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55

Metcalf, W. Carlton: wins Lefler award, 2

Mewborne, Horace: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10

Mid-Atlantic Sprint: donation from, helps fund new furnishings for Capital Area Visitor Center, 164

Miller, Michael L.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114

Miller, Mildred: welcomes participants to preservation workshop, 88

Miller, Raymond: loans vintage motorcycle for display at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 39

Mills, Tom: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115

Misener Marine Construction: begins work on revetment at Fort Fisher, 123; receives contract to construct revetment at Fort Fisher, 92

Misenheimer, Chaz: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83

Misenheimer, Larry G.: heads committee to select new museum administrator, 29; participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114; speaks at meeting of archivists, 55

Missile tests (Pender County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

Mitchell, Anne V.: wins Davis fellowship, 150

Mitchell, David W.: serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116

Mitchell, Ted: directs Thomas Wolfe Festival, 156; pictured, 16; writes play based on writings of Thomas Wolfe, 15-16

Mitchell, William R., Jr.: lectures at Tryon Palace, 165

Mitchell College Historic District (Statesville): portion of, pictured, 89

Mobley, Joe A.: editor of volume 2 of Vance Papers, 53; named acting administrator of Historical Publications Section, 98; serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52

Moore, David: coauthor of two papers presented at archaeological conference, 44

Moore, Julius: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51

Moore County Historical Association: wins Newsome award, 4

Mooresville Middle School (Mooresville): history club at, wins THJHA Rookie of the Year Award, 84

Mordecai, Ellen: former owner of album containing picture of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 57

Morris, C. Edward: pictured, 116; serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116

Morris, Catherine J.: serves as cochairman of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116

Morrow, Lynn: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115

Morton, Hugh: serves as chairman of Year of the Mountains Commission, 165

Mosca, Matthew John: conducts slide lecture on historic paint research, 66

Moser, Rom F.: pictured, 4; presents Mayflower Award, 4; to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50

Moyer, Bob: director of musical drama to be presented at Museum of History, 42

Murray, Nancy A.: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 44

Murray House (Kenansville). See Needham Whitfield Herring House and Outbuildings

Murrow, Edward R.: uniform worn by, during World War II, donated to Greensboro museum, 46

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 20, 131

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA): to cosponsor Conference of Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, 119; news of, 25

Museum of History. See North Carolina Museum of History

Museum Magic (special festival): reported, 127-128

N

NAGARA. See National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators

NBBJ Architecture (Research Triangle Park): selected to design and plan new Capital Area Visitor Center, 43

Narron, Freddy: announces arrest of suspects in robbery at Bentonville Battleground, 39

Nashville, N.C.: holds first Founders' Day, 153

National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (national archival association): holds annual meeting in Raleigh, 113

National Historical Publications and Records Commission: assists early efforts to prepare new guide to state agency records, 151, 152

National Register of Historic Places: additions to. See Additions to the National Register

NationsBank: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118

"Native American Feast" (special program on contributions of Native Americans): announced, 130

Natural Heritage Trust Fund: contributes to state's historic sites program, 123

Needham Whitfield Herring House and Outbuildings (Kenansville): pictured, 47

Nesbitt, Mark: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10

"New Description of Carolina by the Lords Proprietors, The" (map, ca. 1672): facsimile of, reprinted, 123

New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 82

New Leaves, 69-74, 100-111, 135-143

New Ways for Old Jugs: Tradition and Innovation at the Jugtown Pottery (traveling exhibit): announced, 63

News from Archives and History, 11-24, 34-44, 56-67, 87-98, 121-131, 151-166

Nichols, Debra: to lead discussion of Museum of History's quilt banner project, 42; participates in ceremony to receive donated reproduction military uniform, 94

Niven, Steven: wins Davis fellowship, 150

Noblitt, George: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32

Norfolk Southern Corporation: contributes to state's historic sites program, 123

North American Society for Oceanic History: holds annual conference in Wilmington, 55

North Carolina Archaeological Society: mounts exhibit at State Fair, 12; spring 1995 meeting of, reported, 89-90

North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865: eleventh printing of, issued, 154

North Carolina Benevolent Society: stages encampment on Capitol grounds, 163

North Carolina Botanical Gardens Foundation: presents sapling from Davie Poplar to State Capitol Foundation, 22

North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council: created, 7-8; sponsors conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90

North Carolina Collection (University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill): to host symposium on James K. Polk, 58-59; news of, 99, 132-133; to present symposium on James K. Polk, 118

North Carolina Colonial Records Project: issues new volume of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, 6-7

North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism: awards matching grant to promote visitation at historic sites in eastern North Carolina, 61; instrumental in forming new Civil War tourism organization, 7

North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy: cosponsors state History Bowl championship, 91
 North Carolina Genealogical Society: cosponsors archives institute for advanced research, 87
 North Carolina Historic Preservation Office: cosponsors masonry restoration workshop, 12, preservation workshop in Asheville, 13; joint sponsor of handbook for historic preservation commissions, 12; sponsors grants workshop, 88
 North Carolina Historical Commission: issues resolution honoring William S. Price Jr., 79; new chairman, member of, appointed, 54
 North Carolina Historical Reenactment Society: donates reproduction military uniform to Museum of History, 94
North Carolina Historical Review: wins publication award, 8
 North Carolina Humanities Committee: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
 "North Carolina in Maps" (map set): two plates of, reprinted, 123
North Carolina Legends: fifteenth printing of, issued, 154; fourteenth printing of, issued, 13
North Carolina Lighthouses: twelfth printing of, issued, 154
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): to assist in hosting symposium on World War II, 49; to hold joint annual meeting, 116; holds joint annual meeting, 1-5; sponsors literary competitions, 117
 North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee: contributes to state's historic sites program, 123
 North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort): news of, 25, 167
 North Carolina Museum of Art: participates in Museum Magic festival, 127
 North Carolina Museum of History: to cosponsor conference on women activists, 10; to host symposium on southern women and learning, 7; hosts major symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30-33; news of, 19-20, 42-43, 62-66, 93-97, 127-131, 160-163; opens new exhibit, 148; welcomes new administrator, 29-30
 North Carolina Museum of History Associates: underwrite Awards Day 1995 program, 83
 North Carolina Occupational Health and Safety Project: records of, now available to researchers, 133
North Carolina Preservation Office Newsletter: wins publication award, 8
 "North Carolina Quilting Bee, The": announced, 130
 North Carolina Register of Historic Vessels: announced, 167
 North Carolina Society, Daughters of the American Revolution: pledges donation to Museum of History, 161
 North Carolina Society of Historians: presents publication awards to Division of Archives and History, 8
 North Carolina State Archives: hosts annual meeting of archival association, 113; obtains letter written by Gov. Arthur Dobbs, 87
 North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences: participates in Museum Magic festival, 124
 North Carolina State University: news of, 24, 68, 99, 167
 North Carolina Studebaker Drivers Club: to sponsor Studebaker car show at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 40
 North Carolina Student Publication Awards: winners of, announced, 2
 "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" (conference): announced, 8; reported, 90-91
 North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: acquires historic locomotive for North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124; cooperates in restoring Julian Roundhouse at Transportation Museum, 59; restores private rail car for Transportation Museum, 16; wins Halifax Resolves Award, 92
 North Carolina Transportation Museum: roundhouse at, pictured, 60
North Carolina Women Making History (major exhibition at North Carolina Museum of History): topic of informal talk at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 33
North Carolina's Role in World War II: fourth printing of, issued, 123
 North Caroliniana Society: announces Davis fellowships, 149-150; presents portrait of H. G. Jones to North Carolina Collection, 132
 North Johnston Middle School (Johnston County): student from, wins essay contest, 91
 Northwest Middle School (Greensboro): students from, pictured, 91, win first place in state History Bowl, 91
 No. 6 Church Street, Wilmington: floor joist of, pictured, 70

O

Obituaries, 85-86, 120, 150, 151
 "Occupied Raleigh, 1865" (living history presentation): reported, 163
 Oderwald, Richard: pictured, 71
 Old Chapel Hill Cemetery: portion of, pictured, 27
 Old Neck Friends Meeting (Perquimans County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82

Old North State Fact Book, The: second printing of fourth revised edition of, issued, 154
 Old Salem: to cosponsor Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, 119
 Old Settlers' Cemetery (Charlotte): pictured, 157
 Olson, Christopher: leads investigation of shipwreck site, 35; participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Olson, David J.: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114; pictured, 113, 115, 116; serves as cochairman of local arrangements committee of archival association, 35, 116; teaches graduate courses in public history, 35
 O'Neil, Robert: to speak at symposium on J. E. B. Stuart, 10
Onslow County: A Brief History: publication of, announced, 122
 "Opening Doors: The Southeastern Regional Conference on African American Historic Preservation": announced, 150
Opus '94 (student publication): wins commendation, 2
 Orr, Robert S.: delivers keynote address at preservation workshop, 89
 Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): hosts cartography exhibition, 149
 Owen, Ben: pottery by, to be on display at Museum of History, 63
 Owen, Ben, III: to participate in panel discussion at Museum of History, 65
 Owen, Bob: to demonstrate making of clay miniatures at Museum of History, 65
 Owen, Emily: to demonstrate making of clay miniatures at Museum of History, 65
 Owens, Travis: to lead workshop at Museum of History, 65
 Owens, William A., Jr.: named editor of *North Carolina Historical Review*, 37
 Oxford Orphanage: female students at, pictured, 33

P

P. S. Jones Middle School (Washington): history club at, wins THJHA Chapter of the Year Award, 84; students from, compete in state History Bowl, 91
 Pack Memorial Public Library (Asheville): hosts public viewing of televised play by Thomas Wolfe, 16
Papers of William Alexander Graham, The, volume 8: 1869-1875: wins publication award, 8
Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance, The: volume 2 of, published, 52
Papers of Zebulon Vance, The (microfilm edition): mentioned, 54
 Parker, Freddie L.: to describe slavery era in North Carolina, 129; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Parker, Mattie Erna Edwards: obituary of, 120
 Parker, Michael: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Parker, Murray M., Jr.: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115; serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116
 Parkinson, George: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Patterson, Jane Smith: makes presentation at annual meeting of archival association, 114; to speak at annual meeting of archival association, 56
 Patterson, Joseph F., Jr.: pictured, 3; wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Peacock, Billy: to lecture on furniture making at Museum of History, 65
 Peet, Jack: leads masonry restoration workshop, 12; pictured, 13
 Pembroke State University: news of, 99
 Pennington, Nancy: to lead workshop on Victorian seed jewelry, 130
 Percy, Walker: additions to papers of, now available to researchers, 44
Permanent Waves (student publication): wins award, 1
 Peterkin, Darryl L.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Peterson, Trudy Huskamp: to speak at annual meeting of archival association, 56
 Petschauer, Peter: coauthor of article, 166
 Pheasant, Driver: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Phillips, Pat: announces winner of contest at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Phipps, Betty K.: addresses meeting of historical society, 68
 Piedmont and Northern electric locomotive No. 5103: acquired for Transportation Museum, 124; pictured, 125
 Pint, William: gives musical performance, 15
 Plowman, Carolyn: makes presentation at meeting of archaeological society, 89
 Polk, James Knox: bicentennial of birth of, to be commemorated, 58, nears conclusion, 157; bicentennial commemoration of birth of, announced, 118-119; portrait of, pictured, 119
 Polk Memorial State Historic Site: commemorates bicentennial of birth of James K. Polk with special programs, 118, 119
 Powell, William S.: appointed chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 54; pictured, 77

Power, Scott: attends annual meeting of Vernacular Architecture Forum, 122
 Preservation North Carolina: cosponsors preservation workshop, 88; joint sponsor of handbook for historic preservation commissions, 12; presents historic preservation award to Claudia R. Brown, 23
 Presley, Kathryn Thompson: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Price, William S., Jr.: address to meeting of North Carolina Historical Commission, published, 80-81; addresses meeting of historical society, 68; announces winners of contests at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 84; comments on new history museum administrator, 29; delivers opening remarks at meeting of historical society, 25; moderates discussion session at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 91; participates in preservation workshop, 89; pictured, 3, 77, 78; presents American Association for State and Local History awards of merit, certificates of commendation, 3; receives plaque for support of THJHA, 84; resolution honoring, quoted, 79-80; retires as director of Division of Archives and History, 77-81
 Pulley, Raymond H.: retires, 166

Q

Quante, Nick: member of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 Quayle, Dan: utilizes private railway car "Doris" during 1992 campaign, 17
 Queen-Gordon Streets Historic District (Kinston). See Kinston Commercial Historic District

R

R. Hunt Parker Award: winner of, announced, 4
 R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company: donation from, finances brochure for Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Race relations (Greensboro): subject of new oral history collection, 44-45
 Ragan, Sam: sponsor of student publication awards, 2
 Rakestraw, David: member of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 91; pictured, 91
 Raleigh Bell Ringers: to perform at State Capitol, 163
 Raleigh Boychoir: to perform at Museum of History, 42
 Raleigh Concert Band: to perform at State Capitol, 163
 Raleigh Garden Club: members of, to create holiday decorations for State Capitol, 163
 Ramos, Tracy: works as archives intern, 11-12
 Rawls, Lynn: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Ray, Sylvia Kidd: to discuss lives of North Carolina women during Civil War, 130; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90-91
 Rea, Bill: successfully completes certified public manager training, 166
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 23, 67, 98, 165-166
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 34, 55-56, 86, 151
Records of the Executive Council, 1755-1775: published, 6-7
 Reddy, William: named fellow at National Humanities Center, 132
 Reed, Austin: pictured, 71
 Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: visitors to, pictured, 157
 Reems Creek Shaped-Note Singers: to perform at Vance Birthplace, 159
 Regiment Band of 11th North Carolina Troops: to perform at Museum of History, 129
 Reynolda Gardens: to cosponsor Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, 119
 Richards, Nancy: named curator of collections at Tryon Palace, 97
 Ritterhouse, Jennifer: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Riverside Historic District (Elizabeth City): portion of, pictured, 46
 Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: sponsors book award, 117
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 117; winner of, announced, 2-3
 Robb, Charles: facilitates round table at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: winner of, announced, 2
 Roberts, Charise: works as archives intern, 11
 Roberts, Richard: moderates, participates in panel discussions at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Robertson family: papers of, now available to researchers, 133
 Robeson House (Pitt County): frame of, pictured, 71
 Rocha, Guy Louis: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Rockefeller family: farm owned by members of, pictured, 47
 Roebuck, John: to demonstrate chair caning, 131

Rogers, Elsie: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Roland, Charles P.: to be keynote speaker at symposium on World War II, 50
 Romaine, Anne: to perform concert of cotton-mill songs, 42
 Rose, Charles G. III: speaks at ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Rowe, Robert L.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Rudd, Jeanne Lanier: to present program on Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 95
 Ruedrich, Dean A.: leads preservation workshops at Stagville Center, 9-10; pictured, 9
 Runkle, Tom: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Russ, Grace J.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Rutan, Kevin: to lead workshop at Museum of History, 163

S

Saffady, William: leads workshop at annual meeting of archival association, 113
 St. Augustine's College: women studying at, pictured, 32
 Salem Academy and College: to host Conference on Restoring Southern Landscapes and Gardens, 119
 Sandbeck, Peter B.: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88; works to bring science of dendrochronology to North Carolina, 72
 Sanders, John L.: to lead tour of portion of UNC-CH campus, 118; presents lithograph to Stagville Center, 9
 Sanders, Mrs. John L.: presents lithograph to Stagville Center, 9
 Sanford, D. Gregory: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Sasser, James: to discuss James K. Polk, 118; leads tour of historic sites associated with Polk and Knox families, 118
 Sawyer, Ann E.: previous winner of award for excellence in service, 164; retires, 24
 Sawyer, Richard W. (Dick), Jr.: pictured, 58; to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Scalf, John Henry, Jr.: obituary of, 151
 Schickedantz, Mary Frances: presents AAUW award, 3
 Schultz, Heidi: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Schumacher, Susan: to demonstrate making of clay animals at Museum of History, 65
 Scott, Julius: resigns from Duke University, 132
 "Sea Music Concerts": reported, 15
 Seale, William: lectures at Tryon Palace, 164
 Seamans, David: speaks at meeting of archivists, 55
 Security Capital: contributes to state's historic sites program, 123
 Sedgeley Abbey plantation: former site of, surveyed by state archaeologists, 87-88
 Settles, Rosalye: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Sewell, Donna N.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
 Seymour Johnson Air Force Base (Wayne County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Sharma, Nitin: member of second-place team in state History Bowl, 91
 Shaver, Norma P.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 50
 Shaw, Betsy: leads tour of Raleigh cemetery, 134
 Sheidley, Nathaniel J.: wins Davis fellowship, 150
 Shelton, Eleanor: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Sherman, William T.: troops of, fight in Battle of Bentonville, 147
 Shingleton, Royce: receives Clarendon Award, 134
 "Shores of Freedom, The: The Maritime Underground Railroad in North Carolina, 1800-1861" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 2
 Silver, Timothy H.: promoted to full professor, 166
 Silveri, Louis D.: wins Davis fellowship, 150
 Silverstein, Barrett A.: to moderate videos and panel discussions of movies featuring African American life, 19, 20
 Simmons-Henry, Linda: wins publication award, 8
 Simonton, David: to lead discussion of photographic techniques, 43
 Simpson, Druscilla R.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152; teaches graduate course in public history, 35
 Simpson, Kenrick N.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Simpson, Lorraine: retires, 98
 Sims, Anastasia: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 117; winner of, announced, 4

Sitterson, Joseph Carlyle: obituary of, 85
 Sixth North Carolina Regiment (reenactment group): members of, pictured, 94
 Skaggs, Deborah: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Slatta, Richard W.: to lecture at Museum of History, 65; recent activities of, 24, 68
 Slaves: emancipation of, affected by Civil War, 135-143
 Sleight, William: honored for ten years of volunteer service to Underwater Archaeology Unit, 154; pictured, 154
 Sloop Point (Pender County): pictured, 74
 Smiley, David: speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Smith, Adele Hardison: obituary of, 86
 Smith, Archie: welcomes participants to meeting of archaeological society, 89
 Smith, Glenn: serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116
 Smith, John David: article by, 135-143; to introduce keynote speaker at symposium on World War II, 50; lectures on slavery, race, and the Civil War at Wilmington museum, 45; to serve as contributing editor of column in newsletter of American Historical Association, 99; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Smith, Katie: pictured, 83
 Smith, Lee: to read paper at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 116
 Smith, Margaret Supplee: delivers introduction to, speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30, 33; lectures on women of the Lower Cape Fear region at Wilmington museum, 45
 Smith, Richard Sharp: popularizer of pebbledash house style, 27
 Smith, Mrs. Walton W.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Smith-Earp, Marlene: pictured, 15
 Society of Architectural Historians, Southeast Chapter: presents award to Catherine Bishir, 23
 Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: sponsors book award, 117
 Society of North Carolina Archivists: holds semiannual meeting, 55; news of, 26
 South, Stanley: featured speaker at meeting of archaeological society, 89; pictured, 90
 South Carolina African American Heritage Council: to host conference on preservation of African American history sites, 150
 South Mecklenburg High School: students from, perform at commemorative program, 58
 Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS): invites submissions for article contest, 85
 "Southeastern Genealogy: A Tennessee Genealogical Conference": announced, 33
 Southern, Bob: loans vintage automobile for display at Transportation Museum, 39
 Southern, G. Edwin, Jr.: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114; teaches graduate course in public history, 35
 Southern, Michael: to lecture at Museum of History, 162
 Southern Historical Collection: news of, 133; recent accessions of, announced, 44
 "Southern Women and the Learning Experience" (symposium): announced, 7; reported, 30-33
Southfield (Union naval vessel): attacks CSS *Curlew*, 35
 Special Collections Librarians' Round Table: holds joint spring meeting, 55
 Speller, Benjamin: accepts donated lithograph on behalf of Stagville Center, 9; pictured, 9
 Sperberg, Robert J.: speaks at ceremony to commence construction of revetment at Fort Fisher, 123
 Spring Training Workshop for Local Preservation Commissions: participants in, pictured, 89; reported, 88
 Staff Notes, 23-24, 44, 66-67, 98, 131, 166
 Stafford, Aurelia: pictured, 4; presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Stallman, David A.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
 Stancil, Robin: attends annual meeting of Vernacular Architecture Forum, 122
 State, County, and Local Groups, 25-26, 45-46, 68, 99, 133-134, 167
 State Capitol Foundation: plants sapling from Davie Poplar on Capitol grounds, 22
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 20-21, 43, 97, 131, 163-164
 State Christmas tree (1992): pictured, 163
State Troops and Volunteers: A Photographic Record of North Carolina's Civil War Soldiers: publication of, announced, 81
 Statesville Historic Preservation Commission: cosponsors preservation workshop, 88
 Steelman, Lala: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82
 Steinberg, Paul: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Stevens, Billy: to present program on blues and rock 'n' roll music, 96
 Stevens, Cathy: to lead classes in portraiture, 19
 Stevens, James S., Jr.: joins staff of Western Office, 24; resigns, 166
 Stevenson, George: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Still, William N.: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55

Strawn, Keith: to lead discussion of David Marshall (Carbine) Williams, 19
 Stuart, J. E. B.: symposium on, announced, 10
 Stumpfle, David: to participate in panel discussion at Museum of History, 65
 Submarine Battery Service (reenactment group): participates in Civil War encampment, 61
 Sugarman, Jane E.: guest speaker at paper conservation workshop, 22
 Sully, Thomas: portrait of George Washington by, temporarily removed from State Capitol, 22
 Sumner, Jim L.: serves as member of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Sykes, John: discovers previously unknown picture of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 57
 Sylvian, Kristin M.: exhibit on World War II, based on research of, 133; to speak at symposium on World War II, 51

T

Tackett, John: to present program on tobacco curing, 96
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association (THJHA): holds Awards Day 1995, 83; promotional video produced for, 161
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association (museum exhibit): opens, 148-149; pictured, 148
 Tarlton, William S. (Sam): first administrator of Division of Historic Sites, 37; pictured, 58
 Tarpey, Billy: transfers to North Carolina Department of Agriculture, 166
 Taylor, Donald: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 44
 Teague, Charlie: pottery by, to be on display at Museum of History, 63
 TePaske, John: awarded Guggenheim Fellowship, 132
Textile Industry in North Carolina, The: A Brief History: wins publication award, 8
 Thomas, Helen E.: handles local arrangements for archives institute for advanced research, 87
 Thomas, Reid: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88; participates in pilot dendrochronology project in North Carolina, 72
 Thomas Wolfe Festival: reported, 15, 16, 156-157
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site: new visitor center at, under construction, 124; pictured, 156
 Thorpe, Earlie E.: family of, attends lecture in honor of, 9; memorialized in annual lecture series at Stagville Center, 8
Three Presidents North Carolina Gave the Nation (statue): pictured, 59
 Thrift Mill (former; Charlotte): pictured, 47
 Timberlake, Bob: artworks of, subject of new exhibit at Museum of History, 128; to lead discussion, tour of exhibit of his artworks, 131
Time, Talent, and Tradition: Five Essays on the Cultural History of the Lower Cape Fear Region: published, 134
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 26
 Tolbert, Lisa C.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
 Tomlinson, Chet: resigns, 66
 Topkins, Robert M.: publishes article, 23
Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy: reception in honor of, reported, 157
 Tracy, Martha: helps plan exhibition of artwork of Mort Künstler, 160
 Tracy-Walls, Francenia L.: assists in preparing new guide to state agency records, 152
 Trelease, Allen W.: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 30
 "Tribulations of a President, The": article by William Joslin, 100-111
 Tripp, Araminta Guilford: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
 Tripp, William Henry: papers of, now available to researchers, 44
Triumph at Kitty Hawk: The Wright Brothers and Powered Flight: wins publication award, 8
 Tryon Palace Commission: cosponsors Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43; observes fiftieth anniversary, 164-165
 Tryon Palace Council of Friends: hosts slide lecture, 66
 Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: reported, 43
 Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: news of, 22, 43, 66, 97, 164-165
 Turk, Rudolph: donates to Mordecai House photograph album containing picture of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 57
 Turner, Benjamin S.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Turner, C. Alexander: participates in annual conference on oceanic history, 55
 Turner, William P.: retires, 99
 "Twelve Days of Christmas" (holiday program): announced, 163
 27th North Carolina Regiment (reenactment group): participates in Civil War encampment, 61

Tyler, Pamela: leads panel discussion at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 31
Tyndall, Cliff: chairs committee to commemorate fortieth anniversary of Historic Sites Section, 37
Tyson, Rhonda: to lead discussion of Museum of History's quilt banner project, 42

U

Underwater Archaeology Unit (Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section): honors volunteer, 154; identifies, records site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87; news of, 35-36; provides support for annual conference on oceanic history, 55
United Carolina Bank: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118, workshop on paper conservation, 22
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: awards contract to construct revetment at Fort Fisher, 92
U.S. Coast Guard: monitors condition of *Elizabeth II* during severe storm, 126
U.S. Department of Defense: funds study of navy shipwrecks in North Carolina waters, 35
U.S. Navy: works with Underwater Archaeology Unit to study navy shipwrecks in North Carolina waters, 35
University of Arkansas Press: seeks manuscripts for new series of monographs, 119
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 44
University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 24, 133
University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 44-45
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 133
Unmarked Pavement (student publication): wins award, 2
Unruh, Michael: moderates, comments on panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114; serves as member of local arrangements committee of archival association, 116
Usilton, Larry W.: new chairman of history department at University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 133

V

Valentine, Tim: pictured, 153
Van Dyke, Nadiene: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
Van Stee, Ethard Wendel: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
Vance, Zebulon Baird: pictured, 53; volume 2 of papers of, published, 52
Victorian Society in America, North Carolina Chapter: to cosponsor showing of clothing designs, 42
Vlach, John Michael: to lecture at Museum of History, 162
Vogel, Phyllis: to perform music of Bach at Museum of History, 20
Vogelhut, Henry: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
Vogelhut, Runia: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51
Voices of Peace (musical group): to perform at Museum of History, 162

W

Waccamaw Pottery: donates accessories for newly furnished Capital Area Visitor Center, 164
Wachovia Corporation: helps fund Polk bicentennial commemoration, 118
Wade, Michael G.: named acting chairman of history department at Appalachian State University, 166
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 134
Walnut Cove Colored School: pictured, 75
Wanting to Know the End (volume of poetry): wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Ward, Brian: wins Davis fellowship, 150
Wargo, Kimberly K.: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32
Warrenton Female College: pictured, 31
Washington High School (Washington): wins commendation for student publication, 2
Washington-Pamlico History Club (P. S. Jones Middle School, Washington): wins THJHA Chapter of the Year Award, 84
Watson, Alan D.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 82; author of historical overview of cultural history of Lower Cape Fear, 134; publishes brief history of Onslow County, 122
Watson, Harry L.: to discuss James K. Polk, 118
Webb, Harold: announces winner of contest at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83; to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51

Webbere, Sandy: to lecture at Museum of History, 64
 Weber, Lisa: moderates panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Welch, Melanie: works as archives intern, 11
 Welsh, David: makes financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Westby, Robert: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 114
 Western Carolina University: news of, 45
 Western Office: news of, 22, 44, 66, 165
 Weyerhaeuser Company: makes presentation on paper fabrication at paper conservation workshop, 22
 Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation: funds pilot dendrochronology project in North Carolina, 72; helps fund workshop on paper conservation, 22
 Whalen, Robert: to lecture on attempted assassination of Adolph Hitler, 20
 Wheeler, Marjorie Spruill: to deliver keynote address at conference on role of women, 128
When Southern Women Went to College (exhibit at Museum of the New South, Charlotte): topic of informal talk at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 33
 Whichard, Willis P.: pictured, 77
 White, David L.: publishes book, 166
 Whiting, W. H. C.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 82
 Wicker, Tom: to deliver keynote address at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 8; speaks at conference on Civil War and tourism in North Carolina, 90
 Widener, William W.: retires, 67
 Wigen, Karen: receives stipend, fellowship, 132
 Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: participates in archaeological tests at site of Sedgeley Abbey plantation, 87
 Wilds, Mitch: conducts architectural investigations of Chowan County Courthouse, 88; participates in workshop on historic structures as affordable housing, 153
 Wilkinson, Ray: announces winners of Halifax Resolves Awards, 92; pictured, 92
William Faulkner and Southern History: wins Mayflower Award, 4
William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education: topic of discussion at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 121
 Williams, Darlene: to review Museum of History's quilt banner project, 42
 Williams, David Marshall (Carbine): subject of museum presentation, 19
 Williams, Felix J.: letters of, acquired by State Archives, 121
 Williams, Gene J.: elected president of professional association, 132
 Williams, Ida: new auditorium at Aycock Birthplace dedicated in honor of, 38
 Williams, Janice C.: speaks at annual conference of Virginia museum association, 62
 Williams, Jim: conducts workshop at THJHA Awards Day 1995, 83
 Williams, John Alexander: pictured, 3; wins American Association for State and Local History award of merit, 3
 Williams, Max R.: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 5-6; pictured, 1; reappointed to Historical Commission, 54; wins Crittenden award, 5
 Williamson, Eve: member of committee to select new museum administrator, 30
 Williamson, Joel R.: delivers keynote address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2; pictured, 4; wins Mayflower Award, 4
 Williford, Jo Ann: serves as cochair of committee to plan symposium on World War II, 52
 Wilmington, N.C.: exhibition on effect of World War II on, 133
 Wilson, Adam: member of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 91; pictured, 91
 Wilson, John: loans vintage jeep for display at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 39
 Wilson, John: produces television biography of Frank P. Graham, 85
 Winstead, Amelia: participates in panel discussion at annual meeting of archival association, 115
 Wolfe, Margaret Ripley: pictured, 36
 Women: influence of, on southern landscape, theme of conference, 119
Women in Action: Rebels and Reformers (traveling exhibit): to be on display at Museum of History, 10; on display at Museum of History, 128
 Wood, Carleton B.: speaks at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
 Wood, Curtis W.: coauthor of article on Scottish heritage of North Carolina, 45
 Wooten, Don: transports donated forging machine to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 18
 Wooten, Bayard: exhibition of photographs by, on display at Greensboro museum, 45
 "Working Together to Preserve Our Housing Stock" (historic preservation workshop): reported, 13
 World War II: symposium on, announced, 49-52
 Worsham, Catherine: member of winning team in state History Bowl competition, 91; pictured, 91
 Worsley, Giles: delivers keynote address at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 43
 Wrenn, Tony P.: delivers slide lecture on architecture of Wilmington, 68
 Wyche, Kathleen B.: transfers to Museum of History, 37
 Wynn, Edd R.: to serve as panelist at symposium on World War II, 51

Y

Yeargin, Billy: makes financial contribution to Tobacco History Corporation, 26
Yeatman, Keith: pictured, 15
Yopp, Elizabeth P.: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 23

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: awards grant to Museum of History, 161
Zebulon B. Vance (liberty ship): pictured, 51
Zeringue, Deborah Moss: speaks at symposium on southern women and the learning experience, 32

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS INDEX

AAUW: American Association of University Women
FNCHS: Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
NCLHA: North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
THJHA: Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

CAROLINA COMMENTS

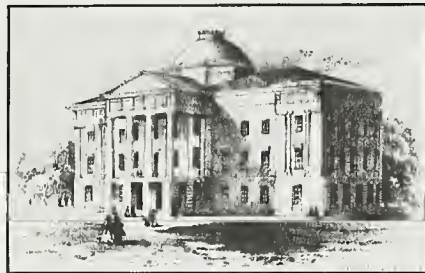
(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

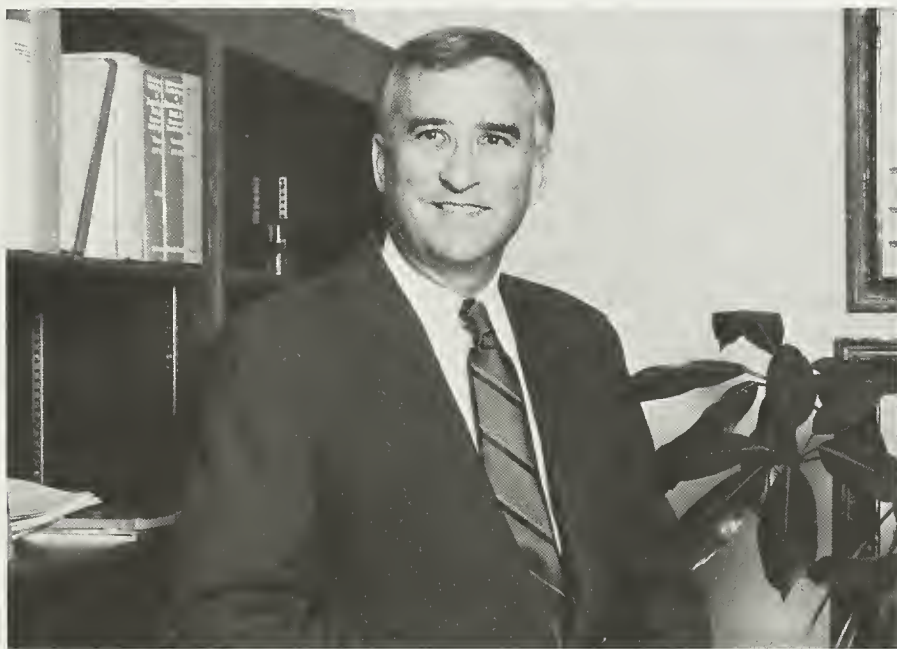
VOLUME 44, NUMBER 1

JANUARY 1996

Jeffrey J. Crow Named Director of A&H

Upon the unanimous recommendation of the North Carolina Historical Commission, Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, has named Jeffrey J. Crow director of the Division of Archives and History. Dr. Crow succeeds William S. Price Jr., who retired effective June 30, 1995. Dr. Crow, who had served as acting director since July 1, officially became permanent director on November 1.

Dr. Crow, a native of Akron, Ohio, is a 1969 graduate of Ohio State University and holds a master's degree in history (1972) from the University of Akron and a doctorate in history (1974) from Duke University, where he was elected to Phi Beta Kappa. He began work in September 1974 as a historian for and subsequently acting administrator of the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee of the Department of Cultural Resources. In 1976 he joined the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History and was named head of that



Upon the unanimous recommendation of the North Carolina Historical Commission, Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, named Jeffrey J. Crow permanent director of the Division of Archives and History effective November 1, 1995. Dr. Crow had served as acting director since July 1, 1995. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

FEB 6 1996

STATE LIBRARY OF
NORTH CAROLINA

section's General Publications Branch; in 1982 he became administrator of the entire section.

In addition to his administrative and editorial duties, Dr. Crow has served as an adjunct associate professor of history at North Carolina State University since 1985. He has participated in numerous professional activities, most notably as member, panelist, project director, coordinator, officer, or chairman of special programs, conferences, committees, symposiums, boards, or lecture series. He currently serves as president of the Historical Society of North Carolina and as secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and of the Raleigh History Club.

Dr. Crow is the author, coauthor, or editor of numerous books, scholarly articles, essays, papers, and reviews, including several award-winning publications. Among his more notable monographs are *Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell* (with Robert F. Durden, 1977); *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (1977); *The Southern Experience in the American Revolution* (with Larry E. Tise, eds., 1978); *Writing North Carolina History* (with Larry E. Tise, eds., 1979); *Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978* (ed., 1979); *Historical Editing: A Guide for Departments of History* (with Suellen Hoy, 1984); *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* (with Paul D. Escott and Flora J. Hatley, 1992); and *North Carolina: The History of an American State* (with John L. Bell Jr., 1992). In addition, Dr. Crow served as editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, 1982-1995, and as editor of *Carolina Comments*, 1977-1982.

Dr. Crow has been the recipient of a number of awards for his publications. In 1977 and 1978 the North Carolina Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution presented him with its William R. Davie Awards for the best books on the American Revolution and in 1978, 1983, and 1987 bestowed upon him its Herbert C. Bradshaw Award for the best article on that subject; he also received the 1980 Daughters of Colonial Wars Award for the best article published in the *William and Mary Quarterly*. In 1991 the Gustavus Myers Center for the Study of Human Rights honored Dr. Crow for authorship of the Outstanding Book on the subject of human rights.

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History on November 17, 1995. The joint meeting had as its theme "Voices in History and Literature." It was the ninety-fifth such gathering for the NCLHA and the twentieth annual conclave for the FNCHS.

William Hinman of Winston-Salem, chairman of the FNCHS, opened the joint meeting with a few brief words of welcome. Glorianna Locklear of Greensboro then presented North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 1995. First place in the senior category went to South Mecklenburg High School, Charlotte, for *Sententia*. Placing second in the senior category was Asheville High School, Asheville, for *In a Sense*. Locked in a three-way tie for third place were J. H. Rose High School of Greenville for *Images*, North Stokes High School of Danbury for *Northern Lights*, and Northern High School, Durham, for its publication of the same name. Winner of first place in the junior category was LeRoy Martin Middle

School of Raleigh for *Illusions*; second place went to Ligon Middle School, Raleigh, for *Sculpted Lead*; and third place went to Alexander Graham Middle School, Charlotte, for its publication, also titled *Illusions*. Sam Ragan of Southern Pines underwrites the annual NCLHA-sponsored student publication awards. At the conclusion of the presentation ceremony Richard H. Kohn, chairman, Curriculum in Peace, War, and Defense, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, delivered the joint meeting's keynote address, "The Smithsonian's *Enola Gay* Exhibit: The Making of a History Tragedy."

Following the keynote address, Robert M. Calhoon of Greensboro announced that Jon F. Sensbach of Hattiesburg, Mississippi, had won the Robert D. W. Connor Award for his article "Culture and Conflict in the Early Black Church: A Moravian Mission Congregation in Antebellum North Carolina," which appeared in the October 1994 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Historical Society of North Carolina sponsors the Connor award, which honors the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. (The Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award, also sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina and given for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, was not presented this year.)

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was Robert Watson of Greensboro for his volume of poetry titled *The Pendulum* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995). E. T. Malone Jr. of Durham announced the award. Joanne and Kenn Compton of Matthews received the 1995 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature for their book *Sody Sallyratus* (New York: Holiday House, 1995). Mary Fran Schickedantz of Greensboro presented the award to the Comptons, who won the same accolade last year for their volume *Ashpet*.

Jeffrey J. Crow of Raleigh announced that American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) certificates of commendation had been presented to the following individuals and organizations in recognition of their respective contributions to the preservation and interpretation of local, state, or regional history: Dr. Cheryl Claassen, professor of anthropology, Appalachian State University, for her published research into the history of shell harvesting and related industries; James Williams of Goldsboro for his leading role in the restoration of historic Waynesborough; W. W. "Billy" Yeargin of Raleigh for his efforts over nearly three decades to preserve the history of tobacco; the Alamance County Historic Properties Commission and the city of Burlington for the discovery, research, and interpretation of the battle site at Clapp's Mill in Alamance County; and Environmental Impact RC&D of Aberdeen for its work in halting erosion at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site. Dr. Crow also announced that an AASLH Award of Merit had been presented to the Moore County Historical Association in recognition of almost fifty years of service in preserving the history of the county. The AASLH certificates and award were presented at that organization's annual meeting in Nashville, Tennessee, on September 7. Elizabeth F. Buford of Raleigh, president of the NCLHA, then presided at a business meeting, after which participants were offered guided tours of the recently restored senate chamber of the North Carolina State Capitol.

The evening portion of the joint annual meeting, held at the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, began with a social hour and dinner, at which

Elizabeth F. Buford presided. Novelist Lee Smith of Chapel Hill delivered an after-dinner address titled "A Woman's Voice." At the conclusion of Ms. Smith's remarks William Hinman, chairman of the FNCHS, presented Albert Ray Newsome Awards to the Martin County Historical Society of Williamston (volunteer category) and the Whalehead Preservation Trust of Currituck (salaried category). Accepting the award on behalf of the Martin County group was Tom Butchko; Barbara Snowden accepted for the Whalehead trust. The federation bestows the awards annually to historical organizations in North Carolina judged to have conducted the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community historical activity during the previous year. The awards, which consist of certificates and checks in the amount of \$250, are named for Albert Ray Newsome (1894-1951), educator, author, and former secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission.



Accepting the 1995 Albert Ray Newsome Award (volunteer category) on behalf of the Martin County Historical Society of Williamston is Tom Butchko (left); presenting the award is Jo Ann Williford, secretary-treasurer of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Seated in the foreground is Jeffrey J. Crow, secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association.

Winner of the 1995 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Tim McLaurin of Chapel Hill for his novel *Cured by Fire* (New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1995). Ms. Aurelia Stafford of Greensboro presented the award on behalf of the



Holding the 1995 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction is Tim McLaurin of Chapel Hill, who received the prize for his novel *Cured by Fire*.

sponsoring Historical Book Club of North Carolina. Rom Moser of Zebulon then presented to William A. Link of Greensboro the 1995 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction. The award honors Dr. Link for his biography *William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995). Dr. and Mrs. William C. Friday attended the presentation. Dr. Link won the Mayflower Society Award in 1993 for his book *The Paradox of Southern Progressivism, 1880-1930*. The Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of



Rom Moser (left) of Zebulon presented the 1995 Mayflower Society Award to William A. Link (center) of Greensboro for Dr. Link's *William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education*, a biography of Dr. William C. Friday (right), former president of the University of North Carolina, who attended the joint annual meeting.

North Carolina sponsors the award. The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, given by the NCLHA for significant lifetime contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina, went to Lee Smith of Chapel Hill, author of numerous novels. Elizabeth F. Buford made the presentation.

The final ceremony of the joint meeting's evening session featured the presentation of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, the NCLHA's most prestigious prize. William S. Powell (left) of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the award to William S. Price Jr. (right) of Raleigh, former director of the Division of Archives and History.



In the final ceremony of the evening William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to William S. Price Jr. of Raleigh, recently retired director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The award, given annually by the NCLHA in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," recognized Dr. Price for his many years of service to the history profession.

Chronology of Sherman's 1865 March through State Published

The Historical Publications Section recently published *Sherman's March through North Carolina: A Chronology*, by Wilson Angley, Jerry L. Cross, and Michael Hill. The 129-page paperbound volume recounts the daily activities of troops under the command of Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman between March 1, 1865, the date elements of Sherman's forces first entered North Carolina by way of South Carolina, and May 4, 1865, the date most of Sherman's troops departed North Carolina and entered Virginia, as well as countervailing activities by Confederate troops under the command of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston. More importantly, the chronology focuses on the reaction of North Carolina's civilian population to the presence of troops on both sides of the conflict and the deeds and misdeeds—real or merely rumored—committed by those troops.

The volume began as a special assignment conducted by the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch (of which all three authors are members) at the behest of William S. Price Jr., then director of the division. In May 1994 the North Carolina Historical Commission considered a proposal from the Cape Fear Living History Society to place a monument at Bentonville Battle-ground State Historic Site in southern Johnston County. As Dr. Price notes in his foreword, the monument would have recognized and commemorated those Union troops who fought and died at the Battle of Bentonville (March 1865), the largest Civil War battle waged in North Carolina; it would have been paid for by private subscription and would have featured the names of the Union corps present. No names of individuals (including that of William T. Sherman) nor any depiction of any person was proposed for the monument. The proposal to erect the monument engendered a good deal of controversy and opposition. In response the Historical Commission instructed Dr. Price to compile a detailed report on the operations of Sherman's forces in North Carolina for the entire time they were in the state. Dr. Price in turn directed Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, head of the division's Research Branch, to undertake such a study; the new volume is the result of that effort.

Sherman's March through North Carolina relies heavily upon sources such as eyewitness accounts, diaries, letters, and personal reminiscences of North Carolinians whose lives were affected in ways large and small by the Union and/or Confederate presence. Sherman and his commanding officers clearly drew a distinction between the two Carolinas in terms of overall responsibility for plunging the nation into war. An order issued in Anson County at the behest of one of Sherman's commanders reminded his men that "North Carolina was one of the last States that passed the ordinance of secession, and that from the commencement of the war there has been in this State a strong Union party. . . . It should not be assumed that the inhabitants are enemies to our Government, and it is to be hoped that every effort will be made to prevent any wanton destruction of property, or any unkind treatment of citizens." In Sherman's own words, "[A] little moderation may be of political consequence to us in North Carolina."

The volume confirms the relative moderation in Sherman's treatment of the North Carolina civilian population as contrasted with that shown residents of South Carolina but makes it equally clear that such a policy was not always adequately enforced. It cites ample documentation of periodic and sporadic breakdowns in discipline and outrageous conduct among Union troops, as well as

lapses in the behavior of Confederate troops, stragglers, or outright deserters. The presence (or even the possible presence) of Union troops in portions of east central North Carolina obviously troubled and even terrorized most of the inhabitants of the towns and countryside through which the men passed. Of special concern was the possibility that Sherman's "Bummers" might destroy by fire entire towns (particularly the city of Raleigh and its State Capitol) or the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. Likewise illuminating are the volume's many examples of disillusionment or outright hostility toward Confederate leadership on the part of the state's civilian population. The chronology summarizes the negotiations carried on by Generals Sherman and Johnston during meetings at the farmstead of James and Nancy Bennitt (now known as the Bennett Place State Historic Site) at Durham's Station (presently Durham). Those meetings produced close personal cooperation and mutual respect between the two commanders and formed a basis for terminating the war.

Sherman's March through North Carolina: A Chronology is available at a cost of \$8.00 per copy plus \$3.00 for shipping. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Stagville Hosts Annual Thorpe Lecture

On November 5, 1995, Historic Stagville in Durham hosted the fourth annual Earlie E. Thorpe Lecture, an address by Grey Gundaker, professor of American studies and anthropology at the College of William and Mary in Charlottesville, Virginia. Dr. Gundaker titled her remarks "Vibrations through the Ground: Coding Ancestral Presence in African American Landscapes." Following a discussion period at the conclusion of Dr. Gundaker's lecture, Prof. E. Victor Maafo of North Carolina Central University conducted a traditional African libation ceremony. Alice Eley Jones, African American history coordinator at Historic Stagville, arranged the program.



At the conclusion of the fourth annual Earlie E. Thorpe Lecture at Historic Stagville, Dr. Grey Gundaker (left) of the College of William and Mary, who delivered the address, paused with Prof. E. Victor Maafo (center) of North Carolina Central University and Alice Eley Jones (right) of Historic Stagville in front of one of the surviving slave houses at the Horton Grove slave quarter near Stagville.

Drawings of Lighthouses Donated to Outer Banks History Center

Lighthouse enthusiasts, historians, and researchers will welcome the news that an impressive collection of architectural plans and technical drawings has been donated to the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) at Manteo. The Outer Banks Lighthouse Society recently purchased from the National Archives a complete set of drawings of North Carolina lighthouses, including rarely viewed documents relating to the 1858 Bodie Island Lighthouse. The Lighthouse Society then donated the drawings to the OBHC.

The drawings, which have been copied onto acetate sheets, are extremely clear and readable and will be a boon to those researching North Carolina lighthouses. It is hoped that the documents will represent the first step in the OBHC's goal of holding the most complete set of graphics relating to North Carolina lighthouses. The Outer Banks Lighthouse Society and the OBHC are continuing to search for materials at National Archives regional repositories throughout the nation.

The Outer Banks Lighthouse Society serves to aid in the preservation of lighthouses in the area and to work with local agencies to achieve the permanent preservation of the buildings, artifacts, and records of American lighthouses. For additional information on the work of the Lighthouse Society, telephone (919) 441-4232.

Moore's Creek Battlefield Commemorates Anniversary

Moore's Creek National Battlefield will commemorate the 220th anniversary of the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge on Saturday and Sunday, February 24 and 25. The battle between patriots and loyalists that took place on February 27, 1776, was the first decisive victory for the patriots in the southern campaign of the Revolutionary War. Weekend activities will include living history encampments by the Guilford Militia, the North Carolina Highland Regiment, and other re-enactment groups and demonstrations of drills, cooking, clothing, weapons firing, and colonial-era medicine and music. Moore's Creek is located twenty miles northwest of Wilmington, off N.C. Highway 210.

Call for Papers for Charlotte History Forum

The University of North Carolina at Charlotte Graduate History Association will host its eighth annual history forum, March 15-16, 1996. The keynote speaker for the forum will be Prof. Robin D. G. Kelley of New York University, author of the award-winning book *Hammer and Hoe*. Also participating will be Prof. Dan Dupree of UNC-Charlotte, author of the forthcoming book *The Transformation of the Cotton Frontier: Madison County, Alabama, 1800-1840*. Graduate and advanced undergraduate students are invited to submit papers of original research for presentation and discussion. Papers may cover any historical field and should not exceed fifteen pages in length. Two prizes in the amount of one hundred dollars each will be awarded for the best papers. Abstracts should be submitted by February 2, and the deadline for submission of completed papers is February 23. A registration fee of fifteen dollars covers a reception and plenary lecture on the evening of March 15 and the awards luncheon and keynote address on March 16. For additional information, telephone the graduate history association at (704) 547-2868 or by fax at (704) 547-3218.

Historical Association Issues Pictorial History

The Wayne County Historical Association recently published *Postcards of Old Wayne County, N.C.*, by Sarah Manning Pope and Emily Newman Weil. The 67-page paperbound volume consists of 120 full-size reproductions of picture postcards dating from the period 1905 to 1950, most in full color, showing views of Goldsboro, Mount Olive, Fremont, and other communities in Wayne County. Each postcard view is accompanied by a descriptive caption that provides information about the scene depicted. The volume sells for \$20.00 and is available at a number of locations throughout Wayne County or by mail from the Wayne County Historical Association, P.O. Box 665, Goldsboro, NC 27533. Include \$3.50 for postage and handling if ordering by mail. All proceeds from the sale of the book will benefit the association.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Jane Turner Censer, "A Changing World of Work: North Carolina Elite Women, 1865-1895," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (January 1996)

Lars Golumbic, "Who Shall Dictate the Law? Political Wrangling between 'Whig' Lawyers and Backcountry Farmers in the Revolutionary Era," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (January 1996)

Donna E. Kelly, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (January 1996)

David A. Norris, "'The Yankees Have Been Here!': The Story of Brig. Gen. Edward E. Potter's Raid on Greenville, Tarboro, and Rocky Mount, July 19-23, 1863," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (January 1996)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records* is now available for use by researchers. The sorely needed reference tool (855 pages) consists of agency histories, record series descriptions, and a comprehensive index covering all state agency records transferred to Archives custody. The guide can be purchased at a cost of thirty dollars per copy in the Archives Search Room or through the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History (add three dollars for shipping if ordering by mail).

Two other publications are planned for release in the months ahead. One is a new index titled *North Carolina Petitions for Presidential Pardon, 1865-1868 (An Index)*, which is nearing completion. The other is the invaluable *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records*, which is currently undergoing its eleventh revision. Work on the index to petitions for presidential pardons was started years ago by Archival Services Reference Unit personnel. Russell S. Koonts completed the actual indexing and prepared the resulting publication. The guide, which is based on information derived from documents located in the Amnesty Records in the National Archives, is comprised of applications for special pardon from two thousand North Carolinians who were excluded from the post-Civil War general amnesty proclamation of May 29, 1865. Included, in most cases, are the petitioner's letter to Pres. Andrew Johnson, an oath of allegiance, and recommendations and endorsements by Gov. William Holden or

Gov. Jonathan Worth. Among the petitioners represented are various high-ranking military officers; 500 individuals whose personal property evaluation exceeded twenty thousand dollars; and more than 800 postmasters, tax assessors, and tax collectors. There are also lists of petitions recommended by Governor Holden, lists referred to the president by North Carolina's agent in Washington, notes to the attorney general requesting the issuance of warrants for pardon by order of the president, and protests against the approval of such petitions. It is hoped that this guide will be available for sale by February 1996.

The eleventh edition of the guide to county records is currently being prepared by Kenrick N. Simpson of the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archival Services Branch. Some previously unidentified source material will be included in the new edition. Over the years members of the Archives staff relied heavily on descriptions of records provided by county officials. But critical examination of local records has revealed that the content of the records often exceeds what was reported by county officials. Therefore, in some instances the forthcoming edition of the guide will enumerate new material found in previously described records as well as additional county records accessioned since 1988. Work on the new edition of the county records guide should be completed by the summer of 1996.

Through the auspices of the Friends of the Archives, an important Reconstruction-era letter has been added to the State Archives. The letter, dated March 10, 1867, and addressed to Fanny Lewis from an unsigned friend in Raleigh, provides fascinating details on life in North Carolina's capital city during the post-Civil War period of Federal occupation. In particular, the correspondent offers a primary account of the unceremonious founding of Raleigh's National Cemetery. Members of the Ladies Memorial Association of Wake County were responsible for the Confederate dead buried in what is now the National Cemetery. In early 1867 Federal authorities forced the association to disinter and remove the bodies of Confederate soldiers from that site to make way for Federal dead. As Lewis's correspondent, undoubtedly a member of the association, recounts: "We have moved 447, all out the yankee line, and another week or ten days will[,] I expect[,] complete the work of removing all the bodies. Then we will begin to set out evergreeens and flowers and make improvements. Did I tell you in my last that the yankees notified us that we must move our dead immediately to make room for theirs?" The Confederate dead were subsequently relocated to Raleigh's Oakwood Cemetery. Fanny Lewis's unknown correspondent comments disparagingly about Gov. William Holden and the Yankee occupation of Raleigh and also notes that one of their mutual friends, Col. William Thomas (who led the famous Thomas's Legion during the war), had become "deranged." The unsigned letter was obtained by purchase.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In late October the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section sponsored a field workshop for consultants who conduct architectural surveys and prepare nominations to the National Register of Historic Places. Also participating were members of the Planning and Environmental Branch of the North Carolina Department of Transportation who work with historic properties. The workshop, based in Chapel Hill, took some thirty partici-

pants to diverse historic sites in Orange and Durham Counties, including Ayr Mount, "Little" Ayr Mount, the village of Cedar Grove, the Leigh Farm, and, in the city of Durham, St. Joseph's AME Church and neighborhoods in southeast Durham. Discussions at those sites addressed issues affecting historic-district boundaries, conservation of rural landscapes, African American history, and local and regional architectural patterns. Claudia Brown, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, and branch staff members Catherine Bishir, Linda Edmisten, Anna Tilghman, and Malinda Coleman organized the workshop. Donald Belk, Orange County planner; Todd Dickinson, a restoration contractor; and Titus Hagens, program director at the St. Joseph's Historic Foundation, offered presentations.



Standing in an entranceway at Cedar Grove Methodist Church is Donald Belk, Orange County planner, who participated in the Survey and Planning Branch's late October field workshop for consultants who conduct architectural surveys and prepare nominations to the National Register of Historic Places. Belk made a presentation on local preservation planning.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibit of its titles at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, which took place in New Orleans, November 8-11, 1995, and attracted more than fifteen hundred historians from throughout the nation. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, and William A. Owens Jr., editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, planned and hosted the exhibit. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, also attended the annual meeting.

The section now has available a limited number of copies of the index to volume 43 (1995) of *Carolina Comments*. To obtain a copy of the index at no cost, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. and Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain headed a list of guests at a reception in the State Capitol on October 23, 1995, to mark the fortieth anniversary of the creation of the North Carolina historic sites program as part of the old Department of Archives and History. Governor Hunt used the occasion to proclaim October 1995 as "North Carolina Historic Sites Month" in the state. A text of his proclamation has been sent to each state historic site. The governor, with Secretary McCain at his side, emphasized the service of the sites to the people of North Carolina, particularly schoolchildren, and thanked the more than twenty-five hundred volunteers who aid the sites. Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson in turn presented the governor a framed copy of the section's fortieth anniversary poster. All participants in the ceremony then enjoyed birthday cake and punch. Also attending the ceremony were Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, and Mary Cook, the department's director of public affairs. Representing the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, at the affair were chairman William S. Powell, T. Harry Gattton, and B. Perry Morrison Jr. Ray Wilkinson came to the Capitol on behalf of a society even older than Historic Sites—the Historical Halifax Restoration Association, which he helped establish in 1954. Ray Emery of Emery Advertising, which produced the new Historic Sites logo unveiled this year, attended on behalf of his firm. Secretary of Transportation Garland B. Garrett Jr., whose department continues to be of enormous aid to development of the North Carolina Transportation Museum, was present for the



The Historic Sites Section observed its fortieth anniversary in October 1995. As part of the commemoration, Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., accompanied by Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, attended a reception in the State Capitol. During the brief ceremony James R. McPherson (left) presented the governor (center) a framed copy of the section's fortieth anniversary poster as Secretary McCain (right) looked on.

occasion. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, and Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director, attended the ceremony; Misenheimer previously served as administrator of the Historic Sites Section. Other previous administrators present were the section's founding head, Sam Tarlton, and Richard W. Sawyer. David Brook, head of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Sam Townsend, administrator of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, likewise attended. The Historic Sites delegation included nearly every site manager and most members of the home office staff.

The Historic Sites Section has received \$3.1 million in state repair and renovation funds, the largest such sum ever appropriated to the section. Virtually every site will utilize the funds for capital improvement projects already under way. In addition to continuing major work at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, the funds are being utilized at all sites for a variety of purposes. Among them are electrical, plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning repairs at Historic Bath, Duke Homestead, Fort Dobbs, Historic Halifax, House in the Horseshoe, Reed Gold Mine, and Somerset Place. Roof replacement or repair is scheduled for various structures at Fort Dobbs, Edenton, Polk Memorial, Spencer Shops, and Vance Birthplace. Structural repairs (work on masonry, plaster, siding, framing, chimneys, and so forth) are slated for historic sites throughout North Carolina. Renovations to visitor centers to meet building code requirements and standards of the Americans with Disabilities Act are under way at Alamance Battleground, Historic Bath, Bennett Place, Bentonville, and Somerset Place. Finally, with separate funding, construction continues on the long-awaited new visitor center for the Thomas Wolfe Memorial.

The staff of the Duke Homestead in Durham has been sweeping the front yard of the 1852 farmhouse for a long time in an effort to re-create the "look" of the place when Washington Duke lived there with his family. On November 15, 1995, something new was added to the site's Tobacco History Museum. A temporary exhibit area in the museum was transformed into a southern swept yard as the setting for a thought-provoking display titled *African American Gardens and Yards in the Rural South*. This traveling exhibit, based on Richard Westmacott's book of the same name (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1992), was open to visitors until January 6, 1996. As part of regular site tours, visitors for years wandered through the swept yard in front of Duke's home. Many asked the question "Why did you take up all the grass?" Until recently, very little serious research had been done on yards, vernacular gardens, and the like, to provide answers to such queries. The new exhibit offered background information and stimulated ideas concerning the geographic origins and cultural developments that led to the tradition of yard sweeping, which carried over into the rural South in the late nineteenth century. The exhibit, with accompanying literature and a teachers' packet, explored the African American influence on yards and gardens in the rural South and provided an environment in which young people and adults alike could form their own opinions about the practice. To utilize the exhibit to its fullest potential, a free afternoon lecture on women's influences in southern landscaping took place on November 19. Alice Eley Jones of North Carolina Central University discussed spiritual symbolism in southern yards, and Prof. Sue Anne Ware of North Carolina A&T State University discussed the role African American women had in developing gardens in the rural South.

The largest steam locomotive at the North Carolina Transportation Museum has received a cosmetic restoration. The former Seaboard Air Line Railway No. 544 is an impressive locomotive with an interesting history. The 2-10-0 locomotive type, commonly called a decapod for its ten large driving wheels, was built in 1918 by the American Locomotive Company for Russian State Railways, but revolution and the outbreak of civil war in Russia prevented nearly two hundred such locomotives from reaching their destination. Instead, this locomotive was sold to the United States Railroad Administration, which operated most of the nation's railways during World War I. Subsequent owners included the Detroit, Toledo & Ironton Railroad; the Seaboard Air Line Railway; and the Gainesville Midland Railroad. The state of North Carolina acquired the decapod by donation in 1980. The staff at the museum and the Historic Sites Interpretations Team chose the locomotive to be the centerpiece for the Roundhouse exhibits scheduled to open in late 1996. Locomotive 544 will be the first exhibit visitors will see as they enter the building. A fiber-optic panel beside the locomotive will show how a steam locomotive works. The five-month-long restoration has included sandblasting, repairing or replacing broken and missing parts, and painting. Some two dozen other pieces of rolling stock will be displayed in the Roundhouse.



Seaboard Air Line Locomotive 544 has been restored at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. The locomotive features a newly repainted cab that displays the authentic engine number assigned to it by the Seaboard system. Photograph courtesy Jackson McQuigg.

The museum has selected volunteer and rail researcher Jackson McQuigg to coordinate the refurbishment of the rolling stock. The nonprofit North Carolina Transportation History Corporation is seeking donations to help finance the restoration projects.

Bennett Place State Historic Site held its annual fall Living History Program in September. Reenactors and volunteers from throughout the state provided demonstrations of military and domestic skills. The First North Carolina Battalion offered several activities and talks and awed crowds with firing demonstrations, skirmishes, and drills. Several reenactors spoke on the Confederate military,

flags, and uniforms. Ladies of the First gave crowds a fashion show by modeling various clothing of the day. Jane Harris of Goldsboro invited members of the audience to help demonstrate the many layers of clothing worn by ladies of the 1860s. Two participating groups provided new presentations and added variety to the program. A Submarine Battery Service contingent from Wilmington, dressed as Confederate navy servicemen, discussed a relatively new type of weaponry employed during the Civil War—torpedoes and mines. Some twenty members of the Randolph County Living History Society portrayed Union and Confederate cavalymen and discussed artillery, cooking, and medicine. That group offered one of the highlights of the program: a mule team-drawn wagon that provided rides around the site to children of all ages. Amid the historic buildings, other costumed volunteers performed farm skills such as open-hearth cooking, spinning, candle making, broom making, and shelling corn. A blacksmith created metal household and farm items. The 1995 program was by far the most popular living history venture to date at Bennett Place.



Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham hosted its popular fall Living History Program in September. Reenactors and volunteers offered demonstrations of various Civil War military and domestic skills. Shown above is a similar program held at the site in the fall of 1992.

Horne Creek Living Historical Farm enjoyed a continuing surge of autumn activity at the site in the state's northwest Piedmont. In late October the annual Cornshucking Frolic drew some thirty-five hundred people (fully one thousand more than last year) to a day filled with country activities. Guests enjoyed harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding corn. Demonstrators performed such skills as cider making, quilting, and cooking. In addition, the event featured a cornshucking supper with period music and dancing. Work has begun on completing restoration of the Hauser House at Horne Creek Farm. The site has received sixty-three thousand dollars from the state repair and renovation fund to stabilize and repair the double-crib saddlebag log barn near the house and to

rehabilitate an old tobacco barn. Visitation at Horne Creek Farm, particularly by groups of schoolchildren, has risen dramatically in the past year.

In November the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial hosted a unique special program for schoolchildren in the Guilford County area that attracted representatives from nearly all the state historic sites. Those representatives brought to the Brown Memorial displays and living history demonstrations. Children had the opportunity to see and learn numerous historic skills and be exposed to information about a multitude of historic sites and topics.



TOP: These young visitors were among some thirty-five hundred guests who enjoyed the annual Cornshucking Frolic at Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County on October 21, 1995. BOTTOM: On November 13, 1995, students from regional schools participated in the "It's About Time" program at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County, which featured on-site representatives from most of North Carolina's twenty-three state historic sites. Here Carolyn Plowman (in earmuffs) tells a group of students about Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County.

North Carolina Historic Sites cordially invites all readers and friends to attend the following special events in coming months:

February 5

JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Regional History Bowl. An academic contest among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Regional winners advance to the state championship.

- February 12 CSS NEUSE. Regional History Bowl
JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Bandbox Workshop. Decorative bandboxes were used in colonial times to store collars, lace, and other items. Learn to make these boxes and cover them in colonial-style stencils. *Reservations and fee required.* 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- February 17 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl
- February 17-18 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Fort Anderson Living History Reenactment. Civil War reenactors will portray soldiers and civilians who were at Fort Anderson. Activities will include small-arms demonstrations, drills, guided tours, civilian interpretation, and more. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- February 24 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. An Evening of Spirituals. A concert by the Brown Memorial Singers, representing seven local churches. 8:00 P.M.
DUKE HOMESTEAD. Garden Workshop. Hands-on workshops that deal with traditional agricultural practices will be offered. *Reservations and fee required.* 11:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
- March 4 BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl
- March 11 JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. Basket Basics Workshop. Weave your own "take it home" basket while learning colonial uses for baskets. *Registration and fee required.* 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- March 13 REED GOLD MINE. Reed-Polk Regional History Bowl
- March 16-17 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 131st Anniversary Commemoration. Living history program commemorating the Battle of Bentonville. Authentic military camps, rifle and artillery demonstrations. Special feature: music of the Civil War period. This is not a battle reenactment. *Donations requested.* 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- Mid-March FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl
- March 20 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Daffodil Festival Open House. Held in conjunction with the Fremont Daffodil Festival. Features nineteenth-century living history demonstrations performed by costumed interpreters. 10:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
- March 25 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl
- March 30 REED GOLD MINE. Panning Area Grand Reopening. Panning for gold. A nugget valued at twenty dollars will be "salted" in some-time during the day. All pans are one dollar.

Museum of History

More than two hundred people attended the symposium "Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights," held at the Museum of History on November 13, 1995. James C. McNutt, administrator of the museum, and Martha Tracy, symposium chair, welcomed participants. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary, made opening remarks. Marjorie Spruill Wheeler, associate professor of history at the University of Southern Mississippi and author of *New Women of the New South: The Leaders of the Woman Suffrage Movement in the Southern States*, delivered the conclave's keynote address. Dr. Wheeler focused on the political and social conditions that influenced the suffrage movement in North Carolina.



Among participants in the symposium "Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights," hosted by the North Carolina Museum on November 13, 1995, was (left to right) Dr. James C. McNutt, administrator of the museum; Dr. Marjorie Spruill Wheeler, associate professor of history, University of Southern Mississippi; Secretary Betty Ray McCain; Martha Tracy, symposium chair and supervisor of the Internal Unit of the museum's Education and Interpretation Branch; and Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

People who attended the symposium were able to choose from a varied listing of individual sessions, which included "Woman Suffrage and Its Impact"; "'The Task That Is Ours': North Carolina Farm Women"; "Women Activists of the 1960s and 1970s"; "Making Music, Making Theater, Making Change"; "Play Ball or Strike: Women in North Carolina Textile Mills"; "Women Writers and Change"; "The Power of the Printed Word"; and "'As We Were and How We Got Here,'" a session on the history of the North Carolina Chapter of the League of Women Voters. The Department of Cultural Resources, the North Carolina League of Women Voters, the North Carolina Museum of History, and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates cosponsored the symposium, which was held in conjunction with *Women in Action: Rebels and Reformers*, a traveling exhibit from the National League of Women Voters, and the museum's exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*.

During the past summer and fall, Museum of History staff members Charles LeCount, Sally Peterson, and Martha Tracy have been meeting with focus groups throughout the state to discuss an upcoming exhibit on health and healing. The three staff members are part of a museum team that is developing the exhibit, which will examine the different ways North Carolinians have treated or sought treatment for various illnesses. In the past, museum staff members have met with advisory boards comprised of people of given communities as they developed exhibits; but this is the first time they have conferred with focus groups. LeCount, Peterson, and Tracy met with respective groups comprised of museum security staff; museum docents; teachers of fourth-grade, eighth-grade, and high school students; home-school teachers; and three groups recruited from local communities by curators at the branch museums in Fayetteville, Old Fort, and Elizabeth City. The focus groups have included not only educators and museum staff and volunteers but also herbalists, a home health-care nurse, an owner of a health-food store, physicians, a retired pharmacist, a public health service director, and others. The focus groups have proven most helpful in commenting on the content of the proposed exhibit, as well as on methods of presenting information to the public in interesting ways through interactive components and educational programs.

The Museum of History's Sunday hours have changed. The museum is now open on Sundays from noon to 5:00 P.M. The hours on Tuesdays through Saturdays remain the same—from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The museum is closed on Mondays. The museum's street address and Zip code have also changed. The museum had used One East Edenton Street as its address until it learned that that address actually belongs to the State Capitol. The museum's correct new address is 5 East Edenton Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-1011.

The following special events at the Museum of History are scheduled for the months of February and March. Telephone (919) 715-0200 for additional information.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| February 3 | "Tar Heel Tales." A workshop on North Carolina tales and legends led by Connie Belton. Choose your favorite character and make a puppet to take home. For ages eight to twelve. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates) |
| February 4 | "The Care and Handling of Books and Papers." Sarah Koonts, conservator with the North Carolina State Archives, offers advice on protecting books and other paper objects. Be sure to bring your own examples of problems that need solutions. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| February 10 | "A Spooky Afternoon with Nancy Roberts." Eerie stories of North Carolina places and people woven by this famous author of ghost stories, folklore, and legends, who will be available to autograph her many volumes. For ages ten to adult. Please note that some stories may be too frightening or graphic for very young children. 2:00-4:00 P.M. |
| February 11 | "Music of North Carolina: North Carolina Piedmont Blues." Scott Ainslie, a guitarist and singer based in Durham, offers samplings of the music of such local blues greats as Rev. Gary Davis, Blind Boy Fuller, Sonny Terry, and Brownie McGhee and contrasts African elements inherent in Delta blues with the ragtime influences of North Carolina blues. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |
| February 13 | Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section, relying upon his personal experiences, explains the process by which the section determines which manuscripts to publish. Bring a lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M. |
| February 17 | "Create a Journal." Nancy Pennington leads this workshop on creating a book in the form of a journal or diary and discusses people in North Carolina who kept journals. Make your own personal journal to keep. For ages ten to fourteen. 1:00-3:00 P.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates) |
| February 24 | "Tale Weaving with E. J. Stewart." Folktales, animal tales, and stories of the life of a sharecropper's daughter who traveled the small North Carolina tobacco farm communities. E. J. Stewart, a storyteller and writer from the Kinston area, shares her stories in this special performance. For ages five to adult. 1:00-3:00 P.M. |
| February 25 | "Kaye Gibbons, Live!" Join novelist Kaye Gibbons in an informal setting at the North Carolina Museum of History. Discover how she conducts historical research for her novels. Get a writer's perspective on how to develop a character. Listen and enjoy as she reads from some of her own works. 3:00-4:00 P.M. |

- March 2 "A Woman's Work Is Never Done." Explore the work done by women in their kitchens during the eighteenth century. Compare the tools used in open-hearth cooking to those utilized in modern kitchens. Try creating a colonial-style snack. Staff from the Colonial Moving Van lead this workshop for ages seven to twelve. 10:00-11:30 A.M. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates)
- March 3 "Legacy of Lace." Lace making has fascinated people since the early 1400s. One type, bobbin lace, is worked on a pillow and involves the use of pins to hold the threads in place. Come view Kristin Conrad of Sir Walter's Lacers at work, and try your hand at creating some of the intricate pattern. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- March 9 "What Can Girls Do?" What did girls do on a typical day in the 1800s? What opportunities did they have, compared to today? How were they prepared for their life as adults? Find out in this hands-on workshop led by Kathy Bundy. For ages eight to twelve. 10:30 A.M.-noon. \$5.00 per person (\$4.00 for Associates)
- March 10 "Music of North Carolina: North Carolina Bach Festival." Hear masterpieces by Johann Sebastian Bach and his contemporaries performed by members of the North Carolina Symphony. Instrumental and vocal pieces will be part of the program, which features the baroque, costumed Peasant Cantata, sung by Erin O'Hara and Bill Williams. Phyllis Vogel will play the museum's harpsichord. 3:00-4:30 P.M.
- March 12 "History à la Carte: Unraveling the Mystery of a Dress." Teresa A. Heard, textile and costume conservator, describes the collaborative process involved in the conservation of Mary Eliza Battle Dancy Pittman's brown silk dress. In 1858 the garment was worn as a hooped wedding dress and later was remodeled as a bustled gown. Learn how pieces and parts of the dress provided clues to its history and its final transformation. Bring a lunch; the museum will provide beverages. Noon-1:00 P.M.
- March 16, 17, 30 and 31 "The North Carolina Quilting Bee." Place your own stitch in the museum quilt by participating in this ongoing bee. A quilt is framed in the exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*, and local quilting guild members will be on hand to explain the quilting process. Come and observe or join in the bee. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- March 17 Video and Panel Discussion: "Women Leaders in the North Carolina Community College System." What does it take to be a leader? How do women become leaders? Find some answers as you learn about the history, contributions, and opportunities that women have created for themselves within the community college setting. Join a distinguished panel in a discussion dealing with the past and future of female participation in that system. Rosemary Gillett-Karam, Neill McLeod, Barbara Allen, and Helen Hilton will serve as panelists. 3:00-4:30 P.M.
- March 23 "Knitting It Together." The Ol' North State Knitting Guild demonstrates knitting techniques in the exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History*. Observe the guild's work, or try making different stitches and patterns yourself. 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- March 24 Theorem Workshop. See examples of theorem painting in the museum's collection and create a theorem painting of your own to keep. Vicki L. Berger, curator of costume and textiles; Louise D. Benner, curatorial specialist; and Connie Belton, instructor, lead this program. For ages sixteen to adult. 2:00-4:00 P.M. \$15.00 per person (\$14.00 for Associates)

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens recently acquired the mourning ring that belonged to Margaret Wake Tryon, wife of Gov. William Tryon, creator and first occupant of New Bern's Tryon Palace, official residence of the royal governor of North Carolina. The palace acquired the ring from a collateral descendant of the Tryon family who presently resides in France. Governor Tryon had no direct descendants; his son died in infancy, and his daughter died before she married. The acquisition also includes two personal letters from Tryon to a friend, a Lieutenant Colonel Hotham—one dated August 1759, the other October 1759. Governor Tryon wrote both letters during the French and Indian War; they provide insight into Tryon's military career before he accepted appointment as royal governor of the colony of North Carolina in 1764. New Bern's Kellenberger Historical Foundation funded the acquisition. Kay P. Williams, administrator of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, characterized the ring as "an exceptional piece of late eighteenth-century jewelry" and also pointed out that it represents the only artifact in the palace collection that was an actual possession of Mrs. Tryon.

The creation of mourning jewelry as a personal memorial is an ancient tradition. The custom of presenting mourning family members with rings of gold, engraved with some motto appropriate to the melancholy occasion of the death of a loved one or with the name of the deceased, became prevalent among the upper classes of England during the eighteenth century.

Mrs. Tryon's mourning ring is a jewel-and-pearl-encrusted gold band with seven mounted diamonds on a white enamel field surrounded by blue enamel with fourteen five-pointed stars and an outer edge of more than forty graduated pearls. The inside of the ring bears the following inscription: "Lieut. Genl./Wm. Tryon/died 27 Jany. 1788/Aged 58." The ring is unusual in that it deviates from the more common tradition of incorporating a relic of the deceased, usually a lock of hair or a miniature portrait. Nancy E. Richards, curator of collections at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, commented on the importance of the ring: "While it is reasonable to assume that Mrs. Tryon did not have the ring during her time in North America, it is an indication of her personal taste and will provide a sense of linkage with her for our visitors."

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 1995 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 432 accessions entries. It received original records from Henderson, Jones, Macon, and Montgomery Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for Alamance, Bertie, Brunswick, Cleveland, Cumberland, Dare, Davidson, Durham, Edgecombe, Franklin, Gaston, Macon, Nash, Northampton, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Pitt, Richmond, Sampson, Vance, and Wayne Counties, for the municipalities of Clayton, Kannapolis, and Kernersville, and for churches in Robeson and Wake Counties. The following state agencies deposited records: Adjutant General's Office, 11 items; Governor's Office, 28 cubic feet; and Secretary of State's Office, 31 reels.

Accessioned as new private collections were the Smith-Alford Papers, the Garrison Family Memoir, and the Felix J. Williams Papers. Additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, the Miscellaneous Collection, and the Alfred Moore Scales Papers. The Daughters of the American Revolution, the Fortnightly Review Club, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy deposited organization records. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 120 family Bibles; cemetery records of Confederate burials in Richmond, Virginia; church history-related material from a church in Duplin County; 4 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 6 additions to the Map Collection; 1 addition to the Military Collection; and 1 photograph, 1 photograph album, 2 tape recordings, and 1 videotape as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

At its October 5, 1995, annual meeting, the North Carolina Library Association presented to David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, its Doralyn J. Hickey Award for Olson's article "North Carolina and Paper Preservation: Ninety Years of Leadership," which appeared in the spring 1994 issue of *North Carolina Libraries*. Olson's essay, judged the best article on a library-related subject published during the 1993-1994 biennium, recounts the history of North Carolina's efforts to preserve its documentary heritage. Olson, formerly state archivist of Michigan, has served as state archivist of North Carolina since 1981.

Joe A. Mobley, acting administrator of the Historical Publications Section since July 1, 1995, became permanent administrator effective December 1. Mobley joined the staff of the Division of Archives and History in 1974 and became an editor for the Historical Publications Section in 1983. He is the author of several books and articles on North Carolina history.

The Historic Sites Section has many active members in the North Carolina Museums Council, and four section employees serve that organization in key leadership positions. Rob Boyette is immediate past president of the body and current board member; Clare Arthur is treasurer; Elaine Beck is the new chair of the professional development committee; and John Tackett is the new editor of the group's newsletter. Dorothy Redford, site manager at Somerset Place State Historic Site, recently conducted a staff development workshop for teachers at Lee College in Baytown, Texas. The workshop, on teaching slavery, attracted 225 high school and junior college instructors. Ms. Redford also spoke on a similar topic at a meeting at Monticello in Charlottesville, Virginia. Heber Latham retired as interpreter at Historic Bath after twenty-four years of service; his successor is Steven Allen. Jeffrey Eubank began work as a site assistant at Horne Creek Farm, and Kimberly Hewitt is a new office assistant at Reed Gold Mine. Todd Moore, formerly a site assistant at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, has resigned.

Martha Battle and Roxy Mosteller have rejoined the Registration Unit of the Museum of History's Collections Management Branch after working briefly with the Division of Archives and History. Effective October 19, 1995, Sarah (Sally) Brooks transferred from the museum's Administrative Services Branch to its Collections Management Branch as an office assistant. Kim Elliott has been

hired as a special events coordinator for the museum; she transferred from the UNC Center for Public Television as of November 15. Rhonda Tyson, previously head of the museum's Design Branch, became curator of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on November 1. R. Jackson Marshall has been named interim head of the Design Branch; he will continue to serve as assistant administrator for the museum. Brenda Wilson was hired as a permanent security guard effective November 1; she had served as a temporary guard since September 1994.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

Stephen Simon read a paper titled "The Romans on the Elbe, 12 B.C.E. to 16 C.E." at the Comparative Frontier Studies Symposium, held November 3-5, 1995, in San Antonio, Texas. At the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans in November, Michael G. Wade presented a paper titled "From Reform to Massive Resistance: The Desegregation of the Louisiana State Colleges, 1954-1964." Dr. Wade is the author of *Sugar Dynasty: M. A. Patout and Son, Ltd., 1791-1993* (Lafayette, La.: Center for Louisiana Studies, 1995). On November 13 Thomas K. Keefe was named recipient of the I. G. Greer Distinguished Professorship in History.

Campbell University

On October 20, 1995, Dr. Lloyd Johnson facilitated a workshop titled "How to Teach African History on the Secondary and College Level." At the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in New Orleans in November, James Martin presented a paper titled "Germans in Nineteenth-Century Brazil"; Dr. Martin also participated in a panel discussion of ethnic groups in South America.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The Special Collections Department of East Carolina University's Joyner Library, including the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, the North Carolina Collection, and the East Carolina University Archives, will move into new facilities in March. Because of variations in hours of operation during February and March, researchers planning to use those facilities should contact the department in advance of planned visits. Telephone (919) 328-6671 for additional information.

Meredith College

Carolyn Grubbs has retired as head of the Department of History and Politics at Meredith College; Frank Grubbs is serving as acting head of the department for the 1995-1996 academic year. In addition, he is the author of three articles—"The American Alliance for Labor and Democracy," "Samuel Gompers," and "AF of L"—that appear in the *Encyclopedia of World War I*, edited by Anne C. Venzon (New York: Garland Publishing, 1995).

North Carolina State University

At Harvard University on September 29, 1995, Walter Jackson read a paper titled "The Making of Gunnar Myrdal's *An American Dilemma*"; Harvard hosted a fiftieth-anniversary commemoration of the publication of that volume. In October Stephen Middleton read a paper on the codification of the Black Laws of Ohio at the University of Keele and at Cambridge University in England. In December he presented a paper titled "Freedom's Early Ring: The Abolition of Slavery in the Illinois Country" at the sixth annual Illinois History Symposium, sponsored by the Illinois State Historical Society and held at Springfield. James E. Crisp is the author of "When Revision Becomes Obsession: Bill Groneman and the de la Pena Diary," which appeared in volume 25 (fall 1995) of *Military History of the West*.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Andrew F. Clark read a paper titled "France, the League of Nations, and the Suppression of Slavery in West Africa" at a meeting of the African Studies Association in Orlando, Florida, on November 6. His article "Environmental Decline and Ecological Response in the Upper Senegal Valley, West Africa, from the Late Nineteenth Century to World War One" appeared in volume 36 (1995) of the *Journal of African History*. Marguerite S. Shaffer was named assistant professor of history effective August 1995. She spoke at a meeting of the American Studies Association in Pittsburgh on November 9. "Touring America: A Ritual of Citizenship, 1914-1930" was the title of her address. Otis L. Graham Jr. is the author of *A Limited Bounty: America since World War II* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1996). Sumaiya Hamdani was named assistant professor of history effective September 1995. Dr. Hamdani was recently named recipient of the university's Summer Initiative Award. Susan P. McCaffray addressed the North Carolina Fulbright Association in Wilmington on October 20. She titled her remarks "Can the Russians Be Capitalists?" David L. La Vere is the author of a forthcoming volume titled *The Caddo Chiefdoms: Caddo Economics and Culture, 700 A.D. to 1835* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press). At a meeting of the American Society for Ethnohistory in Kalamazoo, Michigan, on November 4, Dr. La Vere read a paper titled "Dehahuit and Caddo Leadership."

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

"Before Freedom Came to the Carolinas: A Community Conference" took place at Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum on December 2. The special program focused on the African American experience in coastal North Carolina before the Civil War and featured lectures by Dr. John Haley of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Dr. Veronica Gerald of Coastal Carolina University, Conway, South Carolina; Dr. Freddie Parker of North Carolina Central University; and Dr. David Cecelski of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. It was designed to complement the Smithsonian Institution's traveling exhibit *Before Freedom Came: African American Life in the Antebellum South*, which was on public view at the museum from November 10 through January 7.

The Cape Fear Museum is currently featuring *Cape Fear Photos*, an exhibition of historic photographs made in southeastern North Carolina during the past 150 years. The exhibition is divided into three main parts—People, Places, and Events. The photographs depict recreational activities, children, agriculture, the military presence, jobs, the changing face of specific places, disasters, and special events and festivals. *Cape Fear Photos* will remain on view at the museum through March 31, 1996. The Cape Fear Museum is located at 814 Market Street in Wilmington. It is open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. Telephone (910) 341-4350 for additional information.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Alice Eley Jones, African American history coordinator at Historic Stagville, addressed the society on October 1, 1995. She discussed black builders and architects in North Carolina. Robert E. Ireland, president of the Hillsborough Historical Society and author of a forthcoming biography of Col. Joseph Hyde Pratt, state geologist, state forester, and a leader in North Carolina's efforts to locate national forests within the state, discussed his subject at the society's December 3 meeting.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Dr. James C. McNutt, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, addressed the annual meeting of the Greensboro Historical Museum on November 9. He titled his remarks "Bringing Museums into the Twenty-first Century."

Before Freedom Came: African American Life in the Antebellum South, a Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition, will appear at the Greensboro Historical Museum from February 3 through March 31. The exhibition, which consists of artifacts, narratives, and photographs, most recently appeared at the Cape Fear Museum in Wilmington.

Preservation North Carolina

At its fifty-seventh annual meeting, held in Edenton on September 30, 1995, Preservation North Carolina presented its highest honor, the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Award, to William S. Price Jr., former director of the Division of Archives and History. The award honors Dr. Price for his exceptional leadership and dedication to historic preservation in North Carolina, as well as to the cause of public history generally. Preservation North Carolina presents the Cannon Award, North Carolina's most prestigious preservation prize, to individuals, groups, and organizations that have made contributions of statewide significance to historic preservation in North Carolina. The award, which originated in 1948, is named for Ruth Coltrane Cannon of Concord, president of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1945-1956, in recognition of her outstanding contributions to historic preservation. One Cannon Award, in the form of an engraved cup, is presented annually. The master cup is on permanent display in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Massengill is iconographic archivist, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History. The following article is a continuation of his study titled "'Portraits by the Sunlight Made': Daguerrean Artists in North Carolina, 1842-1861," which appeared in the September 1993 issue of Carolina Comments. The earlier article enumerated the names of more than 130 pioneers in the nascent art of photography in North Carolina prior to the Civil War. The author extends his thanks to Jerry Cotten of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and to Jesse R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist, for their contributions to this article. Part one of Mr. Massengill's roster appears below; part two will appear in the March 1996 issue of Carolina Comments.

"To Secure a Faithful Likeness": A Roster of Photographers Active in North Carolina 1865-1900

Stephen E. Massengill

Although the Civil War stimulated interest in the new medium of photography as such accomplished cameramen as Mathew B. Brady, T. H. O'Sullivan, Alexander Gardner, and George N. Barnard brought powerful images of the battlefield into the homes of the American public, the war interrupted or brought to an end the careers of most photographers in North Carolina. Only a handful of them continued to practice their profession in the postwar years. Those practitioners included David L. Clark, John F. Engle, Edward W. Herndon, W. P. Hughes, Esley Hunt, Thomas W. Lindsey, Calvin A. Price, William Shelburn, Cornelius M. Van Orsdell, John W. Watson, and Alanson E. Welfare.

Commercial photography underwent a resurgence in the postwar period, and the number of professional photographers increased at a steady rate in the late 1860s and throughout the 1870s. During the last two decades of the nineteenth century, the popularity of photography soared and the number of professional practitioners rose dramatically (see following table).

NUMBER OF PHOTOGRAPHERS IN THE UNITED STATES AND NORTH CAROLINA, 1870, 1880, 1890, and 1900

	<u>1870</u>	<u>1880</u>	<u>1890*</u>	<u>1900</u>
United States	7,558	9,990	20,040	27,029
North Carolina	58**	73	96	213

*The unavailability of 1890 census data for individual North Carolina counties has almost certainly resulted in the unavoidable omission of the names of some photographers.

**This number represents 44 "daguerreans" or "photographers" and 14 "artists."

Sources: *Ninth Census of the United States: Population and Social Statistics, 1870* (Washington, D.C.: Department of Interior, Census Office, 1872); *Tenth Census of the United States, 1880: Population* (Washington, D.C.: Department of Interior, Census Office, 1883); *Compendium of the Eleventh Census: 1890, Part III* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1897); *Twelfth Census of the United States Taken in the Year 1900: Population, Part II* (Washington, D.C.: United States Census Office, 1902).

In order to assemble the following roster of late nineteenth-century photographers, I consulted a variety of sources. I examined census records, newspapers, directories (state, city, and business), tax records, original photographs, and mercantile agency reference books. I have identified nearly 450 people who practiced photography in North Carolina during the thirty-five-year period.

Among the artists of the period were itinerants as well as resident practitioners. As the population of the state grew and towns and cities emerged, the number of resident operators increased. The more renowned artists tended to reside in the state's larger cities and towns. Most of them specialized in portraiture, but some also made outdoor views and sold them as stereoscopic views, an increasingly popular medium of the period.

The most notable photographers in North Carolina between the end of the Civil War and the end of the century were Sidney L. Alderman of Greensboro, Arthur F. Baker of Hendersonville, Henry Baumgarten of Charlotte, David L. Clark of High Point, John F. Engle of Raleigh and Elizabeth City (and also an itinerant), Edward Gerock of New Bern, Thomas H. Lindsey of Asheville, Henry A. Lineback of Salem and Winston, Archibald McIntosh of Hickory, Rufus Morgan (itinerant), William Shelburn of Raleigh and Durham, Edward F. Small (itinerant), Nat W. Taylor of Asheville, Cornelius M. Van Orsdell of Wilmington, James H. Van Ness of Charlotte, John W. Watson of Raleigh, Cyrus P. Wharton of Greensboro and Raleigh, Charles W. Yates of Wilmington, and William H. Zoeller of Elizabeth City.

White men tended to dominate the profession, but that tendency began to change as the nineteenth century drew to a close. Although women had been assisting in photographic galleries during earlier times, they were slow to take up the profession in North Carolina. The first female photographer in the state was Mrs. H. H. Davisson, who began work in Oxford about 1882. By the late 1890s several women had stepped behind the camera; those pioneers included Bessie S. Alderman of Greensboro, Florence M. Branagan of Asheville, Estelle Cox of Asheville, Mamie Gilliam of Morganton, Kate L. Johnson of Durham, Annie B. Leonard of Greensboro, Sue S. and Tetlulah Robins of Lexington, Miss R. E. Scott of Wilmington, and Sallie C. Vaughn of Burlington.

African American photographers were a rarity in late nineteenth-century North Carolina. During the period, blacks performed odd jobs for photographers in their studios. A young black man named Frank Manly was a worker in a photographic studio in Raleigh by 1870. A black man named Julius Johnston assisted Nat W. Taylor with his operation at Asheville in 1880. By 1870 a few African American men had begun to serve as apprentices under white photographers. Horace Davis practiced his trade in an unidentified gallery at New Bern in 1870 and ten years later worked as a photographer in Raleigh. Two mulattoes were engaged as itinerant photographers in North Carolina during the period. John F. Lee was active in Edenton during the 1880s, and William F. Sturgis traveled with his camera to Durham, Windsor, and Edenton between 1877 and 1881. By 1900 a black man named Horace Hogan was taking pictures in Greensboro.

The fluctuating economy of the period profoundly affected the photographic trade. Photographers increasingly formed and re-formed partnerships to keep their businesses afloat; such partnerships commonly involved fathers and sons or brothers. Uncertain financial conditions forced others out of the profession.



Typical practitioners of the photographic trade in post-Civil War America were itinerants who made their services available to the public on a periodic basis. North Carolina likewise had its share of itinerant photographers, but the number of resident cameramen gradually increased with the approach of the twentieth century. Engraving from *Harper's Weekly*, 15 (December 16, 1871), supplement, 1185.

Some operators in smaller markets were compelled to engage in other business enterprises to supplement their earnings from photography.

Two important innovations in the art of photography—the gelatin dry-plate developing process and, subsequently, flexible film—occurred during the period and enabled practitioners to achieve markedly increased productivity and efficiency, although those improvements were not adopted as standards in the



John F. Engle was one of North Carolina's most prominent photographers of the mid- and late nineteenth century. At times an itinerant and a sole proprietor but more often in partnership with other notable photographers, Engle practiced his craft in several of the state's cities and towns. Photograph ca. 1880.

United States until the 1880s. Indeed, large numbers of older professionals continued to utilize the older, traditional technologies into the early years of the twentieth century.

By the end of the nineteenth century the art of photography had blossomed into a respected profession. The men and women who entered the trade attempted to earn a living by capturing a flattering likeness of a client or duplicating faithfully an outdoor scene. Transcending such immediate concerns, the day-to-day efforts of those practitioners have provided the present generation with a record of the faces and places of the Tar Heel State in the late 1800s. Those largely unsuspecting chroniclers of history deserve to be acknowledged for their important contributions to the visual documentation of North Carolina.

ROSTER OF PHOTOGRAPHERS ACTIVE IN NORTH CAROLINA, 1865-1900

Part 1: A-K

- Aetna Copying Company. Engaged in "portrait enlarging" in Wilmington, 1888-1889
- Alderman, Bessie S. (b. 1871). Assistant photographer to her husband, Sidney L. Alderman, in Greensboro, 1890s
- Alderman, Sidney L. (1860-1931). In Greensboro, Raleigh, Wilmington (principally Greensboro), 1880s-1890s. In partnership (Yates & Alderman) with Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, ca. 1884-1885; in Wilmington, 1895-1896
- Allen, Martin (b. 1849). In China Grove by 1900
- Alley, Sydnor R. (b. ca. 1860). In Wilson, 1880s, Tarboro, 1890s. In partnership (Alley & Winstead) with Francis M. Winstead in Wilson, ca. 1880-1886. Brother of Wesley J. Alley
- Alley, Wesley J. (b. 1875). In Wilson by 1900. Brother of Sydnor R. Alley
- Anderson, G. R. Chemist/photographer in business with Calvin A. Price, Fayetteville, 1871-1872
- Anderson, J. A. May have succeeded John W. Watson as proprietor of Raleigh Art Gallery, Raleigh, ca. 1878-1882; sole proprietor in Raleigh, 1880s-1890s
- Andrews, Joseph (b. 1853). In Asheville by 1900
- Andrews, Lewis W. (1832-1901). A native of Georgia. In partnership (Hughes & Andrews) with W. P. Hughes in Greensboro, 1872-1873; sole proprietor in Greensboro, 1875-1880; with Sidney L. Alderman, proprietor of Andrews' Gallery, Raleigh, early 1880s
- Anthony, William (b. ca. 1841). In Concord by 1880; listed as "artist" in census
- Askew, W. F. (b. 1847). In Windsor by 1900
- Auburn, A. M. In Alleghany County, 1874
- Auburn Art Union. Itinerant firm in various North Carolina locations, 1887-1888; possibly A. M. Auburn
- Austin, H. L. In Southern Pines, 1898
- B. G. Beaman & Co. Itinerant in Plymouth, 1886
- Badger, Holand F. (b. 1856). In Oxford with ten years' experience, 1878; in Henderson, 1879; in Washington County, 1885; in Williamston, 1889-1892
- Baker, Arthur F. (1858-1936). A native of England. In business with Benjamin J. Barber, Hendersonville, ca. 1884-after 1900; in partnership (Baker & Johnson) with a Mr. Johnson as proprietors of "London Art Gallery," Hendersonville, 1880s. In Blackville, S.C., late nineteenth century

Baker, William H. (b. 1872). In Edenton by 1900

Barber, Benjamin J. (1850-1911). In business with Arthur F. Baker, Hendersonville, ca. 1884-after 1900

Barnes, John H. In New Hanover County, 1892-1893

Barnhill, William A. Proprietor of Barnhill's Art Gallery, Murphy, 1890s

Bartlett, C. F. In partnership (Taylor & Bartlett) with a Mr. Taylor as itinerants, 1884; sole proprietor in Company Shops (Burlington), 1886-1888

Batchelor, William. In Wilmington, mid-1860s

Baumgarten, Henry (1839-1918). From Baltimore. In Charlotte, ca. 1866-after 1900; proprietor of gallery in Statesville, 1871-1872

Bayless, Thomas B. (b. ca. 1840). A native of Tennessee. In Asheville, 1870-1878

Beaman, B. G. See B. G. Beaman & Co.

Bell, Joseph (b. ca. 1852). In Washington by 1870

Bellamy, Dr. _____. A druggist. Operated a photographic gallery with a Mr. Martin, Warrenton, 1867-1868; in Norfolk later in 1868

Bennett, Charles (b. 1859). A native of New York. In Fayetteville by 1900

Benton, James H. In Polkton, 1875-1876

Blakemore, J. H. (b. 1832). In Mount Airy, 1890-after 1900

Bloomer, W. E. In Wilson, 1866-1867

Blunt, A. H. In Winston, ca. 1870; in Davidson County, 1873. Also operated gallery in Danville, Va.

Blythe, William H. (b. 1872). A native of Texas. In Louisburg by 1900

Boone, J. A. D. (ca. 1843-1909). In Dunn, 1890; in Fayetteville, 1896-1897

Boyce, Samuel C. (1862-1910). In Monroe, 1890-after 1900

Boyer, S. (b. 1862). A native of Kentucky. In Charlotte by 1900

Boykin, J. R. In Whiteville, 1880-1882; itinerant, 1881-1882

Branagan, Florence M. (b. 1872). A native of England. In Asheville, 1899-after 1900

Brill, H. G. In New Hanover County, 1887-1888

Brinkley, J. D. From Virginia. In Oxford, 1870s-after 1900; itinerant, 1885

Broadaway, John S. (ca. 1838-1891). In Charlotte, 1867-1872; in Augusta, Georgia, 1873; briefly in Rutherfordton, 1873; in Winston, 1880s-1891

Brock, Ignatius W. (1868-1950). Studied under Edward Gerock; in partnership (Gerock & Brock) in New Bern, 1891; in Asheville, late 1890s. Nationally prominent after 1900. Brother-in-law of Henry C. Koonce

Brooks, Mr. _____. An itinerant from New Orleans; connected with firm known as Brooks & Company, Salisbury, 1876

Brothers, Mr. _____. Connected with firm known as Howell & Brothers, Alleghany County, 1889-1890

Brown, Claude O. (b. 1870). In Clinton by 1900

Brown, E. E. In Asheville, 1880s-1890s; in partnership (Brown & Lindsey) with Thomas H. Lindsey, Asheville, 1890-1891

Brown, Frank H. (b. 1866). A native of Ohio. In Durham, 1890s

Brown, George (b. 1864). A native of Virginia. In Durham by 1900

Brown, Mr. _____. In partnership (Brown & Leonard) with Joseph A. Leonard, Greensboro, ca. 1899

Burch, Mr. _____. In partnership (Moore & Burch) with a Mr. Moore, Person County, 1877

Burgess, Mr. _____. In Jones County, 1867-1868 (possibly Joseph I. Burgess, an antebellum photographer)

Burnett, J. J. (1854-1919). In Wilmington, 1880s-1890s; itinerant, 1882

Butts, R. B. An itinerant. In Wilmington, 1896

Camon, O. J. (b. 1879). A native of South Carolina and an itinerant. In Monroe by 1900

Campbell, Charles (b. 1842). A native of Maryland. In Louisburg by 1900

Carden, J. B. In Franklin by 1898

Carlisle, Mr. _____. In partnership (Moore & Carlisle) with T. W. Moore as itinerants, 1886

Carpenter, H. P. In Mitchell County, 1885

Caudle, Archibald B. (b. ca. 1846). In Monroe, 1880-1891

Cavalry, Mr. _____. In partnership (Lyon & Cavalry) with a Mr. Lyon, Columbus County, 1892

Childers, J. R. Itinerant in western North Carolina by 1900

Churchwell, William J. (b. ca. 1847). In Wilson by 1870

Clark, David L. (1824-1915). Portrait painter and photographer in partnership (Clark & Price) with Calvin A. Price, High Point, 1860; sole proprietorship in High Point, ca. 1859-after 1900

Clark, T. W. From Norfolk. In Oxford, 1876. Claimed to have thirty years' experience

Clifford, J. A. In Wilmington, 1869

Clifton, Y. B. (b. ca. 1847). In Louisburg, 1874 and 1877-1880s

Coble, Wesley M. (ca. 1856-1942). Itinerant, 1890; in Trenton, 1890s

Cole, Oliver W. (b. 1859). A native of Missouri. In partnership (Cole & Holliday) with Waller Holliday, Durham, 1898-after 1900

Columbus Photograph Copying Company. Itinerant, 1886

Conoley, John J. In partnership (Conoley & Yates) with Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, before 1875

Cook, G. B. In Wilmington, 1892

Cook, John J. (b. 1873). In Concord by 1900

Cooper, W. S. (b. ca. 1847). In Leaksville by 1880; itinerant, 1884-1889; itinerant in Denver, N.C., 1886

Cox, Estelle (b. 1875). A student of Ignatius W. Brock; in Asheville by 1900

Cox, W. R. Itinerant, 1883

Crawford, John W. (1841-1912). In Asheville, 1890s; in Hendersonville by 1900

Crockett, Mr. _____. In partnership (Crockett & Smith) with J. W. T. Smith, Elizabeth City, 1883-1884

Cronenberg, Henry (1856-1914). In Columbia, Rock Hill, and Newberry, S.C., prior to 1883. In partnership (Freeman & Cronenberg) with E. H. Freeman, Wilmington, 1883-1886 (Freeman purchased the former Wilmington studio of Cornelius M. Van Orsdell and brought Cronenberg to Wilmington from Columbia, S.C.); sole proprietor in Wilmington, 1887-after 1900

Culbreth, J. Marshall (b. 1852). In Magnolia by 1900

Curtis, E. H. In Raleigh, ca. 1890s

Cutrell, Romulus (b. 1875). In Elizabeth City by 1900

- Daingerfield, Elliott (1859-1932). Renowned American artist; in partnership (Dodson & Stone) as manager and artist with James M. Dodson and M. P. Stone, Fayetteville, 1876-1878; sole proprietor, Fayetteville, 1878-1880
- Daniels, Mr. _____. In partnership (Sells & Daniels) with a Mr. Sells, Alleghany County, 1899
- Daves (Davis) & Brother. Itinerants, 1886
- Davis, C. W. In Charlotte, 1879-1880; in partnership (Davis & Stimson) with William J. Stimson, Mitchell County, 1884; in Durham, 1892; operated Davis' Gallery, Raleigh, 1892
- Davis, Horace (b. ca. 1852). Listed in census as mulatto. Employee of photograph gallery in New Bern by 1870; a photographer in Raleigh by 1880
- Davisson, Mrs. H. H. Pioneering female photographer. In Oxford, 1882
- Dean, M. L. (b. 1869). In Mount Airy, 1895-after 1900
- Deaton, Thomas (b. ca. 1862). In Concord by 1880
- Dees, John T. In Lumberton, 1873; in Goldsboro, 1883-1886
- Dilworth, Mr. _____. In partnership (Dilworth & Henly) with M. Charles Henly, Company Shops (Burlington), 1886-1887
- Dodson, James M. (b. 1848). In partnership (Dodson & Stone) with Montraville P. Stone, Hillsborough, 1874; in partnership (Dodson & Stone) with Montraville P. Stone and Elliott Daingerfield, Fayetteville, 1875-1878; sole proprietor in Kinston, 1877-1878 and in Wilson, 1878; in Goldsboro, 1881-1884; in Lexington, 1890s-after 1900; in Thomasville by 1900
- Draper, Thomas R. (1867-1940). In Hyde County, Bath, and Belhaven, ca. 1890-after 1900
- Earp, P. L. (b. 1870). In Gastonia by 1900
- Echard, W. C. An itinerant in North Carolina, 1877-1878
- Edwards, Collin (b. 1877). Associated with E. A. Parker in Kinston by 1900
- Edwards, W. E. In Reidsville, 1886-1887
- Edwards, William D. (b. 1864). In Winston, 1890s-after 1900; in partnership (Farrell & Edwards) with Andrew J. Farrell, Winston, after 1900
- Elam, Richard J. (b. ca. 1857). In Richmond County, 1883. Son of Samuel Elam
- Elam, Samuel (b. ca. 1821). In Charlotte by 1870. Father of Richard J. Elam
- Ellis, Edward R. In Wilmington, 1890s
- Ellis, Freeman G. In Wilmington, 1898
- Ellis, S. F., Jr. In Louisburg, 1896-1897
- Ellis, Tobias W. (1866-1916). In Hiddenite, 1890s
- Ellis, Urchie C. (1866-1910). In partnership (Ellis & Smith) with a Mr. Smith, Wilmington, ca. 1890; sole proprietor, Wilmington, 1890-1900
- Ellison, Joseph M. (1852-1927). Photographer and confectioner, Franklinville, 1884-1890s
- Emsberger, Mr. _____. In partnership (Smith & Emsberger) with a Mr. Smith as itinerants, 1883
- Engle, John F. (1824-1908). A native of New Jersey. Itinerant before the Civil War; in Salisbury and Statesville, 1859. In Raleigh, ca. 1870-1882; in partnership (Taylor & Engle) with Nat W. Taylor in the creation of stereoscopic views, Catawba Springs, 1878; itinerant, 1881; in partnership (Engle & Zoeller) with William H. Zoeller, Greenville, 1885-1886, and in Elizabeth City, ca. 1889; in partnership (Engle & Lund) with Viggo Lund, Wilson, 1897; sole proprietor and partner of Zoeller in Elizabeth City, 1890s-after 1900

- Eugal, George. In Washington County, 1888
- Evans, R. B. In Hendersonville by 1900
- Farrell, Andrew J. (1860-1924). In partnership (Farrell & Reid [Reed]), probably with N. J. Reed, as itinerants, 1886; in Walnut Cove, ca. 1890s; in Winston by 1900; in partnership (Farrell & Edwards) with William D. Edwards in Winston after 1900
- Faust, Carl. A native of Germany. Formerly employed by J. M. Mora in New York. Briefly operated gallery of Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, 1888
- Fesperman, Lawrence H. (1855-1906). In Hickory, 1874-1875; in Stanly County, 1879-1880; in Wadesboro, 1883-1889 (also sold sewing machines in 1889); in Charlotte, 1890s-after 1900. May have learned photography from Rufus Morgan in Hickory, 1874
- Finch, K. S. (b. 1866). In Charlotte by 1900
- Folsom, Mr. _____. In partnership (Taylor & Folsom) with Nat W. Taylor, Asheville, ca. 1890
- Freeman, E. H. Purchased former Wilmington studio of renowned photographer Cornelius M. Van Orsdell and brought Henry Cronenberg to Wilmington from Columbia, S.C.; in partnership (Freeman & Cronenberg) with Cronenberg, Wilmington, 1883-1886
- Freeman, J. R. In partnership (Freeman & Green) with a Mr. Green, Northampton County, 1873
- Gaesser, G. F. Itinerant, 1882
- Gallagher, A. J. In Rutherfordton, 1880s; in business with unidentified brother or brothers as Gallagher Brothers, itinerants, 1888
- Gallowmore, W. R. (b. 1853). Near Lexington by 1900
- Garrett, J. G. In Smithfield during court week in 1876; in Rockingham, 1876; in partnership (Pool & Garrett) with a Mr. Pool, Rocky Mount, 1877-1878
- Gattis, James R. In Hillsborough, 1867
- Gay, C. H. In Person County, 1886
- Gerock, Edward (1844-1906). In Raleigh by 1876; in New Bern, 1877-after 1900; in partnership (Gerock & Brock) with Ignatius W. Brock, New Bern, 1891
- Gibson, L. B. See L. B. Gibson & Son
- Gibson, Mr. _____. In partnership (Taylor & Gibson) with Nat W. Taylor in Asheville, ca. 1880s-1890s and as itinerants, 1885
- Giddins (Giddings), A. J. P. In Onslow County, 1872-1873; in Hyde County, 1873-1874
- Gier, W. M. In Alleghany County, 1874
- Giles, Milton A. (b. 1872). In Marshville by 1900
- Gilliam, Mrs. M. E. (Mamie; 1866-1942). In Morganton by 1900
- Goode, W. C. In Newton, 1884
- Goodman, H. A. Itinerant, 1883
- Grasch, Oscar (b. 1868). A native of Germany. Associated with John E. Spencer, Rockingham, by 1900
- Green, Mr. _____. In partnership (Freeman & Green) with J. R. Freeman, Northampton County, 1873
- Greer, Lee (1870-1943). In Wilmington, 1890s-after 1900; in Chapel Hill, 1900
- Grimes, George W. (1837-1906). In partnership (Harrell & Grimes) with a Mr. Harrell, Henderson and Murfreesboro, ca. 1870s; sole proprietor, Murfreesboro, 1870s-1890s (also a furniture dealer in Murfreesboro)
- Grubb, Walter C. (b. 1867) In Yadkin College by 1900

Haight, B. F. In Durham, 1875-1876
 Hale, Thomas N. (b. 1868). A native of Tennessee. In Lincolnton by 1900
 Hall, James (b. 1880). In Durham by 1900
 Hamilton, James W. (b. 1874). In Concord by 1900
 Hansley, Thomas S. In Wilmington, 1867-1868 (bought out by Charles W. Yates); in Smithville (Southport), 1867-1869
 Harden, Charles T. (1846-1896). In Beaufort, 1866-1867; in Windsor, 1870s-1890s (also a merchant, jeweler, watchmaker, and silversmith)
 Hardin, Charles M. (ca. 1868-1940). From Tennessee. In Hickory by 1900
 Harrell, Mr. _____. In partnership (Harrell & Grimes) with G. W. Grimes, Henderson and Murfreesboro, ca. 1870s
 Harris, Thomas C. (b. ca. 1849). Creator of stereoscopic views. In Sassafras Fork, 1874; in business with his brother, Eugene L. Harris, a "crayon artist," Oxford, 1875; engraver and map maker, Raleigh, 1870s-1897
 Hart, Charles W. (b. 1860). In Littleton by 1900
 Hassell, C. R. In Beaufort, 1890
 Hawkins, J. W. (b. ca. 1855). In Wilmington by 1880
 Hayes, Eli P. (b. 1856). In Randleman, 1890s
 Hayes, W. J. In Hillsborough, 1881
 Haynes, Alphonza H. (ca. 1850-1907). In Raleigh, ca. 1870-after 1900
 Hege, Frank E. In Salem, ca. 1880s-1890s
 Hellams, J. E. In Waynesville, 1880s-1890s
 Henly, M. Charles (b. ca. 1849). In Greensboro, 1878-1880; in Winston, 1879-1880; in partnership (Henly & Teague) with George Teague, Graham, 1880-1881; in partnership (Dilworth & Henly) with a Mr. Dilworth, Company Shops (Burlington), 1886-1887
 Herndon, Edward W. (1839-1886). In Asheville, ca. 1859-1862 (bought out Oscar M. Lewis); merchant/photographer in Asheville, 1865
 Heywood, John D. In Boston before the Civil War. In New Bern, 1867-1869
 Hobgood, Mr. _____. In partnership (Thomas & Hobgood) with J. W. Thomas, Durham, late 1890s
 Hogan, Harris (b. 1857). An African American; in Greensboro by 1900
 Holliday, Waller (b. 1874). From Virginia. In partnership (Cole & Holliday) with Oliver W. Cole, Durham, 1898-after 1900
 Hollis, John R. (b. 1876). In Beaufort by 1900
 Holmes, A. G. In Columbus County, 1881
 Hornady, Thomas J. (b. 1855). In Hope Mills by 1900
 Houff, Albert H. (1864-1927). In Henderson, 1894-after 1900
 Hough, Sylvester E. (b. 1849). A native of New York. In Winston, 1889-after 1900
 Howel & Brothers. In Alleghany County, 1889
 Howenstein, John C. (b. 1872). A native of Ohio. In Morganton by 1900
 Huff, Elias K. (1856-1920). In Winston, 1886-1890s
 Hughes, W. F. In Person County, 1879
 Hughes, William P. (b. ca. 1835). In Charlotte, 1854, 1857 (claimed to be oldest photographer in North Carolina at that time); in Asheville, 1855; in Salisbury, 1855, 1856; in Greensboro, 1867-1880; briefly in Camden, S.C., 1868; briefly in Asheville, 1868, 1869; in partnership (Hughes & Andrews) with Luke W. Andrews, Greensboro, 1872-1873

Hunt, A. Theodore. Operator in studio of John W. Watson and proprietor of "Hunt's Southern Temple of Photographic Art," Raleigh, 1877-1881

Hunt, Esley (b. ca. 1824). In Chapel Hill, 1856-1859; in Raleigh, 1859-1864; in Guilford County, ca. 1860; in Fayetteville, ca. 1865-1869 (bought out by Calvin A. Price)

Hyman, A. Rodolph (b. 1864). In Greenville by 1900

James, Susan E. (b. 1848). Assistant in photographic gallery, Salem, by 1870

Jans (Jones?), Fred (b. 1879). In business with Edward J. Jones, High Point, by 1900

Jennings, Charles (b. 1871). In Wilkesboro by 1900

Jernigan, James. "Stereotype artist" in Moore County, 1870-1871

Johnson, Katie L. (1874-1964). In Durham by 1900

Johnson, Thomas B. In partnership (Johnson & Smith) with a Mr. Smith, Raleigh, 1896-1897; in partnership (Michelow & Johnson) with Albert P. Michelow, Raleigh, 1899-1900

Johnson, W. T. In New Hanover County, 1889

Johnson, Mr. _____. In partnership (Baker & Johnson) with Arthur F. Baker as proprietors of "London Art Gallery," publishers of stereoscopic views, Hendersonville, 1880s

Johnston, Julius (b. ca. 1860). An African American "assistant in photography" employed by Nat W. Taylor, Asheville, by 1880

Jones, D. K. Itinerant, 1887

Jones, E. In Oxford, 1885-1886, probably in partnership (Newell & Jones) with George A. Newell, Roxboro, 1890

Jones, G. W. In partnership (Taylor & Jones) with Nat W. Taylor, Asheville, ca. 1881, in the creation of stereoscopic views; sole proprietor, Clay and Jackson Counties, 1881-1882; in partnership (Jones & Trotter) with H. G. Trotter, Franklin, ca. 1880s

Jones, J. E. (1865-1942). In High Point, ca. 1887

Jones, J. R. Itinerant, 1887

Jones, James W. (b. ca. 1848). In Goldsboro by 1870

Jones, Mr. _____. In partnership (Jones & Wicker) with a Mr. Wicker (probably B. J. Wicker), Randolph County, 1885

Jones, Mr. _____. In Pittsboro, late nineteenth century

Justig, G. W. In Dillsboro, 1890

Keen, John D. (b. 1872). A native of Virginia. In Siler City by 1900

Keller, Mr. _____. In partnership (Keller & Tally) with a Mr. Tally as itinerants, Durham, 1886

Kennedy, Phillip B. In Hendersonville, 1866; in Asheville, 1866-1867; in Greensboro, 1866-1867; in Hillsborough, 1867; in Salisbury, 1869

Key, Jayson D. (b. 1869). In Pilot Mountain by 1900

King, George F. In Raleigh, 1883-1884

King, Henry H. (b. 1848). In Wilmington, 1891

Kluttz, Jacob H. G. (b. 1860). Itinerant, 1885; in Concord by 1900

Knox, Mr. _____. From Richmond, Virginia; in partnership (Vannerson & Knox) with Julian Vannerson in Elizabeth City, 1877

Koonce, Henry C. In Asheville by 1900. Brother-in-law of Ignatius W. Brock

Kornegay, George (b. ca. 1848). An itinerant. In Kinston by 1870

Krupp, B. F. In Wilmington, 1891 (bought out L. T. and R. Frank Peterson)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 44, NUMBER 2

MARCH 1996

Recent Projects Highlight Work of Underwater Archaeology Unit

North Carolina has a long and rich maritime history. In a state with more than three hundred miles of ocean shoreline, a vast inland sea formed by the coastal sounds, and thousands of miles of navigable rivers and creeks, the people of North Carolina have long relied on the state's waters for transportation, trade, and a source of livelihood. Coupled with that active maritime history, the treacherous geography of the North Carolina coast has led to countless shipwrecks. Naval warfare, particularly during the Civil War, created additional losses.

The 1967 statute that created the Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU)—presently a component of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section—asserted the state's title to "all bottoms of navigable waters within one marine league [three nautical miles] seaward from the Atlantic seashore" and claimed ownership for the state of "all shipwrecks, vessels, cargoes, tackle, and underwater archaeological artifacts which have



Employees of the Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU), Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, pose for an informal group photograph at their headquarters in Kure Beach. Front row (left to right): Mark Wilde-Ramsing, Barbara Brooks, Julep Gillman-Bryan; back row (left to right): Richard Lawrence, Leslie Bright, William Sleight. Dr. Sleight, a resident of Calabash, is a volunteer who has made valuable contributions to the unit's research files. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

remained unclaimed for more than 10 years lying on said bottoms, or on the bottoms of any other navigable waters of the State." The statute authorized the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources (DCR) to establish a professional staff to formulate rules and regulations to manage those submerged resources and to develop a permitting system to allow other individuals, groups, and institutions to conduct investigations and recovery projects at the state's underwater archaeological sites. Enactment of the federal Abandoned Shipwreck Act in 1987 strengthened the state statute. The laws mandate responsibility for an enormous expanse of submerged bottomlands and the shipwrecks and other archaeological sites they contain. If the offshore ocean waters out to the three-mile limit are combined with the interior sounds and rivers, the DCR is responsible for managing cultural resources on 4,374 square miles of bottomland, an area only slightly smaller than the state of Connecticut.

For the past thirty years the UAU has made steady progress in its efforts to understand and manage the state's submerged cultural resources. The unit has documented more than seven hundred underwater archaeological sites, including prehistoric dugout canoes, colonial sailing vessels, the remains of beached shipwrecks, dozens of Civil War shipwrecks, and nineteenth- and twentieth-century steamboats. The unit also maintains extensive files on nearly four thousand historically documented shipwrecks, as well as on a wide variety of water-related subjects such as bridge and ferry crossings, historic ports, plantation landings, riverine and coastal trade, harbor development, and improvements to navigation. The following summary of UAU activities over the past year highlights ways in which the unit, often working with other agencies and institutions, manages the state's submerged cultural resources through a program of public education, site development, and field research.

PUBLIC EDUCATION

The underwater archaeology educational outreach program "Hidden beneath the Waves," developed by the UAU and the Cape Fear Museum, is an example of the unit's educational outreach efforts. Two outreach kits, each featuring a model of a different shipwreck, are available to area middle-school teachers for a four-week period. This year it is estimated that more than three hundred students in the Wilmington area will participate in this exciting hands-on classroom experience. The outreach kits, targeted to eighth-



As part of its efforts in the realm of education, the UAU, with the cooperation of Wilmington's Cape Fear Museum, makes available to Wilmington-area middle-school students an educational outreach program known as "Hidden beneath the Waves." Here students at Wilmington's Noble Middle School use one of one of two outreach kits, which feature models of shipwrecks.

grade students, include video presentations, historical research exercises, quiz games, and a mystery wreck model for students to identify. Solving the mystery wreck is the highlight of the four-unit program; it involves working with historical maps, artifacts, and a four-foot model of an actual shipwreck lying at the bottom of the Cape Fear River.

SITE DEVELOPMENT

Since the creation of North Carolina's first Historic Shipwreck Preserve in 1992 at the USS *Huron* site off Nags Head, UAU staff members have searched for other potential shipwreck preserve sites. Virtually all of the recreational dive sites in coastal waters lie outside North Carolina's three-mile limit and UAU's jurisdiction. While there are numerous sunken vessels within state waters, they are usually in areas with low visibility and strong currents, where safety is a serious concern. Other sites that might serve as effective shipwreck preserves are located in nonpopulated areas, such as the vacant stretches of the Outer Banks, and are far from dive shops and community support. This means there would be neither local sources for funding or surveillance—important elements of prospective preserves. Given the shortcoming of preserve sites, the UAU is exploring a new avenue for public education and community involvement—the Shipwreck Overlook. Overlooks would feature octagonal wooden gazebos placed along the shoreline adjacent to shipwreck sites. Within the gazebo, display panels would present photographs and informative text concerning a ship's history and the circumstances surrounding its sinking. As with the *Huron* preserve, the UAU would provide the historical information and plans for the gazebo, and a local community would pay for materials and be responsible for maintenance. Actual construction could be a joint effort.

During the fall of 1995 the town of Carolina Beach, the Federal Point Historic Preservation Society, and the UAU built the first North Carolina Shipwreck Overlook along the ocean shoreline below Wilmington and near the site of the Civil War blockade-runner *General Beauregard*. On the night of December 11, 1863, the Union fleet chased the side-wheel steamer ashore one mile south of Gatlin's Battery near what is today Carolina Beach. The *General Beauregard* was headed for Wilmington with a cargo of brown sugar, coffee, bacon, and candles when it sank. Although the exposed remains of the *General Beauregard* are seldom visited by sport divers, the visible (at low tide) remains of the vessel's paddle-wheel hubs are a curiosity to thousands of tourists who visit the beach annually. UAU staff members are excited about the Shipwreck Overlooks because they provide an effective and inexpensive way to promote community awareness and pride in local maritime history and submerged archaeological resources.



During the fall of 1995 the town of Carolina Beach, the Federal Point Historic Preservation Society, and the UAU constructed this North Carolina Shipwreck Overlook—the state's first—along the Atlantic shoreline south of Wilmington and near the site of the wreck of the Confederate side-wheel blockade-runner *General Beauregard*, which sank on the night of December 11, 1863. Portions of the wreck are visible at low tide. Shipwreck Overlooks represent an effective method of promoting pride in local maritime history and public awareness of submerged archaeological resources.

The UAU staff has recently been involved in a variety of research activities, the majority of which were part of a cooperative venture with staff and graduate students from East Carolina University's (ECU) Program in Maritime History and Nautical Archaeology. In May a week-long expedition headed for Ocracoke, on the Outer Banks, to study the nearly inundated island known as Shell Castle. Located on the inside of the inlet and adjacent to the deepwater channel, this small isle, complete with wharfs, warehouses, houses, and a lighthouse, served as a vital transshipment point from 1790 until the early 1800s. It was reportedly one of the most valuable pieces of property in the nation at that time.



In May 1995 UAU staff members, accompanied by graduate students at East Carolina University's Program in Maritime History and Nautical Archaeology, spent a week conducting field research at Shell Castle, a small, nearly inundated island located near Ocracoke on the Outer Banks. Shell Castle served as an important transshipment point in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. It and neighboring islands are presently owned by the National Audubon Society.

In June Dr. Larry Babits of ECU conducted a field school at the shipwreck site of a centerboard schooner in Chocowinity Bay near Washington, North Carolina. The site was discovered during the construction of a large marina by Weyerhaeuser Real Estate Company. The unit negotiated with Weyerhaeuser to alter marina plans and thus protect the site until a thorough examination and assessment could be conducted. During the ECU field school the shipwreck was identified as a previously undocumented ship type that exhibited a square transom and identical square bow. This scow-like sailing vessel was most likely built in the Albemarle region of the state shortly after the Civil War and used in the local sounds and rivers to transport bulk cargoes such as bricks.

In the fall, UAU staff and ECU students undertook an underwater archaeological study of Civil War shipwrecks offshore of Fort Fisher as part of the National Park Service's American Battlefield Protection Program. Participants examined the blockade-runners *Arabian*, *Condor*, and *Stormy Petrel*; the Union blockade vessel USS *Aster*; the former Army transport steamer *Flambeau*, lost after the war; and a shipwreck once thought to be the USS *Louisiana* but now believed to be the *Twilight*, which sank in November 1865. The Fort Fisher project will provide research for several ECU theses and may eventually result in the formation of a North Carolina historic shipwreck preserve.

While managing the state's submerged cultural resources appears to be a daunting task, the UAU with the cooperation of the ECU graduate program, the Cape Fear Museum and other agencies, assistance from volunteers, and the dedication of staff members, is making strides toward understanding, interpreting, and protecting North Carolina's rich maritime history.

Public's Help Sought in Locating Missing Portrait

In preparing to move into new quarters in 1914, the State Library of North Carolina placed in the custody of the North Carolina Hall of History (predecessor of the North Carolina Museum of History) all portraits, paintings, and drawings then in its possession. Col. Fred A. Olds, collector for the Hall of History, which was also in the process of moving into new quarters in 1914, selected a number of the artworks deemed appropriate for a historical museum and arranged for them to be displayed in the new quarters. Additional works were distributed to the office of the North Carolina Supreme Court, the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts (forerunner of North Carolina State University), and the Confederate Soldiers' Home in Raleigh. One of the items placed in custody of the Hall of History in 1914 was an oil portrait of former Confederate general James H. Lane, which the State Library had obtained by gift from Lane in 1892. A detailed inventory taken by Olds at the end of 1914 enumerates portraits then hanging in the Hall of History but does not mention the one of Lane.

In spite of a lengthy internal inquiry, it is presently impossible for the Division of Archives and History to determine the disposition in 1914 of the Lane portrait. No record of the painting exists in the records of North Carolina State University, and of course the Confederate Soldiers' Home no longer exists. Since the portrait was considered a gift to the state, there is no written record of purchase or disbursement, making it equally as difficult to track in the event that it found its way to the state supreme court.

Relatively little is known about the portrait itself. In a February 26, 1892, letter to the state librarian, James H. Lane (then a resident of Auburn, Alabama) stated that the work had been completed at an earlier date but had been exhibited by the artist—"one of Georgia's refined & intensely Southern women"—in Atlanta "until a few days ago." Lane also mentioned that the work had been rendered "from a photo taken during the war, soon after my last promotion, & is considered a passable likeness excepting the eyes which are not mine."



This engraving of Confederate general James H. Lane may have formed the basis of an oil portrait of the general painted by a female Georgia artist some twenty-five years after the close of the Civil War. Lane himself described the portrait as having been rendered "from a photo taken during the war. . . ." He presented the portrait as a gift to the State Library of North Carolina in 1892. At the end of 1914, after the library had moved to new quarters, an inventory of its artworks failed to mention the portrait of Lane. Engraving from Walter Clark, ed., *Histories of the Several Regiments and Battalions from North Carolina in the Great War, 1861-'65* (Raleigh and Goldsboro: State of North Carolina, 5 volumes, 1901), 2: facing 465.

Any reader of *Carolina Comments* able to shed any light on the possible present whereabouts of the missing portrait is invited to contact Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow at the Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or to telephone (919) 733-7305. All replies will be treated strictly confidentially.

North Carolina Currently Observing "Year of the Mountains"

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. has proclaimed the period July 1, 1995, through June 30, 1996, the "Year of the Mountains" in North Carolina and has appointed a fifteen-member bipartisan commission to oversee the mission and activities of the special commemoration. Hugh Morton of Linville is serving as chairman of the commission. The purpose of the commemoration is to focus statewide attention and recognition on the North Carolina mountains and specifically their unique people, beauty, and abundant resources as state and national assets. The Year of the Mountains Commission seeks to fulfill its charge by promoting positive values and attitudes toward mountain people and culture and by working with local governments and citizens to address public policy challenges facing mountain communities.

The commission will emphasize the rich traditions, colorful local festivals, and historic and contemporary properties that have defined the character of the North Carolina mountains and will cosponsor thirty-five local festivals and celebrations throughout western North Carolina during 1996. In addition, it has compiled a group of special "Cultural Treasures" that represent outstanding examples of mountain history, architecture, arts, and traditional highlands culture; the program builds upon the growing public interest in "heritage tourism." The listing of thirty-three properties includes regional and county museums and historical associations, historic districts, cultural centers, educational institutions and exhibits, music and art centers, national parks, and historic farms. The commission is also spearheading a public planning process designed to address issues confronting western North Carolina; that process will become the basis of specific recommendations the commission will submit as part its final report in June 1996. The commission will target specific concerns in the realms of protection of natural resources, quality growth and development, and preservation of the region's cultural heritage. For additional information on any Year of the Mountains project, write to Tom L. Massie, Year of the Mountains, P.O. Box 1258, Arden, NC 28709; telephone him at (704) 681-0649; or FAX him at (704) 687-7552.

Civil War Tourism Council to Host Second Annual Conference

The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council will host its second annual Civil War conference, April 19-21, 1996, in Fayetteville. Sessions of the conference will cover a variety of topics, including the role of newspapers in the Civil War era, the growth of photography and images of the Civil War, family life in the African American community, and Civil War medicine. Biographers Craig Symonds and John Marszalek will discuss generals Joseph E. Johnston and William T. Sherman respectively. The conclave's keynote speaker will be Kent Masterson Brown, author of numerous writings on the Civil War and president of the Perryfield

Battlefield Association. This year the conference will also include an in-depth tour of Bentonville Battleground. On the evening of April 20 the Museum of the Cape Fear will host a reception that will feature a candlelight concert by the Regiment Band of the 11th N.C. Troops and an encampment at the Fayetteville Arsenal. To receive a brochure with additional details concerning the conference, telephone Ann Coughlin in Raleigh at (919) 515-3184.

Special Polk Exhibit at Historic House in Robeson County

The Humphrey-Williams-Smith House and Plantation in Robeson County will mark its 150th anniversary with a number of forthcoming special events. Bell-South Corporation hosted an inaugural ceremony for the sesquicentennial in Lumberton on November 25, 1995, and is featuring a photograph of the historic house on the cover of its 1996 Robeson County telephone book. Springtime tours of the house and gardens will be offered this year from April 1 through May 5. As a special feature of the spring tours, visitors will have the opportunity to view artifacts on loan from the James K. Polk Memorial Association of Columbia, Tennessee. Polk, a native of North Carolina, was president of the United States when the historic house was completed in 1846. The exhibit will include such items from James K. and Sarah Polk's White House years as a contemporary Currier and Ives lithographic portrait of Polk, some of the president's books, and personal items that belonged to Mrs. Polk. The Humphrey-Williams-Smith Plantation is one of only a few sites throughout the nation selected to display such artifacts in conjunction with the bicentennial of Polk's birth in 1795 and the sesquicentennial of his presidency. Various Polk-related items have appeared recently at the National Portrait Gallery, the Gerald Ford Library, the Herbert Hoover Museum, and the Polk Memorial State Historic Site near Charlotte.

The Greek Revival-style house, originally completed for the family of Richard B. Humphrey on February 20, 1846, has survived in nearly perfect condition, retaining most of its original furnishings. The farm on which the house stands is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. In 1991 the National Trust for Historic Preservation recognized the house as the best rural historic preservation project in the United States.

Additional special events planned for 1996 include an official reopening in October of the historic Raft Swamp Post Office, located on the grounds of the plantation, which operated as a United States/Confederate States postal facility from 1856 to 1866. The plantation will also conduct its first Christmas tours in December. Tours of the Humphrey-Williams-Smith Plantation are available by advance reservation only. Contact the Lumberton Area Visitors Bureau toll free by telephone at (800) 359-6971 or by FAX at (910) 739-9777 for tour information and a calendar of events.

Scottish Heritage Center to Open at St. Andrews College

A Scottish Heritage Center designed to house collections of books and artifacts relevant to the history and culture of Scotland and Scottish Americans opened in mid-March at St. Andrews Presbyterian College in Laurinburg. The center, the only one of its kind in North Carolina and the Southeast, is intended to be a focal point for the appreciation and study of Scottish history and culture, particularly

as it relates to the Cape Fear region of North Carolina, the largest Scottish settlement in North America.

The 1,625-square-foot facility will be located in a first-floor wing of the college's DeTamble Library. It will house several artifacts that belonged to Scottish heroine Flora MacDonald, as well as a Scottish book collection, including old and rare volumes from Flora MacDonald College in Red Springs. A separate reading room will be devoted to Scottish periodicals. The center will house a CD-ROM interactive program from Edinburgh's National Museum of Scotland on Scottish emigration to North Carolina. The program will be the only copy available in the United States.

Creation of the center was made possible through gifts and bequests from private individuals, as well as support from the Scottish American community and friends of St. Andrews College. The center invites donations and loans of old books, artifacts, and other related items for permanent preservation or temporary display. For additional information on the center and its activities, telephone Bill Caudill, director of the center, at (910) 277-5236.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Despite being severely hampered by adverse weather in the form of a mixture of snow and sleet, the annual inventory of State Archives holdings was conducted January 8-10, 1996. The inventory provides an excellent opportunity to get the stacks and records of the State Archives back in proper order, locate any misshelved items, verify the accuracy of descriptive finding aids, and assess the status of the records from a preservation perspective. As in previous years, the 1996 inventory, carried out under the direction of Barbara T. Cain, supervisor of the Arrangement and Description Unit, was performed proficiently by Archives staff and will pay dividends on the effort invested by helping ensure continued access to and conservation treatment for records deemed in need of repair.

The State Archives continues to benefit from the effective work of and generous funding by its support group, the Friends of the Archives. On December 28, 1995, the Friends group received a check in the amount of thirty-five thousand dollars in response to its successful grant application to the Local Historical Organizations Grants program established by the 1995 session of the North Carolina General Assembly. Thirty thousand dollars of the grant funds will be used chiefly for purchasing optical imaging equipment and providing conservation treatment for records and documents in Archives custody; such records range in diversity from the 1663 Carolina Charter to eighteenth- and nineteenth-century county records to early twentieth-century motion picture film. The remaining five thousand dollars will be used for the acquisition of privately held documents significant to North Carolina's history.

Realizing that preserving the documentary heritage of North Carolina costs more money than is available from funds appropriated by the legislature in these lean budgetary times, the Friends group also is establishing a Heritage Endowment for that purpose. Currently the Friends must rely on the cooperation of individuals or dealers to hold valuable collections or items pertaining to North

Carolina history until sufficient funds can be raised to purchase them. Any difficulty or delay in raising funds through personal donations can cost the State Archives the opportunity to acquire desirable items. The Heritage Endowment can help prevent such missed opportunities. Readers interested in contributing to the endowment can do so by mailing a check (made payable to the Friends of the Archives Heritage Endowment) to Friends of the Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. Donations to the fund are tax deductible.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On October 22, 1995, several hundred people attended the dedication and ribbon-cutting for a preservation success story, the Colonial Lodge Apartments in Warrenton. The three-story Colonial Lodge, a hotel executed in the Colonial Revival style, opened in 1922 and was the pride of the town until its demise in the 1960s. In 1990 members of the staff of the state Historic Preservation Office (HPO) identified the lodge as a property that represented a rehabilitation alternative to the proposed demolition of two houses in the Warrenton National Register Historic District. The HPO urged consideration of renovating the historic lodge instead of razing two historic houses to provide space on which to build new housing units for the elderly. In 1993 the Regency Housing Group and Carolina Power and Light Company (CP&L) acquired the 35,000-square-foot property for renovation into affordable housing. The multimillion-dollar project utilized federal and state historic rehabilitation tax credits as well as federal low-income housing tax credits to return the hotel to its original splendor and create thirty-two housing units for the elderly. A. L. Honeycutt Jr., supervisor of the section's Restoration Branch, and Tim E. Simmons, AIA, preservation tax credit coordinator, represented the HPO at the festivities, which included remarks from Congresswoman Eva M. Clayton and Sherwood H. Smith Jr., chairman and chief executive officer of CP&L.

The federal historic rehabilitation tax incentives provided by the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and its predecessors have stimulated more than three hundred million dollars' worth of private investment in historic buildings in North Carolina. Since its inception in 1976, the HPO has reviewed nine hundred projects. The purpose of the historic rehabilitation tax credit program is to encourage the preservation of historic buildings by providing a 20 percent federal tax credit to taxpayers who rehabilitate income-producing "certified historic buildings" and comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation. As of January 1, 1994, taxpayers who qualify for the federal tax credit also qualify for an additional 5 percent state tax credit. The goal of the tax credit program is not to preserve structures as museums but to guarantee continued use and economic vitality of old and historic buildings by giving them a place in the contemporary real estate market.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (two thousand copies) of *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*, edited with an introduction by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn. The 199-page paperbound volume was published in 1982 as the

first title in a grouping that comprised America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Series and was reprinted in 1985. Copies of *The First Colonists* are available from the section at ten dollars each, plus three dollars for shipping.

The section has also issued a fourth printing (two thousand copies) of *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, originally published in 1977. The 121-page paperbound volume, which features as its front-cover illustration a full-color reproduction of John Singleton Copley's *Head of a Negro*, sells for four dollars plus two dollars for shipping.

Historic Sites

The countdown for the centennial of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops has begun. On January 6 the Spencer Shops Centennial Steering Committee hosted an inaugural ceremony and reception for supporters of the venture. The program featured a proclamation from the town of Spencer by centennial co-chairman Buddy Gettys, mayor of that community. Jim Wrinn of Salisbury, the committee's other co-chairman, led in dedicating a centennial flag. Bringing special greetings to those in attendance were Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; David King, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Transportation; and Bill Schafer, director of strategic planning for the Norfolk Southern Corporation. State senator Aaron W. Plyler also attended the ceremony. The mayors of Salisbury (Margaret Kluttz) and East Spencer (Ronnie Rollings) and the chairman of the Rowan County commissioners (Todd Arey) made brief remarks. Musical entertainment by the Sounds of Joy Gospel Quartet and the East Spencer Choir and refreshments concluded the event.



On January 6, 1996, a yearlong observance of the centennial of historic Spencer Shops commenced with an inaugural ceremony and a reception for supporters of the commemoration. The ceremony featured a dedication of an official centennial flag, here being displayed by Dink Safriet (left) and Larry Neal (right), volunteers at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. Photograph by Jackson McQuigg, Winston-Salem.

The museum at Spencer continues its preparations to commemorate the centennial of the shops in late 1996. Historic Sites assistant administrator Rob Boyette is directing the overall project, aided by teams from the site, the home office, and the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation. The grand opening of the thirty-seven-stall Julian Roundhouse will take place during the week of September 11-15, 1996; a dedication ceremony is planned for September 15. Changes at the museum involve much more than merely the roundhouse restoration and exhibits, as large as those projects are. For instance, the 100-foot turntable will be restored, some two dozen major pieces of rolling stock need attention, a new entrance road and parking lot must be built, the staff must be expanded and retrained, the gift shop must be enlarged and relocated, and Barber Junction station must be renovated. To accomplish all of those undertakings, the museum will implement changes in its hours of operation during 1996. *From January through March the museum will be closed Mondays through Thursdays.* If possible, the site will reopen during regular hours in April, but no group visits will be scheduled.

Restoration of the roundhouse should be finished in May if all goes well. Exhibits are projected for completion by mid-summer. The site's expanded operations will be tested and fine-tuned during the month of August. Restoration of rolling stock is accelerating, thanks to a recent local historical grant in the amount of one hundred thousand dollars from the Department of Cultural Resources, which will aid that process significantly. Major projects to benefit from the grant are cosmetic restorations of Atlantic Coast Line Locomotive 1031 and Seaboard Air Line Locomotive 544.



Former Seaboard Air Line Locomotive 544, a "decapod" so named for its ten driving wheels, emerges from the paint shop at the North Carolina Transportation Museum after undergoing cosmetic restoration. The locomotive is one of some two dozen pieces of rolling stock intended for display at the restored Julian Roundhouse, which opens in September. The nonprofit North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (P.O. Box 44, Spencer, NC 28159) is currently soliciting donations to help complete the work.

A new orientation video at Historic Bath was unveiled to the public last November. Historic Sites producer/director Cheyney Hales created the fifteen-minute video last spring. The show supersedes a twenty-three-minute film produced in 1970. The new video was a high-priority item in a master plan

developed by the section for the Historic Bath Commission. The venture proved to be an effective cooperative project, with the commission providing twenty-five thousand dollars for the video production and a portion of the equipment and the section providing additional equipment and Hales's services as producer/director. The final version of the video is being captioned for the hearing impaired and will be put on a video disc. The program has been well received by teachers, school groups, and the general public.



These workers at Historic Bath are installing a video projector for the new audiovisual program unveiled at the historic site in November 1995. The new presentation, created by Historic Sites producer/director Cheyney Hales, supersedes an outdated filmed program produced in 1970 and has been warmly received at the site.

In addition to the customary Christmas special events hosted during the holiday season, several sites held unique programs of note. In November many state historic sites sent exhibits and demonstrators to the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial near Greensboro for a program for schoolchildren that showcased the variety of historic sites throughout North Carolina. At least four thousand people turned out for the penultimate James K. Polk bicentennial festival at Polk Memorial on November 4. The daylong folk-life festival recalled the late 1700s and Polk's childhood in Mecklenburg County. Other activities related to Polk's political career. President Polk (portrayed in period dress by Hunter Garbee) made speeches throughout the day. Visitors enjoyed buggy rides around the grounds and had their pictures made as President Polk or Sarah Polk. The U.S. Postal Service sold bicentennial stamp cachets. Members of the Polk family from as far away as California, Texas, Missouri, Kansas, and Kentucky joined the celebration. At Town Creek Indian Mound in December, Dr. Joffre Coe signed copies of his newly released volume *Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy*, which documents his fifty years of research, exploration, and development at the prehistoric ceremonial center, now a state historic site. The first numbered leather volume of the first edition fetched one thousand dollars at auction. By day's end, Dr. Coe had signed more than three hundred volumes. The event included remarks by Jim Chavis, tribal elder for the Lumbee, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History.



At Town Creek Indian Mound in December, archaeologist Joffre Coe signed copies of his newly released volume *Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy*. Shown with Dr. Coe at the signing table are Tim Moore, an archaeology enthusiast of Troy, and Dr. Coe's wife, Sally. During the afternoon book signing, Dr. Coe autographed more than three hundred copies of his work. Photograph by Tammy Dunn, *Montgomery Herald* (Troy).

At Fort Fisher, construction of the revetment along the Atlantic shore is virtually complete. The revetment project involves the placement of 70,000 tons of rock and 390 "stay-pods," which resemble enormous children's jack rocks; each of the stay-pods weighs five tons. Amazingly, Misener, the construction contractor, is carrying out the project with only about seven workers. Simply put, the revetment project involves the following operations: eighteen-wheeler trucks bring in boulders from Bailey, North Carolina; a front-end loader unloads the rocks and places them in a pile; large trucks deliver concrete to a construction yard north of the visitor parking lot; the concrete is poured into forms; after the concrete has hardened, the forms are removed, leaving the enormous concrete stay-pods; the stay-pods are then moved to the construction site, where a crane lowers them into place to form the base of the wall; a crane then places the big rocks one at a time behind the stay-pods. At thirteen feet, the wall is not that high. There is a beach in front of the section that parallels the visitor center parking lot. While the revetment will save the surviving remains of the fort, it is not likely to change use of the beach or site. In fact the construction of gazebos, a paved walk, and wayside exhibits will enhance the appearance of the beach side of the historic site.



Heavy earth-moving equipment and careful planning have resulted in the virtual completion, ahead of schedule, of a 3,040-foot-long stone revetment along the Atlantic shoreline at Fort Fisher. The project involves the placement of 70,000 tons of rock and 390 "stay-pods" to hold them in place.

The *Elizabeth II*, the replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel based at Manteo, is no longer operated by the Historic Sites Section. The General Assembly placed responsibility for the vessel under the Roanoke Island Commission as of December 15, 1995. That agency may be reached at P.O. Box 250, Manteo, NC 27954, or by telephone at (919) 473-2655.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and friends to attend the following special events scheduled for various sites during April and May:

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| April | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artist Exhibit. Artwork by students is on display. |
| April-May | CSS <i>NEUSE</i> . Special School Group Tours. Tours of the Governor Richard Caswell Memorial and the CSS <i>Neuse</i> feature eighteenth- and nineteenth-century demonstrations and hands-on activities. <i>Reservations required</i> |
| April 6 | HORNE CREEK FARM. Before Easter Baskets, There Were Rabbits' Nests. Children of all ages will enjoy coloring eggs with natural dyes and practicing the old custom of making nests for the Easter rabbit. Egg-rolling contests and Easter egg hunts will also be held throughout the day. Refreshments will be available for a small fee. |
| April 10-
May 29 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Costumed interpreters demonstrate domestic and farm chores on Wednesdays. 9:30 A.M.-noon and 1:00-2:30 P.M. |
| April 12 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day 1996. Annual commemoration of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the first call for Independence, on April 12, 1776. Tours of historic buildings, demonstrations, and Halifax Restoration Association awards ceremony. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| April 13 | <p>REED GOLD MINE. Shinn Nugget Reenactment. Observation of the one hundredth anniversary of the discovery of the Shinn nugget. Reenactment of the discovery, costumed interpretation, craft demonstrations, and panning. 1:00-4:00 P.M. <i>All pans are one dollar.</i></p> <p>REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. 8k, half-marathon, mile fun run, and competitive walk. Prizes awarded to top finishers in each age category. <i>Contact site for registration information.</i> 8:15 A.M.-noon</p> |
| April 20-21 | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Primitive Skills Weekend. Demonstrations and hands-on activities in hide tanning, cordage making, pottery making, cooking, flint knapping, fire making, and more. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M. |
| April 21 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills used on an early 1800s mountain farmstead. 1:00-4:30 P.M. |
| April 23-24 | REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Days. Area fourth-grade students attend a day of nineteenth-century craft demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. |

- April 27 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Market Day. An old-fashioned celebration of spring that features craftsmen and vendors with nineteenth-century wares. An open house will also be held at the homestead. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 27-28 BENNETT PLACE. 131st Anniversary Observance Program. A well-known Civil War authority will present a lecture on the Civil War.
- FORT DOBBS. Militia Encampment. Activities include an eighteenth-century militia encampment with artillery and small-arms demonstrations. Saturday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- May 11 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Memorial service will be held at the Confederate mass grave on site. 11:00 A.M.
- May 11-12 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-Century Live-in and Militia Muster. Experience colonial domestic and military life through demonstrations by costumed interpreters. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 225th Anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. Annual commemoration featuring an opening ceremony, a covered-dish picnic, and a special program. 6:00-9:00 P.M.
- May 18 REED GOLD MINE. N.C. Open Gold-Panning Competition. Speed-panning competition. Prizes for adult and junior divisions. Competition begins at 1:00 P.M. *Fee.* Location: Share Cabarrus Festival (downtown Concord). Panning for one dollar per pan offered all day
- May 19 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Annual Spring Living History Day. Numerous living history demonstrations performed by costumed interpreters. Also includes militia demonstrations, with musket and artillery fire. Refreshments will be available for a small fee. Noon-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

Note to Readers: Effective February 1, 1996, the North Carolina Museum of History became a separate division of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and is no longer a section of the Division of Archives and History. *Carolina Comments* will continue to report on news and activities of the new Museum of History division, but such coverage will henceforth be found in the "State, County, and Local Groups" section of the newsletter. Recent news of the museum appears on page 56 of this issue of *Carolina Comments*.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Just as Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. was noting that Christmas 1995 was the first year the State Capitol's tree-lighting ceremony was being held on the west side of the Capitol grounds, Ebenezer Scrooge (Raleigh actor Ira David Wood) interrupted the governor by declaring that he "hoped it would be the last!" Mr. Scrooge also ordered everyone to "go home and cut off those lights!" After Governor Hunt



During the annual tree-lighting ceremony at the State Capitol on the evening of December 5, Gov. James B. Hunt was interrupted by a surprise visit from Ebenezer Scrooge (portrayed by Raleigh actor Ira David Wood), who decried the ceremony and urged all in attendance to return to their homes. Some seven thousand people attended the holiday event.

recovered from the surprise visit, he officially welcomed to the ceremony the large crowd of more than seven thousand people.

The annual Christmas tree-lighting ceremony, the Capitol Open House, and the “Twelve Days of Christmas” musical program brought a record number of visitors—estimated at more than fifteen thousand—to the Capitol in December. The Millbrook High School Chorus, the Raleigh Concert Band, and St. Raphael’s Choir performed prior to the tree-lighting ceremony, and the Raleigh Bell Ringers performed inside the Capitol during the open house, which was expanded this year to four days, enabling more than eight thousand people to view the holiday decorations provided by the Raleigh Garden Club, the Junior Woman’s Club of Raleigh, and Capitol staff and volunteers. The Junior Woman’s Club and Capitol employees solicited from the state’s one hundred county managers ornaments representing their respective county resources; the ornaments were displayed on a special “North Carolina Tree” that stood inside the Capitol.

Again this year the State Capitol was open to the public for First Night Raleigh ’96. Entertainers at the alcohol-free event seemed delighted at being able to perform with the Capitol as a backdrop, and the more than 3,500 visitors seemed equally happy that the building was open on New Year’s Eve.

During a December 8 ceremony attended by Governor Hunt and Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, West Jefferson artist Lenore DePree donated to the State Capitol her original oil painting *Spirit of the Capitol*. The painting has been hung in a prominent public area of the Capitol.

At a State Capitol ceremony on December 8, West Jefferson artist Lenore DePree presented to the State Capitol her original oil painting *Spirit of the Capitol*. Governor Hunt, accompanied by Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, attended the ceremony. Here the governor examines a print created from the original work, which hangs in the background.



The staff of the Capital Area Visitor Center has been working with private donors to refurbish the parlors at the center. Wall display cases in the library are being redesigned and reworked, and a display case has been added to enable the center to offer for sale souvenir items on behalf of the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Commission. Among the items for sale are authentic one hundred-year-old slate tiles that once formed the roof of the Executive Mansion. The tiles have been decorated with hand-painted designs such as dogwood blossoms, cardinals, or other state symbols. Revenue derived from the sale of the tiles will be used to help finance ongoing efforts to preserve the Executive Mansion. With assistance from the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau, a directional map was mounted on the center's south porch to provide information for people who arrive at the visitor center after regular office hours or on holidays. Visitors have responded positively to the new additions at the center.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

The Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University recently sponsored the twenty-eighth annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium. This year's conclave had as its theme "'Wildly Pleasing to the Eye': Nature Seen and Interpreted," an examination of the ways in which nature and art interacted and stimulated each other during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

The symposium, which took place March 17-19 at the Tryon Palace Auditorium, featured the following nationally renowned lecturers and their respective topics: Robert McCracken Peck, Fellow, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, and author of several major works on natural history and the history of exploration, "Drawn from Nature: Three Hundred Years of Wildlife Painting in America," the meeting's keynote address; Elizabeth P. McLean, research associate in botany, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, "When 'All Nature was a Garden': The Natural Landscape from William Kent to Thomas Jefferson"; Deborah E. Kraak, associate curator of textiles, Henry Francis Winterthur Museum and formerly connected with the Department of Textiles and Costumes, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, "Eighteenth-Century English Landscape Architecture and Floral Silk Design"; David L. Barquist, associate curator of American decorative arts, Yale University Art Gallery, "Nature as Ornament in Anglo-American Silver"; Walter B. Denny, professor of art history and adjunct professor of Middle Eastern Studies, University of Massachusetts, and a leading scholar in Islamic and Turkish art and architecture, "Carpet Design and the World of Nature"; Karol A. Lawson, director of collections and curator of painting, sculpture, and graphic arts, Columbus Museum, Columbus, Georgia, "The American Landscape in National Periodicals and Subscription Portfolios, 1780-1830."

Staff Notes

Ellen Turco has been appointed a processing assistant in the Administration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; the appointment was effective January 16, 1996.

Donna E. Kelly, formerly special projects archivist in the Archives and Records Section, transferred to the Historical Publications Section effective February 1;

she will serve as an editor II and will specialize in documentary editing. Henri T. Dawkins, longtime office assistant with the Historical Publications Section, retired effective February 29.

Dale Coats, site manager at Duke Homestead, has been elected to a two-year term as a director of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies; he will represent the Tobacco History Corporation in that capacity. Elaine Beck has been named the Historic Sites Section's representative in planning for a meeting of the Southeastern Museums Conference to be held in Raleigh in 1997. Terry Haywood began work as an interpreter at Horne Creek Farm, and Diane Wallace is a new office assistant at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Martha Battle, long an employee of the Museum of History, has transferred to the Historic Sites Section, where she will serve as registrar.

Jennifer Martin, who previously served as a temporary historic preservation specialist in the Western Office, was named a permanent employee in December 1995. Effective in December, Barbara Keeter, a field microfilmer, was assigned to work out of the Western Office.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The collection has published a *Guide to Naval and Maritime History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection*. Copies can be obtained by writing to the Special Collections Department, J. Y. Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858.

North Carolina State University

The British publishing firm Routledge & Kegan Paul has issued a revised second edition, with a new introduction, of Charles Carlton's *Charles I: The Personal Monarch*. In February the University of Georgia Press published Pamela Tyler's new monograph *Silk Stockings and Ballot Boxes: New Orleans Women and Politics, 1920-1963*.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1797-1942, of the Cavin and Leonard families, chiefly farmers and teachers of Iredell County; letters, 1863-1865, from family and friends of Moore County to Pvt. Garrie D. Jackson (fl. 1860s) of the Second N.C. Cavalry; papers, 1873-1987, of Guion Griffis Johnson (1900-1989), professor, author of the seminal work *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History*, women's advocate, and civic leader of Chapel Hill; papers, 1949-1994, of J. Kenneth Lee (b. 1923), African American attorney who participated in more than seventeen hundred civil rights lawsuits; records, 1970-1989, of the North Carolina Consumers' Council, a nonprofit and nonpartisan organization created to disseminate information about consumer products and to lobby for consumer protection legislation; and papers, 1860s-1983, of the Weil family, retail businessmen and civic leaders of Goldsboro.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Andrew F. Clark's article "Freedom Villages in the Upper Senegal Valley, 1887-1910" appeared in *Slavery and Abolition* 3 (December 1995). The Northern Illinois University Press of De Kalb, Illinois, has published (1996) Susan P. McCaffray's *The Politics of Industrialization in Tsarist Russia: The Association of Southern Coal and Steel Producers, 1874-1914*.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

In a January 12 presentation titled "Down Home in Dixie," author and historian Rod Gragg conducted an examination of the Civil War home front based on letters and memoirs. On February 9 archaeologist Stanley South of the South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology offered a program on Brunswick Town. During the 1960s Dr. South served as chief archaeologist on excavations at Brunswick Town and Fort Fisher. Dr. Allen W. Trelease spoke at the museum on March 15. His topic, "North Carolina Railroads in the Civil War Era," included a discussion of Wilmington's role in the state's railroad history. On May 12—Confederate Memorial Day—author and sociologist John Shelton Reed of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will deliver a lecture titled "Images of the Confederate Flag."

Chapel Hill Historical Society

George Johnson, member and past president of the Chapel Hill Historical Society, spoke at the society's March 3 meeting; his topic was "The University and the Churches of Chapel Hill."

Charlotte Museum of History

Currently on view at the Charlotte Museum of History is *Pretty Playthings*, an exhibition of antique toys, games, books, and dolls, along with a collection of Schoenhut toy pianos and xylophones. The exhibit will remain at the museum through April 23. Admission is free. The Charlotte Museum of History is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive on the city's east side. It is open Tuesdays through Fridays from 10:00 A.M. through 5:00 P.M. and on Saturdays and Sundays from 2:00 through 5:00 P.M. Telephone (704) 568-1774 for additional information.

Cooleemee Historical Association

On May 17 and 18 the Cooleemee Historical Association will host a symposium on mill-village family and home life. Scholars, schoolteachers, lay historians, and present or former employees of cotton mills are invited to attend. In addition, the association is conducting an extensive survey on the same topic. Persons who grew up in a Carolina mill village are cordially invited to participate in the survey by sending two dollars to the Cooleemee Historical Association, P.O. Box 667, Cooleemee, NC 27014. For additional information, write to that address or telephone (704) 284-6040. The mill village and home life project is supported by a matching grant from the North Carolina Humanities Council.

North Carolina Museum of History

Effective February 1, 1996, Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain designated the North Carolina Museum of History a separate division within the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Heretofore the museum operated as a section of the department's Division of Archives and History. Regional museums in Elizabeth City, Fayetteville, and Old Fort will also become part of the new Museum of History division.

In 1991 Museum of History staff began searching for a slave cabin to help the museum interpret African American history in the state more effectively. With the assistance of the state Historic Preservation Office, the museum examined several potential buildings and eventually selected a one-room cabin built on the property of Mr. Woodrow Purvis in Bethel Township, Martin County. According to the 1860 federal census, Mr. Purvis's grandfather, Andrew Jackson Purvis (1835-1883), owned five slaves, who lived in a single dwelling. The Purvis cabin is believed to date to about 1860 and, according to family tradition, was used as a slave cabin. After the Civil War a succession of tenant farmers resided in the cabin and added rooms to the structure. Six museum staff members spent nine days in December 1995 carefully dismantling the cabin. With the help of Reid Thomas of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, the museum team documented the dwelling, using measured drawings, photographs, and video. In January Coastal Carolina Research, a private consulting firm, conducted an archaeological investigation of the site to provide additional documentation of the cabin's history. After undergoing restoration work, the cabin will be displayed in the museum, where it will play an important role in interpreting African American history in North Carolina.

Visit the museum and see two new temporary exhibits. *Growth and Grace: The Story of Women's Golf in America* explores the development of the popular sport of women's golf. More than fifty photographic images illustrate the major personalities and events of the sport. The exhibit, developed by the United States Golf Association, opened on February 27 and will remain on display through April 28. *Going for the Gold: North Carolina's Olympians* examines North Carolina's involvement in Olympic games past and present. This exhibit, which opens May 21 and runs through September 1, features artifacts loaned to the museum by such prominent North Carolina Olympians as Dr. LeRoy Walker, Mike Krzyzewski, Kay Yow, Jim Beatty, and others.

The North Carolina Museum of History will host a daylong conference titled "The Olympics and Sport in the South: Reflections and Projections" on Monday, June 10, 1996. The conclave, cosponsored by the Center for the Study of the American South, will explore various aspects of sports in the South, including the Olympic Games. It is designed for a scholarly and popular audience and will feature the participation of regional and national scholars, coaches, and athletes. Dr. William C. Friday, former president of the University of North Carolina, and Dr. William Baker, professor of history at the University of Maine and author of *Jesse Owens: An American Life*, will deliver keynote addresses. A twenty-five-dollar registration will be required; the fee covers lunch, a reception, refreshments, and supplies. The fee must be received by June 3. For additional information, write to Jim Sumner at The Olympics and Sport in the South, North Carolina Museum of History, 5 East Edenton Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-1011.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Massengill is iconographic archivist, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History. The following article is a continuation of his study titled "'Portraits by the Sunlight Made': Daguerrean Artists in North Carolina, 1842-1861," which appeared in the September 1993 issue of Carolina Comments. Part one of Mr. Massengill's roster appeared in the January 1996 issue of Carolina Comments; part two appears below.

"To Secure a Faithful Likeness": A Roster of Photographers Active in North Carolina 1865-1900

Stephen E. Massengill

ROSTER OF PHOTOGRAPHERS ACTIVE IN NORTH CAROLINA, 1865-1900

Part 2: L-Z

L. B. Gibson & Son. Itinerants, 1882

Lake, B. J. In Bryson City, 1889-1890. Specialized in stereoscopic views of western North Carolina

Landers, Robert (b. 1872). In Hot Springs by 1900

Lardner, J. F. In business with Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, 1883

Latta, Ira (b. 1880). In Durham by 1900

Lazelle, H. H. Proprietor of "Excelsior Gallery," Petersburg, Virginia, late 1860s; in Washington, N.C., 1869

Leath, E. C. In Tarboro, 1871-1872

Lee, John F. (b. ca. 1850). A mulatto. In Edenton, 1880-1886; itinerant, 1885

Leonard, Annie B. (b. 1879). In Greensboro by 1900. Daughter of Joseph A. Leonard

Leonard, Frank. See Lonard, Frank

Leonard, Joseph A. (1853-1912). In Greensboro, 1890s-after 1900; in partnership (Brown & Leonard) with a Mr. Brown, Greensboro, ca. 1899

Lewis, G. W. In Washington County by 1900

Lewis, James C. (b. 1862). A native of Virginia. In Asheville by 1900

Lewis, John P. (b. 1866). In North Wilkesboro, 1893; in Pilot Mountain, ca. 1894-after 1900

Liles, H. In Monroe, 1896-1897

Lindsey, Thomas H. (1849-1927). Went to Asheville from Tennessee, ca. 1887; in Asheville, ca. 1887-after 1900; produced scenic views of western North Carolina in partnership (Brown & Lindsey) with E. E. Brown in Asheville, 1890-1891

Lindsey, Thomas W. (b. ca. 1831). In Greensboro by 1860; in Lincolnton by 1870

Lineback, Henry A. (1839-1932). In Salem, ca. 1869-after 1900; in Winston, 1890s

Lineberger, B. T. In Washington County by 1900

Logan, G. In Shelby, 1869-1872

Lonard (Leonard), Frank (b. 1871). In Mayodan by 1900

Long, James G. (b. 1854). In Forest City by 1900

LINDSEY'S * PHOTOGRAPHIC * PARLORS,

SOUTH COURT PLACE, ASHEVILLE, N. C.

VISITORS
ALWAYS
WELCOME

Where they may spend leisure hours pleasantly wandering through centres of beauty, rambling over mountains grand or majestic, deep, by murmuring streams, or torrents wild.

More than one thousand views of a beautiful country, portraying the grandeur and beauty of this "Land of the Sky."

A descriptive catalogue of these beautiful views free on application.



LINDSEY'S GUIDE BOOK
TO
ASHEVILLE AND WESTERN
NORTH CAROLINA.
JUST OUT.

Contains 25 fine illustrations from Photographs, a large Map of Western N. Carolina, showing the different places of interest, their distance from Asheville, and how to reach them; an article descriptive of Western North Carolina and its resources. Numerous tables of Altitudes, Temperature, Rain Fall, Moisture, Distances, Road, and Fare, etc. Next pocket size, handsomely bound in leatherette. Price 25 cents. Address T. H. LINDSEY, or call at Lindsey's Studio.

FINE * PORTRAITS * A * SPECIALTY.

This advertisement (ca. 1890) for "Lindsey's Photographic Parlors" appears on the reverse of a scenic view taken by landscape photographer and portraitist Thomas H. Lindsey during his lengthy career in Asheville, ca. 1887-after 1900. Lindsey's studio is pictured in the advertisement. The signs on the studio reveal that Lindsey also sold frames, moldings, mats, and other photographic supplies.

- Loveless, Mr. _____. In partnership (Loveless & McConchie) with a Mr. McConchie as itinerants, 1883
- Lowe, A. M. In High Point, 1872
- Lund, Viggo. A native of Denmark. In partnership (Engle & Lund) with J. F. Engle, Wilson, 1897 and afterward
- Lupton, Mr. _____. A saloon keeper and photographer in Columbia, 1890
- Lynch, H. H. In Rutherfordton, 1873
- Lyon, Mr. _____. In partnership (Lyon & Cavalry) with a Mr. Cavalry, Columbus County, 1892
- McAdams, Mr. _____. In partnership (Moore & McAdams) with a Mr. Moore as itinerants, 1883
- McArtan, C. In Fayetteville, 1872-1874; bought out Calvin A. Price
- McArthur, John C. (ca. 1857-1923). In Shelby, 1877-after 1900. Brother of William E. McArthur
- McArthur, William E. (b. ca. 1859). In Shelby, ca. 1880-after 1900. Brother of John C. McArthur
- McCadden, H. C. In Durham, 1872
- McCanless, James M. (b. ca. 1857). In business (McCanless & Brother) with his brother, Samuel A. McCanless, Asheville, ca. 1890; sole proprietor in Asheville, 1890s-after 1900. Another brother was Loretz McCanless
- McCanless, Loretz (b. ca. 1861). In Asheville by 1900. Brother of James M. and Samuel A. McCanless
- McCanless, Samuel A. (1859-1923). In business (McCanless & Brother) with his brother, James M. McCanless, Asheville, ca. 1890; sole proprietor in Asheville, ca. 1890-after 1900. Another brother was Loretz McCanless.
- McCanless, W. O. In Danbury, 1876
- McClelland, G. L. D. In Clay County, 1878

McConchie, Mr. _____. In partnership (Loveless & McConchie) with a Mr. Loveless as itinerants, 1883

MacFee, Edward D. A "flash light" artist in Raleigh, 1899-1900

McGilvary, Thomas T. (1855-1918). Proprietor of "Winburn's Gallery" (J. T. Winburn), Fayetteville, 1898-after 1900

McIntosh, Archibald (1837-after 1900). In Hickory, ca. 1874-after 1900; in Newton, 1884

McInturff, S. W. In Mitchell County, 1880

McKenzie, R. C. (b. ca. 1853). In Fayetteville by 1880

Maneely, H. F. In Raleigh and Norfolk, 1883. Sold out to George W. Swift, December 1883

Mangold, J. G. An itinerant in Asheville, 1887

Mangum, Hugh L. (1877-1922). An itinerant in Durham County, 1893-after 1900

Manly, Frank (b. ca. 1851). An African American "photo worker" in Raleigh by 1870

Martin, Bishop. In Lincolnton, 1867-1868

Martin, J. Saul. In New Bern, 1869

Martin, Mr. _____. (probably J. Saul). Operated gallery for a Dr. Bellamy in Warrenton, 1867-1868

Mattocks, B. S. In Raleigh, ca. 1890s

Maynard, Richard H. (1855-1924). In Hickory, ca. 1880s-after 1900

Medernach (Merdernach), E. N. In Statesville, 1883-1884; in Salisbury, 1885-1886

Michelow, Albert P. (b. 1866). A native of Sweden. In partnership (Michelow & Johnson) with Thomas B. Johnson, Raleigh, 1899-1900

Miller, Alex. A. (1857-1936). In Wilmington, late 1880s; in Goldsboro, 1887-after 1900. Probably a brother of J. F. Miller

Miller, J. F. In Wilmington, late 1880s; acquired Kinston gallery of William Shelburn, 1889; in Kinston, 1889-1892. Probably a brother of Alex. A. Miller

Minnis, G. W. Began in photography profession, 1847; member of firm of Minnis & Watson, Richmond, Virginia, 1849-1855; in Richmond during Civil War; in Petersburg, 1869; itinerant in Henderson, 1869

Moore, H. B. In Jackson County, 1876

Moore, J. Wall (b. 1863). A native of Pennsylvania. In Asheville by 1900

Moore, T. W. Itinerant, 1884; in partnership (Moore & Carlisle) with a Mr. Carlisle as itinerants, 1886; in sole proprietorship in Mebane, 1886-1887

Moore, W. L. In partnership (Wharton & Moore) with Cyrus P. Wharton, Raleigh, 1896; also worked briefly in Carthage

Moore, Mr. _____. In partnership (Moore & Burch) with a Mr. Burch, Person County, 1877

Moore, Mr. _____. In partnership (Moore & McAdams) with a Mr. McAdams as itinerants, 1883

Moose, Thaddeus B. (1860-1926). In Maiden by 1900

Moose, William J. An itinerant "farratypist" (ferrotypist) in Stanly County, 1879; in Greensboro, ca. 1897-after 1900

Morgan, Charles. In business with William H. Zoeller, Elizabeth City, ca. 1895; sole proprietor in Washington County, 1899, and in Elizabeth City after 1900

Morgan, D. Frank (b. ca. 1872). Itinerant photographer in Carthage, 1896; in Troy and Rockingham after 1900

Morgan, Rufus (1846-1880). A native of Virginia. A nationally renowned creator of stereoscopic scenic views; in New Bern, 1869-1870; in Goldsboro, early 1870s; in Raleigh, 1872; in Morganton and Wilmington, 1873; in Charlotte, 1873-1874; ; in Oxford and Hickory, 1874; in Raleigh, 1874-1876; in Trinity College, 1875; in Durham and Salisbury, 1876; in Goldsboro, 1878; died in San Diego County, California, April 5, 1880



Rufus Morgan, a nationally renowned photographer who specialized in stereoscopic scenic views, resided in numerous places in North Carolina during a decade-long career in photography during the 1870s. Morgan, attracted to the lure of beekeeping in southern California, abandoned his profession and moved to the Golden State in 1879, where he died tragically fifteen months later at the age of thirty-three.

Morgan, Woodson G. In Salisbury, 1890-1891

Morris, A. A. In Lincolnton, 1873

Morse, William N. (b. 1867). In Charlotte by 1900

Mudgett (Midgett?), Mr. _____. In Wilson, late nineteenth century

Murphy, P. Henry (b. ca. 1840). A native of Ireland. In Raleigh, 1880-1884; in Durham, 1884

Murray, W. A. In Rocky Mount, ca. 1890s

Nephew, John. In Oxford, 1883-1884

New, George B. (ca. 1862-1898). In partnership (New & Turney) with a Mr. Turney, Wilmington, 1891; sole proprietor in Wilmington, 1892-ca. 1897. Left Wilmington for Norfolk, Virginia

Newcombe, Mr. _____. Itinerant photographer in partnership (Swindell & Newcombe) with a Mr. Swindell, Hyde County, 1873-1874

Newell, George A. (b. ca. 1828). A native of Massachusetts. Itinerant photographer, ca. 1870s; watchmaker, jeweler, and photographer, Magnolia, 1874; at Catherine Lake, 1880; in Kinston, 1880; in partnership (Newell & Jones) with a Mr. Jones (probably E. Jones), Roxboro, 1890; in Roxboro, 1891-1892. Father of George M. Newell

Newell, George M. (b. ca. 1864). In Kinston by 1880; in Henderson, 1886-1892. Son of George A. Newell

Newell, W. H. (b. ca. 1856). In Lillington by 1880

Nichols, E. C. In Marion, 1891

Nunn, Archie R. (1873-1922). In Rocky Mount by 1900

Olive, Alpha A. (b. 1877). In Randleman by 1900

Orr, Alexander (b. ca. 1836). In partnership (Yates & Orr) with Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, ca. 1879-1883. Left Wilmington for New York State

Overman, Thomas F. (b. 1860). In Siler City, 1896-1897

Paine, H. In Clay County, 1889

Parker, Erastus A. (1857-1935). In Kinston, 1890s-after 1900; associated with Collin Edwards in Kinston by 1900

Parrish, W. E. In Reidsville, 1885-1886

Paton, George E. (b. 1855). An itinerant photographer in Carthage and Asheboro, 1897; operated Paton Studio in Fayetteville by that year

Patrich (Patrick), J. H. In Washington County, 1899-1900

Pegram, W. B. H. In Alleghany County, 1885-1886

Pender, Mr. _____. In Oxford and Louisburg, ca. 1880s; in Raleigh, ca. 1890s

Peterson, L. T. Itinerant, 1886; briefly in Gibson Station, 1887; in Wadesboro, 1890; in business as Peterson Brothers with his brother, R. Frank Peterson, as itinerants, 1889, and in Wilmington, 1891. Left Wilmington in 1891

Peterson, R. Frank. Operator of "Peterson's Picture Gallery." In Fayetteville, 1881-1884; in Jonesboro, 1887-1888; in Fayetteville, 1889-1890, after a brief period as an itinerant; in business (Peterson Brothers) with his brother, L. T. Peterson, as itinerants, 1889, and in Wilmington, 1891

Phillips, Dr. H. R. "Photographist" and dentist, Washington, 1867-1868; in partnership (Phillips & Wilhelm) with a Mr. Wilhelm (possibly C. P. Wilhelm), Edenton, late 1860s

Pillars & Robinson. Itinerants, ca. 1888

Pool, Mr. _____. In partnership (Pool & Garrett) with J. G. Garrett, Rocky Mount, 1877-1878

Pope, Albert B. (b. 1870). A native of Illinois. In Asheville by 1900

Prather, W. F. (b. ca. 1851). In Reidsville by 1880

Price, Calvin A. (ca. 1821-1872). In partnership (Clark & Price) with David L. Clark, High Point, 1860; in Goldsboro, 1860s; in Fayetteville, 1869-1872; in business with G. R. Anderson, chemist/photographer, Fayetteville, 1871-1872 (bought out Esley Hunt)

Prince, O. D. In Greensboro, 1886-1887

Raleigh Art Gallery. See Anderson, J. A.

Rankin, Alexander (b. ca. 1843). A native of Tennessee. In Lincolnton by 1870

Ray, Clarence F. (b. 1868). A native of Tennessee. In Asheville by 1899

Readman, J. B. (1851-1903). A native of New York. In Charlotte by 1900

Reed, H. In New Hanover County, 1888-1889

Reed, N. J. In partnership (Farrell & Reid [Reed]) with Andrew J. Farrell as itinerants, 1886; in Dobson and Elkin, 1890

Rice, William M. (1849-1921). In Beaufort, ca. 1889-after 1900

Rich, Isaac O. (1839-1920). In Blowing Rock by 1900

Rich, J. J. In Davidson County, 1873

Richmond Gallery. In Winston, ca. 1880s-1890s

Rickerts, S. J. In Statesville, 1865

Riddle, S. C. In Burnsville, 1896-after 1900

Riggsbee, William H. (1853-1932). In Burlington, 1880s; in Raleigh, 1880s-after 1900 (sold his Raleigh gallery to Cyrus P. Wharton in 1892); in Wake Forest, 1890s; in Chapel Hill by 1900

Rivenback, Walter (b. 1873). In Burgaw by 1900

Roberts, William O. (b. 1862). In Jackson County , 1899-1900; in Marshall by 1900

Robertson, William T. (b. ca. 1845). A native of Ohio. Creator of stereoscopic views; in Asheville, 1872-ca. 1884

Robins, Sue S. (b. 1868). In Lexington by 1900. Sister of Tetlulah Robins

Robins, Tetlulah (b. 1872). In Lexington by 1900. Sister of Sue S. Robins

Robinson, Mr. _____. See Pillars & Robinson

Rochelle, Charles W. (1854-1913). "Photographic and crayon artist"; in Durham, ca. 1880-1897 (also operated general store in Durham); in Reidsville by 1900

Rockwell, J. R. From Petersburg, Virginia. Itinerant in partnership (Rockwell & Vannerson) with Julian Vannerson of Richmond, Virginia, Hillsborough, 1870

Rogers, J. J. In Durham, 1890

Rose, W. B. In New Bern, mid-1860s (possibly an associate of O. J. Smith)

Roseborough, Edward P. (b. ca. 1859). In Charlotte by 1880. Stepson of James H. Van Ness

Russell, B. McD. In Wilmington, 1894. Also worked as a printer and binder

Russell, J. S. In Rutherfordton, 1874

Sandford, James M. In Laurel Hill, 1869

Sandford, Jonathan. In Springfield, 1867-1868; in Laurel Hill, 1869

Satterthwaite, Fenner B. (b. ca. 1853). In business with J. P. Phillips, a jeweler and watchmaker, Washington, N.C., 1880; in Washington, 1880-1891

Scott, Miss R. E. In Wilmington, 1898

Scott, Zachius E. (b. ca. 1862). In Concord by 1900

Seidel, H. A. Photographer for Seaboard Air Line Railroad, Wilmington, ca. 1890s

Sellers, Charles V. (1870-1941). In Burlington by 1900

Sells, Mr. _____. In partnership (Sells & Daniels) with a Mr. Daniels, Alleghany County, 1899

Shartle, Harry. Proprietor of Shartle's Studio, Charlotte, 1896-1897

Shaw, R. R. In Bayboro, 1883-1884

Shelburn, Edgar L. (1863-1889). In Durham and Kinston, 1880s. Son of William Shelburn

Shelburn, William (1834-1911). In Oxford, 1860-1861; in Raleigh by 1870; in Goldsboro, 1878; in Cary Township, Wake County, by 1880; in Kinston and Goldsboro, 1883-1886; in Durham, ca. 1883-after 1900. Father of Edgar L. Shelburn

Shepherd, E. H. In Richmond County, 1875

Shishmanian, George N. Proprietor of G. N. Shishmanian & Co., Craven County, 1873-1874; Wilmington, 1875-1876

Shoemaker, Thomas (b. 1872). In Olin Township, Iredell County, by 1900

Shore, George (b. ca. 1862). In Salem by 1880

Sigman, Caswell (b. 1861). In Lenoir by 1900

Sinclair, P. Itinerant. In Rockingham, 1884-1885; in Wilson, 1885-1886

Skipper, J. W. (b. 1838). A native of South Carolina. In Lumberton, 1889-after 1900 (also worked as a jeweler)



This whimsical back mark from a cabinet card (ca. 1885) by William Shelburn, probably the leading photographer in Durham during the late nineteenth century, is typical of printed advertising of the period.

Slaughter, Abraham R. (1848-1894). In Williamsboro, 1860s-1870s; in Louisburg, 1873; in Walnut Cove, 1874

Small, Edward F. (1844-1924). An itinerant photographer. In Durham, High Point, Greensboro, Winston, and Salem, ca. 1868; in Clinton and Goldsboro by 1870; in Goldsboro, 1873-1874; in Durham, 1876-1880s; associated with George Teague in Lexington by 1880

Small, James A. An itinerant photographer. In Haw River, 1887-1888

Smith, E. A. In Monroe, 1890

Smith, George (b. 1861). A native of New York. In Asheville by 1900

Smith, J. H. In Charlotte, 1866-1867

Smith, John W. T. In partnership (Crockett & Smith) with a Mr. Crockett, Elizabeth City, 1883-1884; in partnership (Smith & Watson) with W. H. Watson, Elizabeth City, 1885-1886; sole proprietor in Elizabeth City, 1890

Smith, O. J. In partnership (Strayer & Smith) with a Mr. Strayer, New Bern, mid-1860s; associated with W. B. Rose in New Bern, mid-1860s; sole proprietor in New Bern, 1866-1867

Smith, Mr. _____. In partnership (Smith & Emsberger) with a Mr. Emsberger as itinerants, 1883

Smith, Mr. _____. In partnership (Ellis & Smith) with Urchie W. Ellis, Wilmington, ca. 1890

Smith, Mr. _____. In partnership (Johnson & Smith) with Thomas B. Johnson, Raleigh, 1896-1897

Snyder, George H. In Franklin, late 1880s. In partnership (Snyder & Trotter) with H. H. Trotter, Franklin, 1890. (Also sold musical instruments)

Spaulding, John H. (b. 1874). A native of Virginia. In Warsaw by 1900

Spencer, J. W. In Alleghany County, 1888

Spencer, John E. (b. 1865). In Rockingham, 1890s-after 1900

Staples, William F. (b. ca. 1848). An itinerant photographer. In Oxford, 1868-1869; in Tarboro by 1870; in Fayetteville, 1871, 1873; in Lumberton, 1872; in Wilson, 1875

Steele, Rockwell L. (1864-1890). In Statesville, 1880s-1890

Stewart, G. W. (b. ca. 1849). A native of Mississippi. In Raleigh by 1880. Operator of "New York Photograph Gallery," Raleigh, 1880

Stimson, William J. (1860-1929). Trained under William I. Van Ness of Charlotte; in Lenoir, 1880s; in partnership (Davis & Stimson) with W. Carson Davis, Mitchell County, 1884; in Statesville, ca. 1890-after 1900

Stirwalt [Stirewalt?], John (b. 1821). In Davidson by 1900

Stone, Montraville P. (b. ca. 1849). In partnership (Dodson & Stone) with James M. Dodson, Hillsborough, 1874; in partnership (Dodson & Stone) with James M. Dodson and Elliott Daingerfield, Fayetteville, 1875-1878; in partnership (Stone & Wicker) with B. J. Wicker, Cameron, 1878-1879 (during which time he claimed to have had eight years' experience); in Lexington, ca. 1877-1884; in Reidsville, ca. 1889-after 1900

Stone, Robert C. (b. ca. 1850). In Louisburg by 1880

Strayer, Mr. _____. In partnership (Strayer & Smith) with O. J. Smith, New Bern, mid-1860s

Sturgis, William F. (b. ca. 1840). A native of New York and a mulatto itinerant photographer. Worked in South Carolina before coming to North Carolina. In Durham, 1877; in Windsor, 1879; in Edenton, 1879-1881; subsequently moved to Baltimore, Maryland

Swift, George W. (1854-1893). A native of New York. Proprietor of "Swift's Art Studio," Raleigh, 1883-1887

Swindell, Mr. _____. An itinerant photographer in partnership (Swindell & Newcombe) with a Mr. Newcombe, Hyde County, 1873-1874

Sykes, S. Y. (b. ca. 1867). A native of Virginia. In Salisbury by 1900

Tally, Mr. _____. In partnership (Keller & Tally) with a Mr. Keller as itinerants, Durham, 1886

Tarbell, John H. (b. 1849). A native of Massachusetts. In Asheville, ca. 1896-after 1900. Returned to Massachusetts after 1901

Taylor, A. D. In Raleigh, 1872

Taylor, James P. (b. 1860). In Farmville by 1900

Taylor, Jno. B. An itinerant photographer in Carthage and Maxton, 1893

- Taylor, Nat W. (b. ca. 1852). A native of Tennessee. In partnership (Taylor & Engle) with John F. Engle in the creation of stereoscopic views, Catawba Springs, 1878; in Asheville and Spartanburg, S.C., by 1880-ca. 1900; in partnership (Taylor & Jones) with G. W. Jones in the creation of stereoscopic views, Asheville, ca. 1881; in partnership (Taylor & Gibson) with a Mr. Gibson as itinerants, 1885, and in Asheville, ca. 1880s-1890s; briefly operated gallery of Charles W. Yates, Wilmington, late 1888 and early 1889; in partnership (Taylor & Folsom) with a Mr. Folsom, Asheville, ca. 1890
- Taylor, Paul M. (b. 1871). Operated "Taylor's Studio," Wilmington, ca. 1899-after 1900. Later worked in Norfolk, Virginia
- Taylor, Mr. _____. In partnership (Taylor & Bartlett) with C. F. Bartlett as itinerants, 1884
- Teague, George (b. ca. 1854) Associated with Edward F. Small in Lexington by 1880; in partnership (Henly & Teague) with M. Charles Henly, Graham, 1880-1881
- Tesh, James M. (1845-1936). In Davidson County, ca. 1866; advertised as "photographer & watchmaker," Danbury, 1870-1872; advertised as "photographer, watchmaker & jeweler," Madison, 1873, and in Reidsville by 1875. Employed only as jeweler and optician by 1900
- Thomas, J. W. In partnership (Thomas & Hobgood) with a Mr. Hobgood, Durham, late 1890s; sole proprietor, Durham, 1897-1898; sold out to Cole & Holliday, 1898
- Thomas, W. H. In Person County, 1883
- Thomas, William E. (b. 1875). A native of New York. In Manteo by 1900
- Thomas, Mr. _____. In partnership (Thomas & Zachary) with a Mr. Zachary, Burlington, late nineteenth century
- Thorp (Thorpe), Amos M. In Alleghany County, 1879; in Mitchell County, 1881-1882
- Trotter, H. H. (H. G.). In Franklin, ca. 1880s; in partnership (Jones & Trotter) with G. W. Jones, Franklin, ca. 1880s; in partnership (Snyder & Trotter) with George H. Snyder, Franklin, 1890
- Turney, Mr. _____. In partnership (New & Turney) with George B. New, Wilmington, 1891
- Tyler, F. W. From New York. In Morganton, 1890s. Returned to New York, ca. 1900
- Tyson, C. R. In Wilson, 1896-1897
- Unthank, T. C. An itinerant, 1885
- Vale, Charles E. (1876-1918). A native of England. In Pinehurst, 1898-after 1900
- Van Hoy, Levi. In Alleghany County, 1877
- Van Ness, James H. (1841-1925). A native of Maryland. In Winnsboro, S.C., 1867; in Chester, S.C., 1871. Went to Charlotte from South Carolina. In Charlotte, ca. 1872-after 1900. Father of James H. Van Ness Jr. and William I. Van Ness; stepfather of Edward P. Roseborough
- Van Ness, James H., Jr. (1878-1928). In Charlotte by 1900. Son of James H. Van Ness and brother of William I. Van Ness
- Van Ness, William I. (b. 1868). In business with his father, James H. Van Ness, as J. H. Van Ness & Son in Charlotte by 1900. Brother of James H. Van Ness Jr.
- Vannoy, Wiley C. (b. 1881). In Boone Township, Watauga County, by 1900
- Van Orsdell, Clinton M. (b. 1856). Son of Cornelius M. Van Orsdell. Learned trade from his father. In family-operated studio, Orangeburg, S.C., 1879-1883. Sole proprietor, Orangeburg, after 1883
- Van Orsdell, Cornelius M. (1832-1883). A native of Virginia. In Fayetteville, 1859-1862; in Wilmington, 1862-1883. Owner of studio in Orangeburg, S.C., operated by son, Clinton M. Van Orsdell, 1879-1883

- Vannerson, Julian. From Richmond, Virginia. In partnership (Vannerson & Knox) with a Mr. Knox of Richmond, Elizabeth City, 1877; as itinerant in partnership (Rockwell & Vannerson) with J. R. Rockwell of Petersburg, Virginia, Hillsborough, 1870
- Vaughan, E. C. In Alleghany County, 1888
- Vaughn, Sallie C. (b. 1877). A native of Georgia. In Burlington by 1900
- Von Herff, Balwin. A native of Germany employed as a chemist for the State Department of Agriculture's Experiment Station in 1880s. Photographed State Exposition in Raleigh, 1884. Resided in Raleigh, 1880s, and created stereoscopic views of North Carolina
- Waddock, Mr. _____. From Alabama. In Raleigh, 1892
- Walker, Thomas M. In Wilmington, 1891
- Wallace, Alonzo (b. ca. 1849). In Rutherfordton by 1880
- Wallis, J. D. A melainotype (tintype) artist. In New Bern, 1864-1865
- Walters, Thomas (b. 1834). A native of Pennsylvania. Proprietor of "Walters' Art Gallery," Washington, ca. 1890s-after 1900
- Washington, W. F. (1872-1921). In Enfield by 1900
- Waterfield, William (b. ca. 1838). In Beaufort by 1870
- Watson, Frederick A. (1847-1924). Operated "Watson's Picture & Art Store" in Raleigh, ca. 1882-after 1900
- Watson, John W. (1828-1889). A native of Petersburg, Virginia. Entered photography business as a member of the firm Minnis & Watson, Richmond, Virginia, 1849-1855; in Hillsborough and Tarboro as an itinerant, 1855; in New Bern, 1856-1862; in Beaufort and Washington, 1857; in Raleigh, ca. 1864-1889 (in business with Cyrus P. Wharton in Raleigh, ca. 1875); in Goldsboro, 1875; briefly in Beaufort, 1876; in Durham, 1877; in Alabama, 1877-1881; returned to Raleigh, 1882



John W. Watson, a native of Virginia, entered the photography profession in his native state about 1849, then labored as an itinerant photographer in various locations in North Carolina before locating in New Bern on a permanent basis about 1856. He went to Raleigh about 1865 and there established one of the capital city's most successful photographic studios. Engraving from *Historical and Descriptive Review of the State of North Carolina . . .* (Charleston, S.C.: Empire Publishing Company, 1885), 96; information supplied courtesy Jerry Cotten, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

- Watson, W. H. In Goldsboro, 1877-1878; in partnership (Smith & Watson) with J. W. T. Smith, Elizabeth City, 1885-1886
- Webb, J. C. In Washington County, 1899
- Welfare, Alanson E. (ca. 1825-1883). Daguerrean, ambrotypist, and photographer, Salem, 1857-1883
- West, David F. (b. 1847). Itinerant, 1885; in Burlington by 1900

- Wharton, Cyrus P. (1852-1929). In Forsyth County, 1873; in business with John W. Watson in Raleigh, ca. 1875; sole proprietor in Salisbury, 1876; in Chapel Hill, 1878, 1879; in Greensboro, 1880-ca. 1886; in Raleigh, 1886-after 1900 (bought out William H. Riggsbee in 1892); in partnership (Wharton & Moore) with W. L. Moore, Raleigh, 1896
- Whitaker, Louis H. (b. 1858). In Enfield by 1900
- White, Robert G. (1865-1911). In Greensboro, 1890s-after 1900
- Wicker, B. J. In partnership (Stone & Wicker) with a Mr. Stone, Cameron, 1878-1879; sole proprietor in Pittsboro, 1879, and in Carthage, 1880
- Wicker, Mr. _____ (probably B. J. Wicker). In partnership (Jones & Wicker) with a Mr. Jones, Randolph County, 1885-1886
- Wilhelm, Mr. _____ (possibly C. P. Wilhelm). In partnership (Phillips & Wilhelm) with Dr. H. R. Phillips, Edenton, late 1860s
- Willett, W. F. From New York. An assistant to E. E. Brown; in Asheville, 1887
- Williams, M. T. In Shelby, 1869-1872
- Wilson, T. J. In Fayetteville, 1866-1867
- Winburn, J. T. Proprietor of "Winburn's Gallery," Fayetteville, ca. 1889-1898 (business taken over by Thomas T. McGilvary, 1898)
- Winner, J. L. (b. ca. 1835). A native of Pennsylvania and an itinerant photographer. In Elizabeth City, 1870-1871; advertised as photographer & jeweler of Washington, N.C., Elizabeth City, 1876; jeweler and photographer in Washington, 1878
- Winner, W. H. In Edenton, 1872
- Winstead, Alonzo (b. 1877). In Wilson by 1900. Son of Francis M. Winstead
- Winstead, Francis M. (b. 1850). In partnership (Alley & Winstead) with S. R. Alley in Wilson, ca. 1880-1886; in Wilson and New Bern, 1880s-after 1900. Father of Alonzo Winstead
- Wiseman, W. H. In Salisbury, 1857; in Charlotte, 1866-1867
- Wood, C. H. In Hyde County, 1884
- Woolwine, C. W. C. (b. ca. 1851). A native of Virginia. In Salisbury, 1879-1880
- Wormell, E. S. (b. ca. 1838). A native of Maine. In New Bern, 1871-1878; agent for Singer Manufacturing Company (sewing machines), New Bern, 1876; in Washington, 1870s; in Tarboro by 1880
- Wren, John A. (b. ca. 1840). A native of Virginia. In Salisbury by 1870
- Wright, James (b. 1868). In Fayetteville by 1900
- Yates, Charles W. (1839-1915). In Greensboro, late 1860s; in business selling books, stationery, musical instruments, and photographs, Wilmington, 1868-1890s (purchased gallery of Thomas S. Hansley, 1868); in partnership (Conoley & Yates) with John J. Conoley, Wilmington, before 1875; in partnership (Yates & Orr) with Alexander Orr, Wilmington, ca. 1879-1883; in partnership (Yates & Alderman) with Sidney L. Alderman, Wilmington, ca. 1884-1885. Carl Faust briefly operated Yates's gallery, 1888. Nat. W. Taylor briefly operated Yates's gallery, late 1888 and early 1889
- York, Henry A. (b. 1869). In Ramseur by 1900
- Zachary, Mr. _____. In partnership (Thomas & Zachary) with a Mr. Thomas, Burlington, late nineteenth century
- Zoeller, William H. (1864-1936). In partnership (Engle & Zoeller) with John F. Engle, Greenville, 1885-1886, and in Elizabeth City, ca. 1889; sole proprietorship in Tarboro, 1890-1891, as photographer and seller of books and stationery; in business with Charles Morgan, Elizabeth City, ca. 1895; in business as Zoeller Photographic Company, Washington County, by 1900; in business as "Zoeller's Photographic Studio" Elizabeth City, after 1900

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

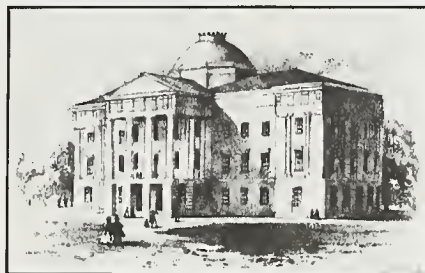
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

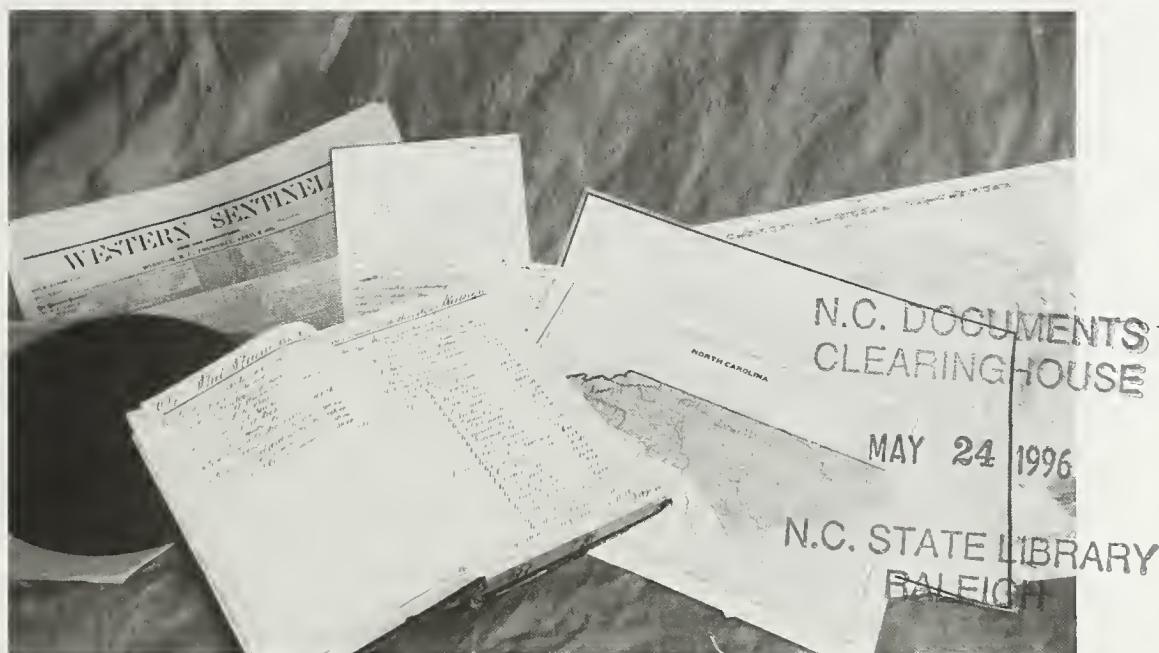
VOLUME 44, NUMBER 3

MAY 1996

Pioneering Regrant Program Funded

The State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina (SHRAB) has received from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) funding for an innovative local records/educational assistance program. The initiative, to be conducted from September 1, 1996, through August 31, 1998, includes fifty thousand dollars in regrant moneys available for the first year and up to an additional fifty thousand dollars in matched regrant moneys in the second. SHRAB will administer the program with assistance from the staff of the Archives and Records Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

Under the terms of the program, the SHRAB will offer qualified applicants the opportunity to receive regrants in amounts of between two thousand dollars and ten thousand dollars annually for specific projects aimed at the preservation of local and organizational records and the enhancement of local records programs



During the next two years the staff of the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, will assist the State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina in administering a pioneering local records/educational assistance regrant program. The program will enable organizations and institutions throughout North Carolina to preserve a variety of endangered records such as the examples pictured above. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

in North Carolina. The regrants (essentially subdivided portions of a larger federal grant) are intended to supplement and broaden ongoing state and private support activities and encourage a better understanding of North Carolina's written heritage. The program is specially directed to units of local and county government—including offices of clerks of court and registrars of deeds, town and city councils, boards of commissioners; the state's historically black colleges; and local libraries, museums, church/religious associations, and historical/genealogical organizations with records holdings. Although interested commercial and legal firms with records holdings are not eligible for regrant awards, they are encouraged to participate in the teleconference component of the program (see below), which will be open to other groups and individuals interested in the care, management, and preservation of records.

The SHRAB will review all applications and will exercise sole discretion in approving or rejecting applications for regrants. The application process may include an informal consultation between representative(s) of the applicant and members of the SHRAB. Preliminary drafts may be previewed by the SHRAB before final submission by the applicants. Applications will be judged on the basis of present needs, availability of competent local professional staff to oversee the project and work with the SHRAB and appropriate staff of the Archives and Records Section, the existence of an organizational plan of action, and the commitment of the grantee to make cost-sharing contributions to the project. Additional factors to be considered include: benefits to the local community, ability of the organization to continue the initiative after the termination of the regrant, and whether the regrant proposal is consistent with the aims and mission of the prospective grantee.

Regrants will be awarded in the following subject areas:

CONSULTATIONS. Applicants may request funding to pay for time-framed consultations (for example, utilizing the services of organizations such as the North Carolina Preservation Consortium) in such endeavors as disaster preparedness/emergency management, document conservation and preservation techniques, the use of optical disk systems, and archival/records operations management. Regrants may be made to statewide organizations if funds are earmarked for consultation projects with local and regional stakeholders.

PRESERVATION AND REFORMATTING. Applicants may request funding for preservation projects for unsecured traditional records, more recent paper-based records, and newly created electronic records. Projects involving the filming of endangered records and rebinding of records of legitimate statewide value may also be funded.

INFRASTRUCTURE-BUILDING AWARDS. Applicants may request funding support to enhance specific internal operations and management, including staff/management training, temporary hiring, and contractual assistance. Staff training could include such areas as ethical/legal issues of records managing, information management, and issues involving preservation.

An important complementary component of the regrant program is a planned series of statewide teleconferences to be organized in conjunction with the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications and broadcast throughout North Carolina via that agency's satellite/cable system. Organizations and associations that receive support through the regrant program will participate in those conferences. The NHPRC has provided additional funding in the amount of \$33,200 to finance four teleconferences to complement in subject matter the

areas selected for regrants. Two of the conferences (one each year of the program) will address preservation issues: one will focus on automation and electronic records, and one will examine ethical/legal/access/security issues. Each recipient of a regrant will participate in one of the preservation teleconferences. Those recipients who receive funding for projects in other areas will attend the conference that best parallels and complements the subject matter of their respective projects.

Regional centers convenient to participants (community colleges, for example) will be selected as sites to receive downlinks of teleconferences. Additional groups, especially businesses and legal firms with records holdings, as well as all interested individuals, will be encouraged to attend these conferences at no charge. Additional details will be announced later this spring and summer.

The use of satellite teleconferencing to support and enhance local records preservation and management activities is a novel approach in the archival profession. The North Carolina project is a pioneering effort nationally and has generated interest outside the state's borders. The South Carolina State Historical Records Advisory Board has asked to participate in the teleconference component, and additional states may join in that aspect of the program.

Commenting on the reception of the local records award, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, declared: "The State Historical Records Advisory Board's local records/educational regrant program represents an exciting opportunity for North Carolina's local records holders. The combined regrant and teleconference approach once again places our state in the forefront of archival and records management activity."

For additional information about the regrant program, interested individuals and organizations may contact Dr. Boyd D. Cathey, program coordinator, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807; telephone (919) 733-3952; or FAX (919) 733-1354.

Conference on Black Experience in Civil War North Carolina

On Saturday, February 17, the North Carolina Tourism Council, in cooperation with the North Carolina Central University (NCCU) Department of History, North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company, and St. Joseph's Historic Foundation, all of Durham, hosted "The Black Experience in Civil War North Carolina," a conference on the often misunderstood role of African Americans in the Civil War. The conclave took place at the Hayti Heritage Center in Durham and featured the following distinguished history scholars and their respective topics: Dr. Reginald F. Hildebrand, associate professor of African American studies and history, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "Evangelicals Engaging Emancipation"; Alice Eley Jones, African American history coordinator, Historic Stagville, Durham, "African American Architects and Builders"; Dr. Loren Schweninger, professor of history, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, "The Coming of Freedom: North Carolina Court Records and the 'Peculiar Institution'"; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, "Day-to-Day Black Life in Civil War North Carolina"; Dr. June Soomer, assistant professor of history, NCCU, "African American Women in Civil War North Carolina"; and Freddie L. Parker, professor of history, NCCU, "Runaway Slaves in Civil War North Carolina."

Concluding the conference was an address by Dr. John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of history, Duke University, and recent recipient of the Presidential Medal of Freedom, who was introduced by William S. Price Jr., professor of history, Meredith College, and former director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Dr. Price and Dr. James R. Leutze, chancellor, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, served as moderators for the conference.

The lectures suggested in respective ways that North Carolina's enslaved African Americans were not merely docile, disinterested onlookers awaiting the end of a tragic war but were instead active participants in their own process of emancipation through complex—and sometimes openly confrontational—relationships with their masters, direct personal involvement in anti-Confederate activities, and the implementation of specialized skills in assisting the Union war effort.

Call for Contributions to Encyclopedia of World Slavery

ABC-CLIO is seeking scholars interested in contributing assigned essays for inclusion in its projected two-volume reference work "Historical Encyclopedia of World Slavery," targeted for publication in early 1998. The publication will offer a comprehensive assessment of the complex institution of slavery across cultures and throughout time and will cover the history of slavery and the slave trade from antiquity to the present. Entries will consist of specific peoples, kingdoms, settlements, nations, tribes, political entities, armies, campaigns, individuals, charters, decrees, slave-trade routes, historical events, laws, and practices. Additional entries will explore the nature of antislavery thought and will highlight leaders in the worldwide abolitionist movement.

Scholars interested in writing for the project may receive a list of topics by submitting a letter of inquiry and a curriculum vitae to: Junius P. Rodriguez, General Editor, Historical Encyclopedia of World Slavery, Eureka College, 300 East College Avenue, Eureka, IL 61530; faxing that information to (309) 467-6386; or submitting it by e-mail to jrodrig@eureka.edu.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1994-1995," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (April 1996)

Piero Gleijeses, "African Americans and the War against Spain," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (April 1996)

Joshua McKaughan, "'Few were the Hearts . . . that did not Swell with Devotion': Community and Confederate Service in Rowan County, North Carolina, 1861-1862," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (April 1996)

Alan D. Watson, "The Committees of Safety and the Coming of the Revolution in North Carolina, 1774-1776," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (April 1996)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Archives has been selected to take part in a major international digitization project. The Research Libraries Group (RLG), an national association of research institutions, announced in November 1995 that the State Archives was one of seven institutions preliminarily chosen to participate in a cooperative research effort relating to the development of marriage in the United States and the United Kingdom from 1815 to 1914. In response, the State Archives in January 1996 prepared and submitted to the RLG a final proposal, which the organization recently accepted.

The purpose of the digitization project is to bring together diverse source materials from institutions on both sides of the Atlantic to create an on-line virtual collection on the historic evolution of laws relating to the institution of marriage. Pertinent material will be digitized and made available internationally through the RLG's Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN). For its part, the State Archives essentially will be drawing upon its rich holdings in nineteenth-century supreme court cases, court reports, legislative papers, and other public records to contribute to the overall project. Additional material will come from the State Archives' private collections, including the infamous Thomas Dula murder case of 1866-1868.

The North Carolina State Archives is the only institution in the southern United States to be selected by the RLG to take part in this important study. Additional participants include the University of Pennsylvania Law Library, Princeton University Libraries, Harvard University Law Library, the New York Public Library, New York University Law Library, and the University of Leeds in England. RLG praised North Carolina's proposal as among the best received in terms of preparation and—because the proposal links the evolution of state laws pertaining to marriage with significant court cases—also one of the most effective in concept.

Work on digitizing the information is scheduled to begin in June 1996 and to continue for two years. As a result of its participation in the study, the State Archives will receive temporary staffing support and assistance. The project is the first initiative by the State Archives to digitize its holdings.

Historical Publications

Henri T. Dawkins, employed with the Historical Publications Section since 1975, retired effective February 29, 1996. In addition to her regular duties with the section, Mrs. Dawkins served as assistant secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. On February 28 officers of the association and members of the Historical Publications Section hosted a luncheon and a brief appreciation ceremony for Mrs. Dawkins.



On February 28 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association hosted a luncheon and a brief appreciation ceremony for Henri T. Dawkins. Shown at the ceremony are (left to right) Willis P. Whichard, current president of the NCLHA and a justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court; Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Mrs. Dawkins; and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History.

Historic Sites

A record number of citizens visited state historic sites in 1995, the North Carolina historic sites program's fortieth year of service. Total six-months' visitation for the second half of the year was 442,379, a sum equal to 97 percent of the average attendance for the previous five years, following a record first half with a figure 113 percent of the same average. The full year's result (857,723) was another all-time record and 104 percent of the five-year moving average.

Leading the sites for the six months were Fort Fisher, the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, Reed Gold Mine, and Town Creek Indian Mound. Sites with significant semiannual increases included the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (up 117 percent), Bennett Place (43 percent), Aycock Birthplace (37 percent), Fort Dobbs (26 percent), Bentonville Battleground (25 percent), and Polk Memorial (11 percent). Aycock, Brown, Horne Creek, the Transportation Museum, Polk, and Wolfe Memorial all had their greatest six-months' attendance in a decade. From July through December, visitation by school groups rose 12 percent, and that for general groups increased by 22 percent. Visitors to off-site general programs advanced 59 percent. Leading sites in off-site programs were Reed Gold Mine (thirty-two programs at schools; Reed also led for the whole year) and Alamance Battleground (ten general presentations). Reed's efforts paid off; more than one-sixth of the 3,682 school groups visiting sites went to the gold mine.

In the year's final half nearly 200,000 additional people attended thirty shows, festivals, and conventions at which sites mounted off-site exhibits; perhaps 70,000 citizens saw one of two section exhibits at the North Carolina State Fair. The staff at Historic Halifax mounted exhibits at ten different shows and festivals. More than 1,300 generous volunteers donated 27,871 hours of service

(especially at Aycock, Bentonville, Duke, Horne Creek, Horseshoe, Iredell, Polk, Reed, and Spencer), the equivalent output of about thirty full-time staff members. During the same period sites received \$340,512 in grants and cash gifts. Among major contributors were the Historic Bath Commission, the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation, the Duke Power Company Foundation, Norfolk Southern Corporation, Rowan County, and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

At sites throughout the state, 1996 is beginning as a very busy year, with capital improvement projects at every site and a host of special occasions on the horizon. It is also a year of anniversaries—among others the tenth anniversary of the innovative Homecoming event at Somerset Place (with a special program planned for this year in August), the twentieth anniversary of the dedication of Wolfe Memorial (where a new visitor center is at last nearing completion), and the centennial of both Spencer Shops and the discovery of the Shinn nugget at Reed Gold Mine.

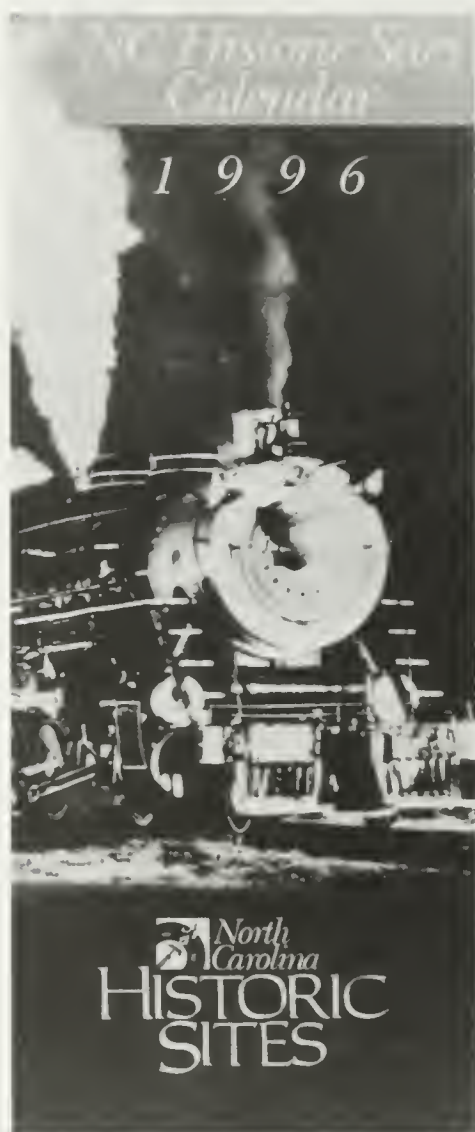


The long-awaited visitor center at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville is nearing completion. The new structure features a steeply pitched roof and gables that evoke the late Victorian design of many of Asheville's historic houses and of the memorial itself. The visitor center stands directly behind Thomas Wolfe's boyhood home.

The Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration is moving ahead with plans for hosting up to one hundred events during 1996, with the climax to be reached in mid-September with dedication of the restored Julian Roundhouse, new railroad exhibits, and other major site improvements. Organizations have scheduled two-thirds of the desired one hundred centennial events, and some already have occurred. Among the latter group were the formal beginning of the centennial in January, the largest mobile display of Lionel model trains in February at the Rowan County Fairgrounds, the annual Studebaker car show in April, and various activities at a downtown Salisbury festival in April. Forthcoming ventures include an "art train" at Spencer Shops, May 30-June 2. The train, filled

with artworks and open to the public at no charge, travels throughout the United States under the sponsorship of Chrysler Corporation. Local artisans and examples of their works will be aboard the train during its stay at the Transportation Museum. A Junior Engineer Club membership, available for six dollars at the site or through Food Lion stores, includes a packet with a membership card, coloring book, stickers, trading cards, hat, and train-ride ticket. Finally, the centennial has yielded a number of special commemorative products such as N-scale model railroad boxcars, glasses, mugs, ceramic tiles, and baseball caps.

The multitude of centennial events, many of them free to the public, will require significant funding. Numerous individuals and organizations already have contributed to the centennial. Particularly generous initial patrons, designated as "Partners," include: "Gold Partners" (\$10,000 and up): Norfolk Southern Corporation and Rowan County; "Silver Partners" (\$5,000-\$9,999): City of Salisbury and Hickory Printing Company; and "Bronze Partners" (\$1,000-\$4,999): Cheerwine, Marshall Pratt, Spencer Business Association, Dink and Connie Safriet, Saintsing Management Services, and Jim Wrinn.



The title page of this year's calendar of events at North Carolina's state historic sites features a nighttime photograph of one of the steam locomotives at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. The facility is commemorating the centennial of Spencer Shops throughout 1996 and will reopen with much-expanded exhibits in September.

Two major historical meetings will complement the Spencer centennial. The Southern Railway Historical Association holds its tenth anniversary meeting at Spencer, May 10-12. In Charlotte and Spencer, June 18-23, the National Railway Historical Society (NRHS) will hold its annual convention. The affair will include four separate rail excursions. One will be on the steam-powered Great Smoky Mountains Railway from Dillsboro to Andrews in extreme western North Carolina. Other trips will be behind diesels on historic trackage from Charlotte via Hamlet to near Wilmington; from Charlotte via Monroe to Greenwood, South Carolina; and from Charlotte via Spencer to Asheville, Saluda, and back. Amtrak, CSX Transportation, and Norfolk Southern are cooperating with NRHS on these unique excursions, some of which cover rails that have not carried a passenger train in more than a quarter-century. Other NRHS activities will include advance special tours of the new museum at Spencer, as well as visits to various historic and current railroad facilities in the area. For additional information, telephone (704) 647-0508 or write 1996 NRHS Convention, P.O. Box 297, Spencer, NC 28159.

At the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, site for seventy years of North Carolina's best-known independent African American high school, much of Dr. Brown's original household furniture has been conserved. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation received from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources a grant in the amount of fifty thousand dollars for the project, which is nearing completion. The site staff now offers new guided tours of Canary Cottage, Dr. Brown's campus home, with part of its furnishings on display. The furniture consists of medium-priced American-manufactured products from ca. 1915 to 1930. A Brambach baby grand piano reflects Dr. Brown's lifelong love of music and its use at the school. Most of the dining room items have been conserved or reproduced, including a reproduction table, two original chairs, and four reproduction chairs. Among other conserved pieces are a secretary, a chest of drawers, and a dressing table from the bedroom and a writing table from the library. Canary Cottage is the first furnished historic building open to visitors at the memorial and adds a fascinating new dimension for guests at the African American site.



From her earliest years, Charlotte Hawkins Brown was a lover of music and a talented musician. She emphasized music and the arts at Palmer Memorial Institute, the independent school for African Americans she founded in Guilford County in 1902 and operated for a half-century. Dr. Brown's restored piano presently stands in her home on the former campus of Palmer Memorial, now the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial.

Last January Somerset Place interpreter Joe Sliva was looking through the manuscript parish records at St. Paul's Episcopal Church in Edenton when he happened upon the chapel register for "the Plantation of Josiah Collins Esq." of Somerset Place at "Lake Scuppernong, NC." Further investigation revealed that the register was virtually unknown to researchers. A check of the North Carolina State Archives revealed that the volume had been microfilmed in 1960 but had been placed, without additional identification, at the end of a reel of St. Paul's vestry minutes, apart from the St. Paul's parish register. Because the Collins family had been members of St. Paul's, the assumption always had been that if a chapel register for Somerset Place existed, it would have been microfilmed by the State Archives along with the parish register from St. Paul's. As it turns out, Somerset's chapel was (at least for a time) in the parish of St. Luke's Episcopal Church in Plymouth. The register presumably records every birth, death, marriage, confirmation, and communicant for the plantation's enslaved community between 1831 and 1868, with an expected break between 1862 and 1866. There also appears much information about African Americans who lived on the adjoining Bonarva plantation. With the invaluable information provided by the register, Somerset descendants planning to attend the site's Homecoming event scheduled for August 31, 1996, can anticipate a more accurate rendering of the genealogical study originally offered for sale during the 1986 affair.



Somerset Place manager Dorothy Redford and interpreter Joe Sliva examine the register for the chapel at Josiah Collins's Somerset plantation. Sliva recently discovered the register among the manuscript parish records of St. Paul's Episcopal Church in Edenton. The register records the births, baptisms, confirmations, marriages, and deaths of hundreds of enslaved African Americans who lived on the plantation between 1831 and 1868.

Sadly, the 1996 crime season has begun for North Carolina's historic sites. During, or just before, the great snowstorm of early February thieves struck at two sites. Bentonville Battleground suffered a repetition of the thefts of July 1994. Robbers departed with several Civil War muskets and swords, two bayonets, a bowie knife, and a reproduction Confederate flag. Thieves also took two pipes, one a reproduction, from exhibit cases at Duke Homestead at about the same time.

The North Carolina Historic Sites calendar of events for 1996 is now available at no charge at all sites or the section's home office in Raleigh. The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events scheduled for the sites in coming months:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| June 1 | HORNE CREEK FARM. They Called That Fun? A day set aside for children to participate in games commonly played at the turn of the century. 11:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| | DUKE HOMESTEAD. To Work the Land. A firsthand look at a working Piedmont farm in 1870. Daily portrayal of domestic skills and farming activities, using authentic tools and methods |
| June 2 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Revival at the Homestead. A depiction of an 1870s afternoon revival service by a Methodist circuit-riding preacher. Visitors should bring their lunch for "dinner on the grounds." Singing and a game of townball round out the activities. |
| June 8-9 | CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Weekend activities commemorate the birth of Dr. Brown. African American Heritage Festival: exhibits, vendors, food, and center-stage attractions. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. Graveside ceremonies at site: Sunday, 10:30 A.M. Worship service at Bethany United Church of Christ: Sunday, 11:00 A.M. |
| June 15 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Farm and household chores of the mid-nineteenth century will be demonstrated. Noon-4:00 P.M. |
| June 15 and
July 13 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery Demonstrations. Costumed interpreters demonstrate Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale 3-inch ordnance rifle, a common field piece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M. |
| June 15-
August 11 | FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Memorial Seasonal Interpreter. A costumed Civil War interpreter gives tours of Fort Fisher. Tour times: Mondays-Saturdays: 9:30, 11:00 A.M., 1:30, 3:00 P.M.; Sundays: 1:30, 3:00 P.M. |
| July 13-14 and
July 27-28 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Seasonal Living History Program. Costumed interpreters demonstrate aspects of the everyday and battlefield experiences of the Civil War soldier. |
| July 27 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Nineteenth-century-style tobacco harvesting, curing, and related activities in the fields and at the barn. Music, refreshments, and special entertainment for children. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The North Carolina State Capitol will host its annual "Spirit of the Capitol" Independence Day celebration on Thursday, July 4, from 10:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. The day's events will hark back to traditional Independence Day commemorations of the nineteenth century and will feature a variety of activities, displays, and costumed soldiers and craftsmen. Representatives from several state historic sites will demonstrate spinning, candle making, potting, basket making, rope making, tobacco grading, writing with quill pens and inkwells, and old-fashioned

children's games. An encampment of Union and Confederate reenactment troops will offer brief living history programs on musket firing and period flags. Women reenactors will describe fashions and homelife of the Civil War period. Examples of horse-drawn and early motorized vehicles will be arrayed on the Capitol grounds. Six local musical and/or dance groups will celebrate North Carolina's cultural heritage with performances throughout the day.

July 4, 1996, also marks the two hundredth birthday of John Motley Morehead, governor of North Carolina from 1841 to 1845. Morehead was North Carolina's first governor to be inaugurated in the State Capitol and also the first to serve a four-year term of office. He was a visionary in the realm of transportation and other internal improvements, education, and social reforms, and many of his initiatives have survived in various forms to the present time. Special ceremonies will mark the bicentennial of Morehead's birth. For additional information about the State Capitol's Independence Day activities, telephone (919) 733-4994.



John Motley Morehead (1796-1866), governor of North Carolina from 1841 to 1845, was the state's first chief executive to be inaugurated in the State Capitol and to serve a four-year term of office. Special ceremonies at the State Capitol on July 4 will commemorate the bicentennial of his birth.

Western Office

The Western Office staff continues planning and implementing an exhibition at the Smoky Mountain Hosts Visitor Center on U.S. Highway 441 south of Franklin. The staff is also working with Mars Hill College and the U.S. Forest Service to implement an internship to archive the historic land records of the Forest Service; the internship is scheduled for the summer of 1996. The Western Office staff photographer recently printed and mounted photographs for a major textile exhibit at the Catawba County Museum of History in Newton. The archives and records analyst presented records-management workshops to county and municipal officials in Haywood, Cherokee, Iredell, and Mitchell Counties. The field microfilmer has completed work in Mecklenburg County and has begun another project in Lincoln County.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 1995 and January and February 1996, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 373 accession entries. The branch received original records from Jones, Mecklenburg, and Person Counties, as well as security microfilm of records from the counties of

Alamance, Alleghany, Bertie, Brunswick, Caswell, Catawba, Columbus, Currituck, Dare, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Hyde, Johnston, Lenoir, Martin, Pamlico, Pender, Richmond, Stokes, Washington, and Yadkin; the municipalities of Durham, Hendersonville, and Monroe; and churches in Cumberland, Granville, and Wake Counties. The branch processed records from the following state agencies: Department of Cultural Resources, 5 cubic feet; Governor's Office, 81 cubic feet; Secretary of State, 6 reels; and Vital Records, 797 reels.

Accessioned as new private collections were the Fort Caswell Papers, the Julia Horner Cooper Papers, the Mary Eliza Elliott Papers, and the Levi Woodbury Pigott Papers; additions were made to the Bryan Grimes Papers and the Irwin Kremen Exhibition Catalogs. The Ladies Memorial Association of Wake County and the Raleigh Garden Club deposited organization records. Additional accessions included student records from the American College, Charlotte, and the John Robert Powers School of Fashion Careers, Raleigh; Bible records from 27 family Bibles; a history of a church in Anson County; 12 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 20 additions to the Map Collection; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 25 local history items; 3 videotapes and 32 boxes of Raleigh *News and Observer* photograph negatives for 1984 and an accompanying index as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, presented a paper titled "'This Wicked War': Thomas Settle Jr., Reconstruction, and the Memory of the Civil War" at the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians, which took place March 28-31 in Chicago. Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, addressed the winter meeting of the State Government Librarians Association at the North Carolina Museum of History on February 26; his topic was publishing North Carolina history. On March 7 Mobley concluded a course on the American Civil War that he taught for the Encore program of continuing education at North Carolina State University in Raleigh. On March 23 he delivered a paper on nineteenth-century African American communities in North Carolina at the Helen G. Edmonds New South Annual Lecture Series and Conference, hosted by North Carolina Central University in Durham.

In the Historic Sites Section, Shirley Napier has been promoted to interpreter II at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, and Charles Wadelington has been selected as a grants reviewer for the Institute of Museum Services in Washington, D.C.

Colleges and Universities

Meredith College

At a meeting of the Friends of the Carlyle Campbell Library in Raleigh on March 25, Dr. William S. Price Jr. participated in "A Conversation with Reynolds and Bill Price." Effective January 1996 Dr. Carolyn Happer was promoted to full-time assistant professor at Meredith.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

George Johnson of Chapel Hill, former president of the society, spoke at the society's March 3 meeting. He discussed the relationship between the University of North Carolina and the churches of Chapel Hill; that relationship formed the basis of a recent society-sponsored research project. Robert G. Anthony Jr., curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, addressed the society on March 31. His topic was "James K. Polk and the University of North Carolina."

Greensboro Historical Museum

Major League/Minor League: Photos of America's Baseball Stadiums by Jim Dow, a Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition, will be on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum from May 5 through August 4. The exhibit consists of sixty-five full-color photographs, most in multiple-image panoramic format, of fabled major-league baseball parks such as Chicago's Wrigley Field, Boston's Fenway Park, Detroit's Tiger Stadium, and Chicago's Comiskey Park; five minor-league stadiums in North Carolina (including Greensboro's own War Memorial Stadium); and a full range of additional minor-league parks located throughout the nation. Accompanying the Smithsonian exhibit will be *Greensboro Professional Baseball*, a fond look backward at minor-league and semiprofessional baseball teams and players who once graced diamonds in Greensboro and other Piedmont cities. The locally produced exhibit consists of photographs of players and teams; archival film footage; baseball uniforms and gloves; and reminiscences of local newspaper, radio, and television sports announcers and reporters. An assemblage of Mickey Mantle-related artifacts complements the contemporaneous exhibits. The museum is located at 130 Summit Avenue in Greensboro. It is open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. until 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M.

New Bern Historical Society

On the evening of April 17 New Bern historian and author Jim Gunn presented an audiovisual biographical sketch of Minnette Chapman Duffy, founder of the New Bern Historical Society and an early statewide leader in the realm of historic preservation. The program, sponsored by the society, was open to the general public at no charge.

North Carolina Museum of History

At the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day in May 1995, eighth-grade junior historian Katie Burkart of P. S. Jones Middle School of Washington, North Carolina, won a first-place award in the Literary Contest, sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. She also won the African American History Award, sponsored by the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation. Yet, these awards were only the beginning of what has become a lasting contribution to the state's history. For her junior historian project, Katie



In May 1995 at the annual Awards Day ceremonies of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, Katie Burkart of Washington, North Carolina, won a first-place award in the Literary Contest for her research on the heroic men of the Pea Island Lifesaving Station. Dr. William S. Price Jr., then director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the award to Katie. Katie's more recent letters to North Carolina's U.S. senators and representatives and to President Clinton helped bring about an official Coast Guard ceremony to honor the lifesavers posthumously.

researched and described the history of the Pea Island Lifesaving Station, the only all-black lifesaving facility in the U.S. Lifesaving Service. The Pea Island lifesavers conducted many heroic operations off the coast of North Carolina, including the dangerous rescue of the crew of the schooner *E. S. Newman* during a hurricane in 1896. Yet, as Katie noted, the men never received proper recognition for their work because they were African American. Determined to see that those men receive the recognition they deserve, Katie wrote to North Carolina's U.S. senators and representatives and to Pres. Bill Clinton. As a result of her efforts and those of Coast Guard commander Steve Rochon, a ceremony to honor the Pea Island men posthumously with the Gold Lifesaving Medal took place on March 5, 1996, at the U.S. Coast Guard Memorial in Washington, D.C.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City is currently featuring (through November 11, 1996) an exhibit titled *World War II in the Albemarle: The Way to Victory*, which focuses on the civilian and military support on the home front provided by the people of the Albemarle region. The Museum of the Albemarle recently received from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources a grant in the amount of five thousand dollars to begin the restoration of a 1904 Albemarle Sound shad boat in its collection. The grant will enable the museum to acquire juniper wood and tools needed for the restoration project.

Randolph County Historical Society

Pat Bailey of Alamance County, author of a compilation of abstracted land grants from Chatham and Orange Counties and a forthcoming compilation of grants from Guilford and Randolph Counties, was the guest speaker at a joint meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society and the Randolph County Genealogical Society on March 23. She discussed interesting sidelights of Randolph County land grants.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Smith is Graduate Alumni Distinguished Professor of History at North Carolina State University, Raleigh. The following article originated as a lecture he delivered at a public forum titled "Recovering and Interpreting the African American Past," which took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on June 10, 1995. The lecture, a critique of *Before Freedom Came: African American Life in the Early American South*, a Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition on public view at Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park, May 20-July 2, 1995, has been revised for publication.

The *Before Freedom Came* Exhibit: A Critique

John David Smith

Over the last thirty years, perhaps no subject of American historical inquiry has commanded so much attention as has African American slavery. Despite warnings issued twenty-five years ago that the topic of slavery was exhausted, important new findings, new methodologies, new interpretations appear regularly. It is easy to understand why so many scholars have been attracted to the study of America's "peculiar institution."¹

Ironically, slavery stands at the core of the American experience. The South as a region cannot be understood without considering it, contemporary racial tensions still derive from it, African Americans and the descendants of their white captors must come to peace with it, and America's claim to preeminence as the land of liberty must reconcile itself to it. Slave labor—based on alleged racial distinctions and class dominance—helped define a republic that professed to the world to be the beacon of freedom. It was liberty and freedom largely for whites only, however.

Under slavery European Americans treated African Americans brutally and inhumanely. Whites beat, raped, sold, and traded blacks and separated their families. They oppressed, exploited, and humiliated them in every imaginable way. The tension between two conflicting versions of America—one defending slavery for blacks and freedom for whites, the other espousing a free-labor ideology for all Americans—ultimately led to a civil war that almost destroyed the nation. Though it has become "politically correct" for politicians and hard-liners to de-emphasize slavery's role in causing the Civil War, most professional historians agree with W. E. B. Du Bois, who in 1903 wrote: "the question of Negro slavery was the real cause of the conflict."² For more than two centuries that question nagged at the American conscience, only to erupt in war in 1861. And despite emancipation and the First and Second Reconstructions, slavery's legacy continues to tarnish the luster of our nation's moral sensibilities. It has left an indelible blot on America's fabric of freedom.

While slavery's stain will not wash away, scholars nonetheless have made great strides in penetrating its warp and woof. In 1991 Richmond's Museum of the Confederacy launched *Before Freedom Came*, a highly acclaimed major exhibition on African American life in the antebellum South. This exhibit underscored slavery's complexity; the diversity of African American life; and the importance of temporal, demographic, spatial, geographic, and material conditions. In the exhibition catalog, several leading scholars synthesized contemporary slavery schol-

arship, illustrating their arguments with a rich array of iconographic materials and artifacts drawn from the exhibition.

In the Old South, Drew Gilpin Faust wrote, "Blacks and whites struggled unceasingly within the slave system, with each race endeavoring to extend its control to maximum possible limits. Each group defined its unity in large part by its contentious relationship with the other. Neither existed in autonomy. Each was defined by its opposition to the other." The urban South, according to David R. Goldfield, afforded slaves and free blacks certain advantages in that struggle. "Work [in the towns and cities of the South] was more varied," he explained, "and the opportunity for making a living and cash was greater. So was the ability to form a black community with fellowship and institutions."³

Charles W. Joyner, examining social conditions under slavery, identified a persistent inner tension—a blend of "kindness and cruelty"—that racked life under the "peculiar institution" from childhood to old age. Slavery, for example, left black women constantly vulnerable to sexual exploitation, a force that left a dark cloud over the entire plantation community. Deborah G. White argued that female slaves not only survived those debilitating conditions but in doing so gave "womanhood" new meaning: "one wherein they could be charmed by and pleasing to men, but one also grounded in sexual equality." Post-emancipation black women loved and married, she explained, but assumed "a peculiar dependence: dependence on women as much as men, dependence above all on oneself." Focusing on "plantation landscapes," John M. Vlach interpreted the slaves' natural and built environments as cultural concepts that shaped their world. Spatial distance, he said, held special meaning both for master and slave. Though African Americans were held captive, "they still managed to find certain measures of independence because they were held so far away from the master's daily authority." In spite of enslavement, then, blacks developed a measure of control over their own surroundings: a "sense of place—one the master could hardly imagine."⁴

The Smithsonian Institution's "compact" version of *Before Freedom Came*, one of two traveling formats of the original Richmond exhibition, works especially well at Raleigh's Mordecai House, the site of one of Wake County's most prominent antebellum plantations. I commend Mordecai Historic Park and Capital Area Preservation for hosting *Before Freedom Came* as their first traveling exhibit. Anyone who has managed a museum knows the challenges posed by planning and opening a touring exhibit. The staff of Mordecai House did its job creditably.

The compact version of *Before Freedom Came* includes a replica auction block and eighty-two panels divided into thirteen unit facets. The panels include reproductions of artifacts and manuscripts interspersed amid quotations, photographs, and text.

Before Freedom Came emphasizes the triumph of African Americans over tragedy. As early as the fifteenth century, Europeans forced Africans to leave their native land to work as unfree laborers under intolerable conditions. As former Louisiana slave Mary Reynolds said, "We prayed for the end of the tribulation and the end of the beatings and for shoes that fit our feet." Despite their plight, African Americans nevertheless helped free themselves "By courage and intelligence." They resisted their oppressors overtly (the 1822 Denmark Vesey plot, the 1831 Nat Turner insurrection, and as members of the U.S. Colored Troops during the

Civil War) and covertly (stealing food; slowing down; feigning illness; taking time to garden, hunt, fish, and scrounge). Both through resistance and survival, the slaves fashioned a distinct syncretic culture—a blending of their diverse African roots and their experiences in America.

Before Freedom Came



The Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition *Before Freedom Came: African Life in the Early American South* appeared at Raleigh's Mordecai Historic Park from May 20 to July 2, 1995. The front cover of this promotional leaflet published in conjunction with the exhibition features a photograph from the exhibition.

The Smithsonian's exhibit begins, appropriately, with West Africa and the Middle Passage. Africa served as both a source of cheap labor and of new markets. Quotations from African Olaudah Equiano's diary underscores the panic, the filth, and the uncertainty of the Africans' trans-Atlantic voyage. The captives believed they were en route to hell, to be consumed by strange-looking foul-smelling white men. The exhibit might have explained several things more clearly, however: that Africans captured and traded other Africans, that the North American mainland received only 6 percent of the Africans brought to the Americas, and that racism and the Africans' rapid acculturation and acclimatization transformed black servants into slaves in seventeenth-century Virginia. The exhibit implies erroneously that cotton became a leading crop in the seventeenth century. It emerged in fact as a major staple one and one-half centuries later.

The Smithsonian exhibit is more successful in suggesting the interdependency of slaves and their masters, who, over generations, became dependent equals. To some degree, members of the master class realized how much slavery defined their world. One panel quotes South Carolina planter William Henry Trescot, who observed about 1850 that slavery lay "at the basis of our social existence, and of our political faith." Though slaves fashioned "a distinctly African American family culture," the exhibit reminds us that culture was "tacked in around the edges of white demands."

The exhibit also illustrates clearly the diversity of the slave experience. Though most African American slaves worked in the fields, privileged bondsmen and bondwomen served as "house" slaves, and skilled bondsmen toiled as artisans, coopers, draymen, blacksmiths, carpenters, cobblers, teamsters, miners, and sailors. "Hired-out" urban slaves toiled as long as twelve to fourteen hours per day in textile mills, tobacco factories, sawmills, machine shops, and iron foundries. Irrespective of their job or the status of their white captors, the slaves shared a sense of "community"—what one exhibit label terms "cultural connections of uncommon strength." Another label notes that slave kinship patterns "cut across bloodlines and plantation lines like a large extended African family, and maintained itself through chance encounters, secret meetings, and hiding one another's runaways."

This statement is an oversimplification, however. To be sure, the slaves shared a heartfelt determination to be free and doubtless identified with one another along class and color lines. But their individual circumstances and rural isolation prevented the formation of a slave proto-nationalism. In short, African American life in the Old South was no more homogeneous than that experienced by other American racial or nationality groups. And circumstances and conditions for African Americans changed over time, sometimes drastically.

In 1860, for example, in addition to approximately four million slaves, the South contained almost 262,000 free blacks, mostly in the region's towns and cities. I was pleased to see that the Smithsonian included free blacks in its exhibit. But it regrettably pays short shrift to the emancipation process, glosses over when and why southern states clamped down on manumissions, and ignores the fact that free blacks accumulated property (including slaves) and, as late as 1834 and 1835 respectively, could vote in Tennessee and North Carolina. Free blacks, however, lived in a carefully circumscribed legal and social world. Most antebellum white southerners in fact would have viewed the phrase "free Negro" as a

non sequitur. As professors John Hope Franklin and Loren Schweninger have explained in their writings, free blacks may have been “free” on paper, and even held property, but they certainly never were “equal.” Historian Ira Berlin refers to them as “slaves without masters.”⁵

The Smithsonian exhibit makes clear that slavery was first and foremost a system of economic exploitation. The slaves were “managed” scientifically with an eye toward efficient labor. Unit Seven refers to the “business of the plantation,” and in some ways plantations were run with military efficiency. Masters housed their slaves in slave “quarters,” which in some cases approximated barracks. They fed them “rations,” often from a commissary. They issued slaves uniform clothing and assigned them a position in the slavery hierarchy. Slavery’s profitability led to black majorities within certain colonies and states. In 1725, for example, blacks outnumbered whites two to one in South Carolina (it was then a colony, however, not yet a state, as a panel in Unit Six reports). In any case, slavery’s economic success encouraged white southerners to plant more staple crops. That practice in turn heightened the demand for slaves. Whites disciplined the burgeoning slave population with rigid slave codes. Slave patrollers monitored the behavior of African Americans in rural areas with a blend of paramilitary chauvinism and vigilante justice.

In the end, the Smithsonian exhibit succeeds in highlighting slavery’s complex human dimensions. Slaves and masters often were antagonistic toward each other because their interests clashed. One sought to exploit, and the other resisted being exploited. Masters, for example, introduced the slaves to Christianity both to offer them some salvation and to make them more obedient. Ironically, religion, especially Afro-Christian theology, inspired the slaves to be free and nourished various forms of resistance. Despite slavery’s many inner tensions and contradictions, masters and slaves did indeed share a certain though tenuous bond. “Masters,” one of the panels explains, “had trouble disregarding the fact that their slaves were people.” And although slavery’s horrors no doubt clouded their vision, at times the bondsmen saw glimpses of humanity in their white oppressors. Though scholars have raised serious questions about the evidentiary value of autobiographies and twentieth-century oral history interviews of former slaves, no one can question the powerful testimony of ninety-nine-year-old former slave Ben Brown, whose horrendous memories of slavery still haunted him as late as 1936. According to Brown, “Some nights I dream about the old slave times. . . . And I wake up crying. I sit here in this room and can see it as plain as day. [T]he hard work, the plantation, the whippings and the misery.”

Mordecai Historic Park’s museum panels and artifacts pertaining to slavery in North Carolina add texture and a local human dimension to the Smithsonian’s exhibit. While I question the statement that “North Carolina was not a major slaveholding state,” the interpretive panels nonetheless make the following important points:

That slaves were determined to be free. The two “symbols of freedom”—the gourd and the divining stick—are integrated nicely into the entire exhibition.

That slaves were determined to learn to read and write. One of the Smithsonian’s panels quotes Virginia house slave Pet Frank, who remarked that she liked dusting her master’s library “because I could get my hands on the books.” In close proximity, Mordecai’s staff

positioned a leather-bound copy of the 1834 *Farmer's Register*, its pages opened to an article titled "On the Management of Slaves."

That slaves worked very long days and weeks but successfully lobbied to get time off—at harvest, at celebrations, and for specific tasks performed satisfactorily.

That slaves were permitted to harvest "truck" patches. The resulting yield of vegetables supplemented the high-carbohydrate rations of "hog meat and hoe cake" provided by the masters.

That the system of "hiring out" added a dimension of the market economy to the system of plantation slavery. Hired slaves in fact sometimes found the arrangement far preferable to traditional patterns of slave labor. It provided them more flexibility, more "freedom," and opportunities to earn money.

That Africans transported many cultural forms (food, music, architecture, crafts, language, religion, recreation) with them to North America.

While this last point is an essential interpretive theme, I would like to raise a small cautionary flag. One must be careful not to exaggerate the exceptionality of African American—or, for that matter, any other ethnic or nationality group's—cultural forms. Comparative folklorists and anthropologists going back to Franz Boas have identified cultural cognates in different cultures over time. Boas found variants of West African folk tales, for example, in cultures worldwide. Moreover, the African diaspora disseminated innumerable cultural forms. There was no single "African" language, no single "African" religion, to give but two examples. The most illuminating recent scholarship has connected specific West African influences with specific aspects of American life. I am thinking of two books: Michael Mullin's *Africa in America* (1992), which examines patterns of slave acculturation and resistance in the American South and the British Caribbean, and William D. Piersen's *Black Legacy* (1993), which shows how African customs helped shape the evolving contours of American culture—holiday celebrations, musical traditions, architectural styles, modes of speech, work habits, and ways of cooking. But we must guard against exaggerating cultural transference to serve our own purposes—no matter how honorable. The rich contributions of Africans to American song, dance, the decorative arts, language, and literature speak clearly, beautifully, and passionately for themselves.

We know that Africans also brought with them to the New World experiences with certain crops. The Smithsonian and Mordecai exhibits work well together, for example, in presenting the regimentation of cotton hoeing. The Smithsonian exhibit quotes former slave Calvin Moy's complaint that slaves "had to stay right in line and chop along. We had to keep up with one another. And if we didn't we just got the bullwhip." Positioned next to that panel are four agricultural tools—unfortunately unidentified—from Mordecai's collection: two rakes, a hoe, and an all-purpose farm tool from the 1880s. The nineteenth-century implements punctuate Moy's lament.

As effective as the display of tools and photographs is, patrons of Mordecai's exhibit would have benefited from learning more about agricultural operations on that plantation. Slaves cultivated wheat, corn, tobacco, and cotton at Mordecai. Davy, a former slave, grew upland rice in Wake County, far from the coast. As part of its interpretation, the exhibit includes a rice basket and mortar and pestle. Mordecai's staff might have supplied some explanation on the postwar

spread of rice culture. In 1880 the North Carolina Department of Agriculture reported that upland rice was “an established and a most important crop” as far west as the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains.⁶ With some inventiveness and skill, then, Mordecai could have used its photographs as *evidence*, not merely as *illustrations*.⁷ I have no quarrel, however, with the exhibit’s inclusion of an oversized wood serving tray: obviously the slaves used it to carry large portions of food to their masters.

Mordecai’s interpretive use of local artifacts, photographic images, and narratives offers a valuable local perspective, one that complements the Smithsonian’s exhibit. Despite these contributions, I wish that the labels had done more, for example, to explain the conditions of labor under which “Missouri,” Ananias, Mittie Ann, Billy Holmes, and other former Mordecai slaves worked after emancipation. Why, for example, did they remain on Mordecai family land as freed men and women? How were they paid? How do their experiences as freed men and women square with the new scholarship on the emancipation experience? That, of course, could be the subject of yet another local exhibition. I hope so.

Both the Smithsonian exhibit and Mordecai’s panels thus complement contemporary scholarship on slavery and emancipation. They illustrate and interpret the varied, complex, and often contradictory nature of antebellum black life. The collaborative show suggests the subtleties, the nuances, the dynamic and syncretic qualities inherent in a system of unfree labor that evolved over two centuries and brought together peoples of different geographic, epidemiologic, and linguistic cultures. Like the best recent writings on slavery, *Before Freedom Came* quite properly reflects the slave’s point of view. Oral history interviews, narratives of former slaves, folklore, photographic images, and three-dimensional objects serve to open the slave quarters to scholarly analysis. We no longer have to rely on glimpses from the “big house” for our picture of slavery. Nevertheless, as I hope my analysis of the exhibition suggests, we still have much to learn about slavery, especially its effects on all of those entrapped by the “peculiar institution”—men and women, slaves and masters, southerners and northerners—before, during, and after slavery. Fortunately, the Smithsonian and Mordecai exhibits help us to inch closer to comprehending slavery and the racism, injustice, and exploitation that lay at its core.

NOTES

1. For an overview of this scholarship, see Randall M. Miller and John David Smith, eds., *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1988).
2. W. E. B. Du Bois, *The Souls of Black Folk: Essays and Sketches* (1903; Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications, 1961), 23.
3. Edward D. C. Campbell Jr. and Kym S. Rice, eds., *Before Freedom Came: African-American Life in the Antebellum South* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1991), 15, 153.
4. Campbell and Rice, *Before Freedom Came*, 88, 121, 47.
5. John Hope Franklin, *The Free Negro in North Carolina, 1790-1860* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1943); Loren Schweninger, *Black Property Owners in the South, 1790-1915* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1990); Ira Berlin, *Slaves Without Masters: The Free Negro in the Antebellum South* (New York: Pantheon, 1974).
6. *Monthly Bulletin North Carolina Department of Agriculture*, No. 2 (January 1880): 2.
7. See, for example, Shane White, “Digging Up the African-American Past: Historical Archaeology, Photography and Slavery,” *Australasian Journal of American Studies* 11 (July 1992): 37-47.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The (former) Pembroke High School (*left*) in Pembroke (Robeson County), a Public Works Administration project, was completed in 1939 for the specific purpose of educating Native American students. The facility, no longer used as a high school, presently houses the Indian Education Resource Center, in which the history and heritage of the Lumbee Indians is preserved. The (former) U.S. Post Office (*right*) in Belmont (Gaston County), also completed in 1939, is the only Depression-era federal public works project in that city. The building now houses the Belmont City Hall.



The Main Street Historic District (*left*) of Rutherfordton (Rutherford County) contains most of the significant governmental and commercial buildings—many of them important in their own right for their skillful design and craftsmanship—erected there between about 1898 and 1945. Harrellsville (Hertford County) Historic District (*right*) likewise consists of an excellent collection of nineteenth- and early-to-mid-twentieth century residential, commercial, and religious buildings that remain virtually intact in their original settings.



Sunny Side Inn (*left*), erected in Williamston (Martin County) in 1929, is a well-preserved example of early-to-mid-twentieth-century rural commercial architecture in eastern North Carolina. The building became a café in 1931 and is believed to have become an oyster bar in 1945. Hicks Field (*right*), a remarkably intact baseball facility in Edenton (Chowan County) consisting of a wooden framed grandstand, a baseball diamond and field, an enclosing fence, and a field house, was constructed in 1939 by the Works Progress Administration.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

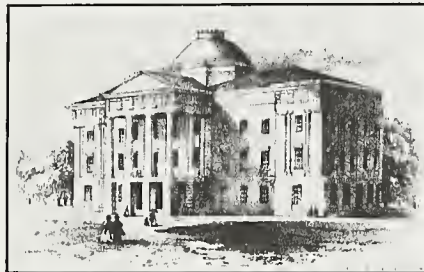
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 44, NUMBER 4

JULY 1996

Chowan Courthouse Designated Part of New State Historic Site

At its May 13 semiannual meeting the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, gave tentative approval to a proposal by the division to designate the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton a key component of a soon-to-be-expanded state historic site in that town. The Council of State subsequently voted to accept the building. Since 1951 the James Iredell House in Edenton has served as a state historic site in its own right. In 1992 the division opened the ca. 1892 Ziegler House, adjacent to the Iredell House, as the Historic Edenton Visitor Center. As part of the proposal, the Iredell House and the Ziegler House will be combined with the 1767 courthouse to form a new entity to be known as Historic Edenton State Historic Site. Henceforth "Historic Edenton" will refer to programs and services offered by the Division of Archives and History in conjunction with local organizations such as the Edenton Historical Commission, the



DOCUMENTS
COURTHOUSE

15 1996

STATE LIBRARY
HALEIGH

The Division of Archives and History has proposed that the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse be designated a key component of a soon-to-be-expanded state historic site in Edenton. The courthouse would join the James Iredell House and the Ziegler House to form a new entity to be known as Historic Edenton State Historic Site. (Photograph by Carl R. Lounsbury, Colonial Williamsburg; all other photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

James Iredell Association, and the Cupola House Association. A package tour of the historic town will continue to include visits to the Iredell House, the 1767 courthouse, the Barker House, St. Paul's Episcopal Church, and the Cupola House. In addition to forming a vital part of the expanded state historic site, the courthouse will continue to contribute in its own right to the understanding of North Carolina's system of justice; the appreciation of its colonial architecture; and the interpretation of its history in the colonial, Revolutionary, and Federal periods, during which crucial political questions were debated and resolved under the leadership of some of the state's most important leaders, many of whom resided in Edenton.

The courthouse at Edenton is the oldest surviving such facility in the state and the only existing courthouse dating from the colonial period (indeed, it is North Carolina's only remaining public edifice from that period). The building, largely unaltered since the date of its construction, is the only original (not rebuilt) Georgian courthouse in the United States. It is a textbook example of eighteenth-century construction and is widely recognized for its architectural significance. Until recent months the building was still a functioning courthouse, and future use for that purpose is anticipated. The facility thus remains significant in the development of North Carolina's system of jurisprudence. In 1970 the National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, designated the courthouse a National Historic Landmark, the highest such designation accorded the nation's historic properties.



The Chowan County Courthouse is the oldest surviving such facility in the state and the only existing courthouse dating from the colonial period. A portion of the interior of the building, featuring a courtroom, appears above.

Prior to 1767 the town of Edenton served as de facto seat of government for the colony of North Carolina, with the legislature meeting there in 1722-1737, 1740-1741, and 1743. Edenton, with a prosperous waterfront on the Albemarle Sound, thrived economically in the eighteenth century as a commercial center. After 1767 the courthouse was the scene of debates concerning the American Revolution and the ratification of the federal Constitution; it is associated with such prominent figures in North Carolina history as Samuel Johnston (governor, 1787-1789, and the state's first United States senator), James Iredell Sr. (state attorney general and only one of two North Carolinians to serve as a justice of the Supreme Court of the United States), Joseph Hewes (delegate to the Continental Congress and a signer of the Declaration of Independence), and Hugh Williamson (delegate to the Constitutional Convention of 1787 and a signer of the United States Constitution). One hundred years after it was constructed, the courthouse was the scene of a sensational trial resulting from challenges to the will of James Cathcart Johnston; the case involved the participation of various prominent political and legal figures of the mid-nineteenth century.

Formal inclusion of the building in the Historic Edenton State Historic Site will present opportunities to develop new educational programs for the visiting public. A memorandum of agreement between Chowan County and the Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, calls for shared use of the building, with an operating courtroom and an ongoing interpretive program. The courthouse will require extensive restoration. During the restoration process portions of the courthouse may be temporarily closed to the public.

As a focal point of the historic Edenton community, the courthouse is visited by more than twenty-five thousand people each year. The restoration and utilization of the historic building will require commitment and a strong partnership by the state, Chowan County, and private citizens. The challenges are substantial, but then so are the opportunities.

Governor Presented with State Biographical Series

At the conclusion of the semiannual meeting of the North Carolina Historical Commission on May 13, Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. received a complete six-volume set of the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, the definitive biographical work on the lives of notable Tar Heels. The brief ceremony, attended by some 150 invited guests, took place in the Senate chamber of the State Capitol. C. D. Spangler, president of the University of North Carolina system, presented the volumes to the governor on behalf of the University of North Carolina Press and the *Dictionary's* editor, William S. Powell. Mr. Powell serves as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission.

The sixth and final volume of the *Dictionary*, issued in the spring, contains 456 biographical sketches of famous and infamous North Carolinians; the previous five volumes have appeared at varying intervals since 1979. Powell, author of numerous works on various aspects of North Carolina history, is professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He spent nearly twenty-five years compiling the series.

A smiling Governor Hunt declared: "North Carolinians are proud of their state, and they want to tell our great story. I'm glad to receive these volumes."

(A biographical sketch of Governor Hunt is not included in the *Dictionary*, which purposely excludes all living subjects.)



On the morning of May 13, following a semiannual meeting of the North Carolina Historical Commission, C. D. Spangler (right), president of the University of North Carolina, presented to Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. (second from right) a six-volume set of the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. President Spangler made the presentation on behalf of the University of North Carolina Press, publisher of the *Dictionary*, and William S. Powell (second from left), editor of the series. Powell's wife Virginia appears at left. The ceremony took place in the Senate chamber of the State Capitol.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 1, 1995, and April 19, 1996, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: ST. JOHN THE EVANGELIST CHURCH, Beaufort County; CHARLES A. CANNON, Cabarrus County; DURHAM COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY, Durham County; SIMON G. ATKINS, Forsyth County; MODEL FARM and NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD, Guilford County; PLUMMER BERNARD YOUNG, Halifax County; ROBERT LEE HUMBER, Pitt County; CAMP MACKALL, Richmond County; and C. C. CRITTENDEN, Wake County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for six markers in recent months.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain has appointed Dr. Allen W. Trelease of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and John R. Woodard of Wake Forest University to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee.

Local Records Project Offers Applicant Consultation

The State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina (SHRAB) has announced that it will begin informal pre-application-period consultations with potential applicants for its innovative local records/educational assistance program. Beginning July 1, 1996, and continuing through August, the SHRAB will

offer interested organizations and institutions advice and counsel on how to prepare and submit applications for funding awards available through the program. Application forms and criteria and procedures for applying for project support are available by writing to Boyd D. Cathey, program coordinator, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807; by telephoning him at (919) 733-3952; or faxing him at (919) 733-1354.

The local records/educational assistance program is funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, Washington, D.C. The initiative, scheduled to run from October 1996 until November 1998, includes funding for regrants to qualified local records holders, including units of county and city governments; boards of commissioners; and local museums and libraries with records holdings; the state's historically black colleges and universities; and church/religious organizations and historical/genealogical associations with records collections. Grants will be awarded for consultation initiatives; preservation activities; and infrastructure-enhancing projects such as staff training projects, special educational opportunities, and temporary hiring.

A significant component of the program will be a series of four teleconferences to be broadcast statewide; the special presentations will address the challenges presently confronting records holders throughout North Carolina. The series, titled "Remembering Who We Are: Preserving Our Documentary Heritage," will begin later this year. The first teleconference is scheduled for Wednesday, September 25, 1996, and will be telecast through the facilities of the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications to selected sites throughout the state. It will focus on the challenges North Carolinians face in preserving and managing their records and documents. Institutions and organizations that intend to apply for grant moneys will be required to be represented at one of the reception sites for the teleconference. All four teleconferences will be available free of charge to anyone interested in preserving the state's documentary heritage, as well as to the general public.

Historic Stagville Hosts Conclave on Historic Paints

Participants from throughout the nation spent four days at Historic Stagville in March at the 1996 Institute for Historic Paints, an event that proved to be Stagville's most ambitious and successful preservation project to date. Participants in the institute learned about eighteenth- and nineteenth-century paints and their components, paint matching and sampling techniques, and paint treatment for wooden shingles. In addition to classroom instruction, participants engaged in hands-on activities while painting two rooms of the Bennehan House, the 1787 plantation seat at Stagville, in their original colors, which had been determined by sampling and analysis. Participants also made a half-day trip to Coolmore plantation in Edgecombe County to examine the painting scheme at that historic house.

As part of the institute, Stagville hosted an evening program on historic interior decorative painting and a single-day course in historic interior paints. Four specialists led programs and conducted classes: Matthew Mosca, an independent consultant in historic paints; Chris Ohrstrom, founder of a company specializing in historic paints; Patrick Baty of a London paper and paint firm; and Laura Phillips of Winston-Salem, an expert in historic interior decorative painting.

Historic Stagville invites readers to visit and see the Bennehan House newly painted in its original color scheme. The site, located north of Durham on the old Oxford highway, is open for tours on Mondays through Fridays (except for holidays) from 9:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.

Cultural Resources Honored for Service to State's Museums

On April 25 Harry Warren, assistant director of the Cape Fear Museum in Wilmington and president of the North Carolina Museums Council, presented to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources a Certificate of Special Recognition for the department's support of the Museums Council and the state's museums generally. The annual award recognizes a group or affiliate organization that has demonstrated over the years a significant interest in the programs, goals, and policies of North Carolina's museums. The Museums Council, established in 1963, strives to assist museums with technical advice, to facilitate communication among museums, and to foster professional standards through workshops and contact with experts in various fields. The council represents a broad range of North Carolina cultural organizations throughout the state and includes art, science, and history museums. Betty Ray McCain and Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary and deputy secretary respectively of the Department of Cultural Resources, received the award on behalf of the department.



On April 25 Harry Warren (center), president of the North Carolina Museums Council, presented to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources a Certificate of Special Recognition for the department's support of the Museums Council and the state's museums generally. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain (left) and deputy secretary Elizabeth F. Buford (right) accepted the certificate on behalf of the department.

MESDA to Offer New Architecture Fellowships

Beginning in 1996 the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) will offer a fellowship program to support emerging scholars who wish to study the architecture of the South prior to 1860. Areas eligible for research include Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, and Kentucky. The Beehive-Mills Lane Architecture Fellowships are open to advanced graduate students, independent scholars, and new professionals in the fields of architecture and historic preservation. Stipends of up to fifteen hundred dollars per month will be awarded for periods of three months. Two fellowships per year are available. MESDA is located at

924 South Main Street, Winston-Salem, in the historic district of Old Salem. It offers the following resources for research:

The research center of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts and Old Salem, which houses a growing collection of more than twenty-five thousand photographs that document examples of early southern decorative arts; the Beehive-Mills Lane Architecture Photograph Collection; and historical photographs of Salem

The MESDA Index of Early Southern Artists and Artisans, which documents more than seventy thousand people who worked in 126 trades in the South prior to 1921. This computer-indexed card database contains specific citations and extracts of text from primary sources such as all available pre-1821 southern newspapers; wills; deeds; inventories; city directories; letters; diaries; and colonial, state, and federal records.

A card database of pre-1860 inhabitants of and other historical information on Salem

The Research Center's library, which includes more than seventeen thousand books on decorative arts, architecture, and southern history and more than twenty-five hundred reels of microfilms and other microforms

MESDA's twenty-one period room settings, original examples of interior architecture from throughout the South from 1680 to 1820. With their content, they offer a context in which to review and compare regional characteristics in architecture and the decorative arts.

While residence in Winston-Salem is not required, recipients of fellowships will be expected to take advantage of these resources.

Fellowship application forms and supportive materials can be submitted throughout the year; however, most projects will take place during the summer, and notification will be made on May 1 each year. For application forms or additional information, contact Bradford L. Rauschenberg, Director of Research, Beehive-Mills Lane Architectural Fellowships, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, NC 27108, or telephone (910) 721-7367.

Obituaries

Samuel Talmadge (Sam) Ragan, the first secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, died in Southern Pines on May 11, 1996, at the age of eighty. Ragan was born in the Granville County community of Berea on December 31, 1915. He received a bachelor's degree in English from Atlantic Christian College in 1936 and began his career as a newspaper editor, subsequently working in various capacities for newspapers in other North Carolina cities and in Texas. Ragan joined the *Raleigh News and Observer* (N&O) in 1941 as state editor. He served in Army Intelligence for three years during World War II and returned to the N&O in 1946. He became managing editor in 1948 and executive news editor for both the N&O and the *Raleigh Times* in 1957. In 1968 he departed Raleigh and purchased the *Pilot* of Southern Pines, which he served as editor and publisher until his death. When the state Department of Art, Culture and History (forerunner of the Department of Cultural Resources) was created in 1972 to serve as parent agency for the old Department of Archives and History and other state entities, Gov. Robert J. Scott appointed Ragan secretary of the new department; Ragan served in that capacity until January 1973.

Ragan, an award-winning poet and author in his own right, previously taught creative writing and led writers forums at several North Carolina colleges and universities and served as trustee of the North Carolina School of the Arts,

director of the North Carolina Symphony Society, chairman of the North Carolina Writers Conference, president of the Eastern North Carolina and North Carolina Press Associations, member of the American Society of Newspaper Editors, and chairman of the North Carolina Arts Council. He received numerous awards for his poetry and for his many contributions to the arts and humanities in North Carolina. Ragan was inducted into the North Carolina Journalism Hall of Fame in 1984. In 1982 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. designated him poet laureate of North Carolina; Ragan was only the third recipient of that honorary lifetime title.

William Thomas Alderson, former president of Old Salem, Inc., died in Winston-Salem on April 4, 1996, at the age of sixty-nine. He was born May 8, 1926, in Schenectady, New York, and was a veteran of World War II. He was formerly director of the Margaret Woodberry Strong Museum in Rochester, New York; a longtime director of the American Association for State and Local History; director of museum studies and art conservation at the University of Delaware; and state librarian and archivist of Tennessee.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina recently published an informational booklet for institutions and individuals with records collections. The booklet, titled *Insuring the Future of Our Past: A Brief Guide to Selecting or Starting an Archival Program*, was written by Boyd Cathey of the Archival Services Branch and underwritten by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and the Randleigh Foundation Trust. Additional support for the publication came from the Southern Historical and Folklore Collections, the Academic Affairs Library, and the Center for the Study of the American South at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Insuring the Future of Our Past is intended to assist holders of archival records interested in either locating an appropriate repository for their collections or initiating their own archival program. The booklet discusses the factors involved in making those decisions and covers such topics as basic preservation matters, disaster preparedness, organizing a collection, sources of assistance, and choosing vendors. An annotated bibliography is also included. Copies of the booklet are available free of charge by writing the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or contacting Nell Hudson by telephone at (919) 733-3952 or by FAX at (919) 733-1354.

On May 16 Archives staff arrived at work in a rainstorm to find a portion of the roof of the Archives and History/State Library Building then undergoing repair to be leaking water into the stack area of the building. Quick action by the staff prevented any water damage to records, but the stack walls and stairwells were saturated with moisture. The North Carolina Department of Correction provided twenty inmates to assist the staff in protecting the records and to help mop up excess water. The following day Munters, a commercial firm specializing in disaster recovery, was hired to handle the drying-out work and to address the problem of excessive humidity in the stacks and stairwells. While some inconveniences were experienced during the recovery activities, most operations in

Archival Services functioned on a normal basis. As a precaution, Archives staff will be checking records in the affected areas of the stacks for any possible mold growth. Any affected records will receive treatment in the section's conservation laboratory.

Also on May 16, James M. Reilly, head of the Image Permanence Institute of Rochester, New York, and a nationally recognized expert in the care of microfilm, motion picture film, and photographs, inspected and surveyed critical aspects of the micrographics operations at the State Archives. Reilly scrutinized the processing procedures utilized in the micrographics lab, including the data generated by the daily Methylene Blue tests, which measure the amount of residual hypo left on the film after processing. In addition, Reilly carefully inspected the microfilm vault. He examined the weekly hygrothermograph charts and the data on atmospheric conditions in the vault previously gathered by Environmental Protection Agency personnel. Reilly will soon provide a written report that will detail his findings about the Archives' micrographics operations as well as offer suggestions for the arresting of any problems involving the potential degeneration of permanently valuable microfilm stored in the Archives security vault. The section will use the report as a guide to implement any necessary changes in operations or storage conditions to further ensure the permanence of security microfilm.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

More than one hundred representatives of thirty-four local historic preservation commissions from throughout the state gathered in Durham on April 19 and 20 for the 1996 Preservation Commission Training Workshop, setting an attendance record for the annual event. The Durham Historic Preservation Commission and the Historic Preservation Society of Durham cosponsored this year's workshop with assistance from the state Historic Preservation Office and Preservation North Carolina. Sessions took place in Durham's historic Carolina Theater and the meticulously restored Old Durham County Courthouse.



Melinda Coleman, preservation planner with the State Historic Preservation Office, participated in the 1996 Preservation Commission Training Workshop in Durham on April 19 and 20. She led a round-table discussion on problems confronting members of preservation commissions and possible solutions to those problems.

The annual workshop, hosted by a different preservation entity each year, has become North Carolina's major training conference for the state's seventy-three local historic preservation commissions. It focuses on practical information to aid in administering local preservation ordinances more effectively and offers participants new skills and knowledge directly applicable to specific local activities and concerns of typical commissions.

This year's special guest speaker was Pratt Cassity, executive director of the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions and public service assistant with the School of Environmental Design at the University of Georgia. Other instructors included specialists and professionals from state government and the private sector, as well as experienced commission members and staff. Sessions dealt with legal and procedural matters, design, review, cultural education, African American resources, benefits of preservation, local preservation planning, and environmental review.

In early May the state Historic Preservation Office and Historic Stagville cosponsored a daylong hands-on class on the restoration of brick masonry; the class took place at historic Leonard Hall on the campus of Shaw University in Raleigh. Architect David Ward Jones reviewed the history of Leonard Hall and its importance to Shaw University. Wyn Frame of New London Brick Works in Gold Hill discussed the evolution of brickmaking and techniques from making bricks by hand. Jack Peet, a masonry restoration contractor of Williamsburg, Virginia, and Jeff Adolphsen, restoration specialist with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, discussed techniques for mixing and matching historic mortars. The workshop provided students with firsthand experience in brick masonry and also made a valuable contribution toward the restoration of Leonard Hall.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently reprinted an unusually large number of its titles, at least one of which had been out of print for a considerable period of time. The reprints include: a nineteenth printing (5,000 copies) of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin, first published in 1960 and the section's best-selling title; a sixteenth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser, likewise a perennially popular item; a thirteenth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick, still another frequently reprinted favorite of readers; a seventh printing (5,000 copies) of *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by David Beers Quinn, released in 1984 and last reprinted in 1993; a sixth printing (2,000 copies) of *North Carolina in the American Revolution*, by Hugh F. Rankin, initially published in 1959, last reprinted in 1982, and out of print since 1986; a fifth printing (1,000 copies) of *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943*, by David Leroy Corbett, issued in 1950 and last reprinted in 1987; a third printing (5,000 copies) of *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age*, by Joe A. Mobley, first offered in 1985 and reprinted in 1992; a second printing (2,000 copies) of *Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina*, also by Joe A. Mobley, first issued in 1994; and a second printing (2,000 copies) of *Sherman's March through North Carolina*, by Wilson Angley, Jerry L. Cross, and Michael Hill, a particularly well-received title issued in January 1996 and already virtually out of print.

Historic Sites

In April, as part of Halifax Day activities, Historic Halifax unveiled a new exhibit on clothing worn by citizens of the town in 1776. The exhibit consists of mannequins depicting the typical attire of four social classes present in Halifax at that time: a male slave, a gentry lady, a soldier, and a servant girl. The mannequin dressed as a soldier initially appeared as a member of the Continental Line in a uniform on loan from the North Carolina Museum of History, but in June the figure received the attire of a militiaman. A costume contractor who has created items for the Smithsonian Institution and Old Sturbridge Village produced reproduction costumes for the mannequins at Halifax. For forty-two years the Historical Halifax Restoration Association has celebrated Halifax Day, the anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, a resolution issued by the Fourth Provincial Congress in Halifax on April 12, 1776, and credited as the first official American declaration in favor of independence from England. This year's commemoration included the new clothing exhibit, a catered barbecue dinner, and a formal program at the site amphitheater.



Historic Halifax recently opened a new exhibit on clothing worn by citizens of the town about 1776. Here a guest at the site's visitor center examines a mannequin displayed in the attire of a gentry lady.

The association announced that two individuals and two organizations had won the prestigious 1996 Halifax Resolves Awards in historic preservation. The winners were: Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., for longtime administrative support of historic preservation in North Carolina; Mrs. I. T. Valentine, a charter member of the Historical Halifax Restoration Association, for more than four decades of service to preservation at Historic Halifax; Concerned Citizens of Tillery (Halifax County), for historical research on African Americans in their community; and the Jackson Revitalization Committee, for a walking-tour map of the Northampton County town that lists historic points of interest. The celebration the following day featured two reenactment groups. The 6th North Carolina and His Majesty's 64th Regiment of Foote, which represented American and English militia respectively, gave visitors a look at eighteenth-century life. Adding to the sense of authenticity were Drs. Frank and Elizabeth Day, who portrayed Marquis

de Lafayette and his wife. Popular children's activities included participation in games of long ago. The celebration boosted visitation by nearly six thousand people.



Winners or representatives of winners of 1996 Halifax Resolves Awards in historic preservation received the honors at Halifax Day ceremonies at Historic Halifax on April 12. Recipients included (left to right) Jim Gossip of the Jackson Revitalization Committee, Mrs. I. T. Valentine, Gary Grant of the Concerned Citizens of Tillery, and James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section, representing Gov. James B. Hunt Jr.

The CSS *Neuse* has nearly doubled its landholdings through a generous donation of twenty-two acres by former Kinston businessman Billy Evans. The property adjoins the site and runs along the Neuse River. Much of the acreage is wetland and provides a valuable buffer. The section also can post "No Hunting" and "No Trespassing" signs to deter hunters who previously went so far as to build deer stands within view of the visitor center. With its new road frontage on U.S. Highway 70, the site could erect a permanent billboard. The land may also serve as a displacement area for high-water runoff if the CSS *Neuse* shelter is enclosed. For 1995-1996 the site received a grant in the amount of \$8,400 from the Kinston-Lenoir County Convention and Visitors Bureau for an architectural study of the feasibility of enclosing the vessel, and for 1996-1997 it received from the bureau nearly double that amount for continued billboard advertising.

Neuse staff member Dan Blair recently found new documentation of the vessel in the National Archives. Among the data are records of payments from the Confederate government to the builders, as well as vouchers for materials used in construction and travel expenses. The most exciting finds were two sets of payrolls—one for civilians employed in Kinston by the naval station to work on the ship and another for the crew of the vessel. The civilian payrolls cover the

Dan Blair of the CSS *Neuse* recently discovered in the National Archives a number of informative documents relating to the vessel. Here Blair examines photocopies of military and civilian payrolls relating to the *Neuse*. The Historic Sites Section will utilize the documents as part of intensive research to learn more about the ordinary people involved with the ship as carpenters and crewmen.



period from October 1863 to May 1864, nearly the entire time the ship was being completed there. It is now possible to identify 285 people who worked on the vessel, their jobs, the period during which they worked, and their pay rates. Virtually none of the builders had been known previously. The military payrolls for the ship cover the personnel who served aboard it—from the first crewmen in January 1864 through those who served to the end of October that year. For the first time, it is now known that the crew consisted of approximately eighty men.

On May 11 and 12 Alamance Battleground observed the 225th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance by adding a two-act historical drama to the site's Eighteenth-Century Live-In and Militia Muster. Author of the new drama, titled *Loyal Revolt: The Regulator Movement in the North Carolina Backcountry*, is Colleen Tritz Walsh, a member of the staff of the Museum of Life and Science in Durham and formerly an intern at Horne Creek Farm. The play, which features eight scenes, realistically dramatizes the social and political conditions in the Carolina backcountry that led to the Regulator movement and ultimately the Battle of Alamance. The play's principal characters include a farmer and his wife, a conniving lawyer, and a county sheriff. Some five hundred guests attended the two special performances, which were followed by re-creations of the battle and discussions of the Regulator movement by Dr. Harry Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



At Alamance Battleground in May, actors presented two performances of Colleen Tritz Walsh's new two-act historical drama *Loyal Revolt: The Regulator Movement in the North Carolina Backcountry*. Here a county sheriff (left), portrayed by Keith Stuckey, and a lawyer (right), played by Ted Henson, discuss the Regulators' protests in the colony. Some five hundred guests attended the performances.

The Friends of Brunswick Town recently dedicated new outdoor exhibits at the site. Funding for the thirty-two exhibit panels came from the sale of excess timber cleared from the site. The new displays along the self-guided tour explain the people, places, politics, and themes of colonial America as related to Brunswick Town and examine buildings, archaeological finds, and the history of former

residents. The Civil War panels give a day-by-day account of the battle for Fort Anderson, as well as information about the construction, armament, and significance of the fort. The colorful illustrated displays replace outdated signs. There is also a new covered shelter, with benches and a water fountain, large enough for school groups or receptions. Exhibits there detail the Moore family, clearing of the site, and archaeology. A gravel trail to the shelter allows access by wheelchair. The site also has acquired a three-passenger electric vehicle to transport disabled visitors. A reception honoring state representative E. David Redwine for his continued support of the Brunswick Town State Historic Site followed the dedication. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, led the list of dignitaries in attendance.



The Friends of Brunswick Town and other interested supporters recently gathered in the new covered shelter at the historic site to dedicate the structure. The six people engaged in a brief ribbon-cutting ceremony include (left to right) state representative E. David Redwine; Frances Allen, president of the Friends organization; James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section; Jimmy Bartley, Brunswick Town site manager; Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and state representative Dewey Hill.

The North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition took place in Raleigh in May, culminating contests among some 320 eighth-grade students begun at eight regional history bowls held at historic sites throughout the state. The winning teams from each region (and their sponsoring historic sites) competing in the state finals were Arendall Parrott Academy, CSS *Neuse*; Carmel Middle School, Polk Memorial and Reed Gold Mine; Carnage Middle School, Bennett Place; Creswell High School, James Iredell House; East Iredell Middle School, Fort Dobbs; Harnett Central Middle School, Bentonville Battleground; Northwest Middle School, Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial; and Rugby Middle School, Vance Birthplace. In the championship game Carnage defeated Northwest. The Carnage students were Chris Garrett, Jill Greene, James Huang, Sunil Nagaraj,

and Katie Newmark. Their coach was Betsy Newmark. Deputy Secretary of Cultural Resources Elizabeth F. Buford and Mrs. Talbot Bissell, president of the state division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, presented awards to the champions.



The State History Bowl champions for 1996 are from Carnage Middle School in Raleigh. Elizabeth F. Buford (second from right), deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Mrs. Talbot Bissell (right), president of the state division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, presented awards to the contest winners. Also shown (left to right) are Betsy Newmark, coach of the winning team; Mary Gurley, former coach; and team members James Huang, Sunil Nagaraj, Chris Garrett, Jill Greene, and Katie Newmark.

Throughout the state, repairs, capital improvements, and special activities continue at North Carolina's state historic sites. The North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops is the scene of intense work in preparation for the grand opening of major improvements in September. In April, Bennett Place commemorated the 131st anniversary of the surrender there with two lectures by Mark L. Bradley, author of the recently published *Last Stand in the Carolinas: The Battle of Bentonville* (Campbell, Calif.: Savas Woodbury, 1996). Bradley addressed overflow crowds and signed copies of his new work. In June the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial held its ninth annual African American Heritage Festival with an exhibit by artists from across the state, poetry readings, exotic foods, clothing and craft vendors, arts and crafts for children, a variety of music, a student essay contest, and a round-table discussion on the contributions of women in North Carolina's educational history. Bentonville Battleground and the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association have received a grant in the amount of fifty thousand dollars over four years from the Johnston County Tourism Authority for renovations to the site's visitor center. (The battleground has changed its mailing address to 5466 Harper House Road, Four Oaks, NC 27524.) Vance Birthplace and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial have been named two

of thirty-five places in western North Carolina recognized as Mountain Cultural Treasures by the Year of the Mountains Commission. Finally, rare quadruplet lambs, weighing about three pounds each, were born at Aycock Birthplace this year.



Steve Hill, site manager at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, is shown holding a sign that proclaims the site a North Carolina Year of the Mountains Cultural Treasure. The Wolfe Memorial is one of thirty-five such sites selected for the special designation by the Year of the Mountains Commission as outstanding examples of mountain history, architecture, arts, and traditional highlands culture. Photograph courtesy Year of the Mountains Commission.

The Historic Sites Section invites all readers to attend the following special events scheduled for respective sites in August and September:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| August 3 | HORNE CREEK FARM. The Fabric of Our Rural Past. Demonstrations of spinning and dyeing wool, quilting, sewing, and other traditional textile crafts. Displays of antique clothing and quilts. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| August 3-4 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Battle Reenactment. Reenactment of David Fanning's 1781 attack on Philip Alston's house. Eighteenth-century living history and militia demonstrations, including artillery. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (battle at 4:00 P.M.); Sunday, noon-5:00 P.M. (battle at 2:00 P.M.). |
| August 10 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstrations. Costumed interpreters demonstrate Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale 3-inch ordnance rifle, a common field piece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M. |
| August 10-11 and August 24-25 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Seasonal Living History Program. Costumed interpreters demonstrate aspects of the everyday life and battlefield experiences of the Civil War soldier. |

- August 24 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Festival. A program that deals with the traditional uses of herbs in the late 1800s. Plants and crafts will be available for sale, along with refreshments and special displays. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- August 31 HORNE CREEK FARM. Herbs, Roots, and Remedies. A workshop on folk medicine and herbal remedies once relied upon by rural families. Plant identification will be emphasized. Limited to fifteen participants. *Reservations and fee required*
- SOMERSET PLACE. Tenth Anniversary Somerset Homecoming—Heritage Revisited. The general public will join with descendants of Somerset Place plantation in a celebration of life. Food, entertainment, and fellowship. 1:00-7:00 P.M.
- September 21-22 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Early nineteenth-century militia encampment with domestic skills demonstrations. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
- Fall The NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM will continue the Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration throughout the fall. The site will host numerous activities related to the history of railroading in North Carolina. The 1924 Bob Julian Roundhouse will serve as the centerpiece of the events. Contact the site at (704) 636-2889 for additional information.
- BENNETT PLACE. Living History Program. Reenactors present a typical Confederate military camp, including demonstrations, talks, and weapons firing. Volunteers demonstrate various domestic skills of the period. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Approximately two thousand people attended the State Capitol's sixth annual living history program "War Experiences 1865" on the weekend of April 27 and 28. The special presentation features authentically clad reenactors portraying real-life characters who resided in Raleigh at the close of the Civil War. This year five of the characters appeared in newly acquired costumes.

The State Capitol Foundation operated a booth that sold "Spirit of the Capitol" commemorative items at the Southern Women's Show in Raleigh, April 25-28. Capitol staff members and eight volunteers staffed the sales booth, and artist Lenore DePree, creator of the painting *Spirit of the Capitol*, participated and signed commemorative prints and posters.

Twenty-four volunteers donated more than six hundred hours to the State Capitol during the spring tour season. Tours were scheduled to capacity, enabling 731 groups (including more than 25,000 students) to view the building.

Because of the installation of a new sprinkler system, all artifacts from the third floor and House chamber of the Capitol have been temporarily removed. The Thomas Sully portrait of George Washington is being stored at the North Carolina Museum of Art. Restoration of the House chamber began with the erection of scaffolding on June 10.



The State Capitol hosted the sixth annual presentation of its highly popular living history program “War Experiences 1865” on the weekend of April 27 and 28. The program featured authentically clad reenactors portraying real-life characters who resided in Raleigh at the close of the Civil War. Approximately two thousand people attended the presentation.

The newly refurbished Ladies’ Parlor at the North Carolina Executive Mansion now features a showcase of fine southern furnishings. Recent gifts to and acquisitions by the mansion include a 1760 mahogany tea table, a 1750 backstool (an armless upholstered chair), and an 1800-1810 walnut Peter Eddelman desk and bookcase, all made in North Carolina. Other new additions include two 1795 mahogany chests of Virginia origin. Several new paintings by North Carolina artists have been added to the mansion collection during the past year.

Western Office

Working in Lincoln County, the Western Office field microfilmer filmed for security approximately seventy-five thousand pages of records scheduled for permanent preservation. The project included minutes of the county commissioners and records from the register of deeds and the clerk of court. Also filmed were minute books, 1923-1996, from the city of Lincolnton.

The Western Office staff archaeologist has been working with the Cherokee Heritage Preservation Committee, the Archaeological Conservancy, and the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians to explore the possibility of acquiring the Macon County Industrial Park from Macon County. The proposal represents an attempt at compromise in light of the county's removal of Native American graves from an existing portion of the industrial park.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 1996 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 384 accessions entries. The branch received original records for Wayne County, as well as security microfilm of records for Brunswick, Cabarrus, Cumberland, Gates, Harnett, Henderson, Hertford, Lee, Macon, Mecklenburg, Moore, Orange, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Randolph, Stanly, Stokes, and Watauga Counties; for the municipalities of Cary, Edenton, Emerald Isle, Foxfire, Kernersville, and Trentwood; and for churches in Hoke, Lincoln, Orange, and Wake Counties. The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Governor's Office, 49 cubic feet and 18 reels; Secretary of State, 15 reels; and Vital Records, 258 reels.

Newly accessioned private collections include the Samuel Stanford Ashley Papers and the John Green Hall Plantation Book; additions were made to the Henry Berry Lowry Papers, the George Alton Stewart Papers, and the John Whitaker Papers, as well as to the Raleigh Savings and Loan Association Account Books. The North Carolina Museums Council and the Society of North Carolina Archivists deposited organization records in the State Archives. Among additional accessions were aerial photographs of Wake County given by the Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture; Bible records from 5 family Bibles; cemetery records from Henderson and Lee Counties; 32 additions to the Newspaper Collection; 3 local history items; and 1 motion picture film, 9 original prints, 6 videotapes, and 10 photographic negatives as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

In the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Ellen Turco has been promoted to historic preservation specialist (effective April 15), and Susan Holladay has been appointed program assistant V (effective June 3).

Leigh Anna Lawing is a new word processor IV in the Historical Publications Section; she joined the staff of that section's Colonial Records Branch effective May 1.

In the Historic Sites Section Ann Flanagan retired from Historic Bath as interpreter, and Steven Allen was promoted to the position. New employees at

the North Carolina Transportation Museum include Joseph Avent, interpreter; Joseph Ayash, electrician; John Bechtel, maintenance mechanic; Julie Leonard, public information officer; and Will Vanderburg, interpreter. At Fort Fisher Kenny Koch was promoted to interpreter, and Morris Bass began work as a site assistant. D. H. Parsons retired as site assistant at Town Creek, and Lee Garner was promoted to the position. Leigh Swain began work as interpreter at Historic Bath. Daniel Hauser and Gary Gage are new site assistants at Horne Creek Farm and Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial respectively. Jann Calhoun of CSS *Neuse* was elected chair of the Kinston-Lenoir County Convention and Visitors Bureau for 1996-1997.

Several new employees have joined the staff of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section. Howard Draper is serving as Capitol tour coordinator, Cathy Johnson will assist the Education Branch at the State Capitol, and Ann Weaver will assist the tour scheduler at the Capital Area Visitor Center.

David W. Mitchell, records analyst in the Eastern Office, Division of Archives and History, having successfully completed the required examinations, has been named a Certified Records Manager.

In Winston-Salem on May 31, Alice Eley Jones, African American history coordinator at Historic Stagville, delivered a lecture titled "African American Material Culture in North Carolina" at a four-day conference titled "African Impact on the Material Culture of the Americas." The Diggs Gallery at Winston-Salem State University, Old Salem, and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts jointly sponsored the conference.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. James Martin presented a paper titled "The Jewish Community of Eastern North Carolina" at the spring meeting of the Association of Historians in North Carolina, held March 22 at Tryon Palace in New Bern. Dr. Martin recently received from the North Caroliniana Society, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, an Archie K. Davis Fellowship to help finance research on the ethnohistory of German elements of the population of eastern North Carolina. Dr. Lloyd Johnson was the keynote speaker at "Pee Dee: Landscapes and Legacies," the fourth annual South Carolina Humanities Festival, which took place at Hartsville, April 12-14. His discussion, titled "The Welsh Neck Settlement," focused on reasons why Welsh Baptists from Delaware migrated to the upper Pee Dee region of South Carolina in the 1730s.

Duke University

Karen Jefferson, former curator of manuscripts at Moorland-Spingarn Research Center, Howard University, and more recently program officer in the Division of Preservation and Access at the National Endowment for the Humanities, is now African American studies archivist/bibliographer in the John Hope Franklin Center for African and African American Documentation, Special Collections and Perkins Libraries.

Pembroke State University

David K. Eliades addressed the Phi Alpha Theta chapter at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on March 18; his topic was "Folk Medicine in North Carolina." On May 10 Professor Eliades received an outstanding teacher award.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

On May 6 William Blair received the Allen Nevins Prize, awarded by the Society of American Historians for the best doctoral dissertation in American history. Blair's dissertation is titled "Virginia's Private War: The Contours of Dissent and Loyalty in the Confederacy, 1861-1865."

Western Carolina University

H. Tyler Blethen addressed a meeting of the Appalachian Studies Association at Unicoi State Park in Tennessee on March 30. His topic was "Antebellum Visitors to Appalachian North Carolina." Curtis Wood served as program chairman for that meeting. John L. Bell, formerly professor of history at WCU, retired effective December 31, 1995. Henceforth he will serve as professor emeritus of history. Max R. Williams, likewise professor of history, retired effective June 30, 1996.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society conducted its annual daylong spring tour on March 20. Participants visited historic attractions in Lee and Chatham Counties, including the House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site, then proceeded to Greensboro, where they toured the Greensboro Historical Museum.

Granville County Museum

The Granville County Museum reopened to the public on June 6 with *Heritage and Homesteads: The Architecture of Granville County*, an exhibition that highlights the county's wealth of historic eighteenth- to twentieth-century buildings. The museum, located in the county's 1850 jail at 110 Court Street in Oxford, had been closed for a number of years. The exhibition, which will remain on display through 1996, features documentary photographs, architectural artifacts from doorknobs to roof brackets, a collection of nineteenth-century tools, and a hands-on activity area. The Granville County Museum is open on Thursdays and Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Saturdays from 11:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. Telephone (919) 693-9706 for additional information.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

On May 5 Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society presented Society Cups for 1995 to Samuel D. Bissette and D. Anthony Rivenbark. Bissette, the compiler of a collection of oral history interviews titled *Voices of the Cape Fear*:

Thirty-four Recorded Interviews with Citizens of Wilmington and New Hanover County Who Lived in the Twentieth Century, was recognized also for his interest in preserving history through art, his lectures on Wilmington's Oakdale Cemetery, and his thoughtful and careful collection of materials relating to the Lower Cape Fear region. The society honored Rivenbark's 1995 article "History of Theater in Wilmington and the Cape Fear Region," which appeared in Janet K. Seapker, ed., *Time, Talent, Tradition: Five Essays on the Cultural History of the Lower Cape Fear Region, North Carolina* (Wilmington: Cape Fear Museum, 1995), as a valuable addition to regional history and also recognized Rivenbark's interest in local history as embodied in his efforts to preserve Wilmington's Thalian Hall/City Hall, his promotion of area theater history, and especially for his collection and preservation of local history in the Thalian Hall archives.

The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Cup is awarded annually in recognition of meritorious and outstanding contributions to the appreciation of the history of Wilmington and the Lower Cape Fear region. It honors not one particular achievement but rather a body of work over many years.

North Carolina Museum of History

Two new exhibitions are currently on view at the North Carolina Museum of History. *Into Their Labors: Documentary Photography in the South Tirols and the Southern Appalachians* explores the common features of the mountain cultures of western North Carolina and the southern Tirols of Italy through photographs taken by Dr. Erika Hubatschek of Innsbruck, Austria, and Robert Amberg of Madison County, North Carolina. The exhibit is part of an ongoing cultural exchange between the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort and the Brunnenburg Agricultural Museum of Dorf Tirol in northern Italy. The Museum of History and the Mountain Gateway Museum are collaborating on developing the exhibit, which will open on September 3 and run through November 10. *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* highlights furniture and architectural features produced by Day, a free African American furniture maker, as well as exciting new research about him. Day, perhaps the state's best-known antebellum cabinetmaker, practiced his craft in Milton, Caswell County. The exhibit opens on September 3 and runs through March 2, 1997.

More than five hundred junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 23 and 24 for Awards Day 1996, the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual convention. Students entered a total of eighty-eight projects in the competition to earn awards in various categories. In addition to competing for awards, students also participated in workshops based on the themes of the past two issues of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine: African American life and Tar Heel technologies. A complete listing of award winners will appear in the association's newsletter *Crossroads*.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Salem Union Church and its cemetery (*left*) are located near the Lincoln County town of Maiden. The site of the present building, completed in 1849, remodeled in 1914-1915, and enlarged in 1936-1937 and in 1989, has been home to worshipers of German descent since at least the 1790s. The Dr. Cicero McAfee McCracken House (*right*) erected in Fairview (Buncombe County) in 1924, was the residence of a country doctor whose practice spanned a period of more than forty-five years.



Shown at left is a portion of the Kanuga Lake Historic District, comprised of thirty-nine historic lake cottages arrayed on approximately 175 acres of land in Henderson County. The district began as the Kanuga Lake Club, a cooperative summer resort, in 1909. It is representative of the state's resort architecture of the early twentieth century. The Barnes-Hooks Farm (*right*), which stands in northern Wayne County, is a rare surviving example of an eastern North Carolina yeoman's farm that has been owned by the same family for 250 years.



The Crabtree Creek Recreational Demonstration Area of Umstead State Park (*left*) in Wake County is a locally important example of a Depression-era public works project designed to convert exhausted farmland into an outdoor recreation park. It is North Carolina's finest example of New Deal rustic and landscape architecture. Shown at right is the Queen Anne-style frame Wallace railroad depot, a component of the Wallace (Duplin County) Historic District, a locally important assemblage of buildings, 1890-1945.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

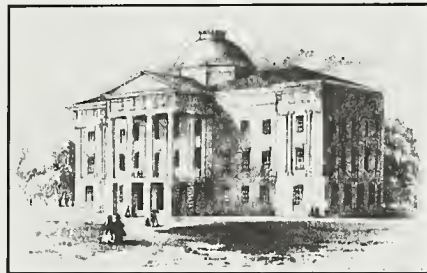
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 44, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER 1996

Hitherto Unknown View of State Capitol Grounds Discovered

Stephen E. Massengill, head of the Non-Textual Materials Unit in the Division of Archives and History's Archives and Records Section, recently attended a historical photograph show and sale in Arlington, Virginia. While there he acquired the image reproduced on the following page. The image, a stereoscopic wintertime view of a portion of the south front of the State Capitol (the side facing Fayetteville Street), also shows a portion of the west portico; the well-known Houdon statue of George Washington; and several people (among them a man attired in a military uniform), some of whom appear to be engaged in conversation along one of the walkways of the Capitol's south grounds.

The stereoscopic view is by Rufus Morgan (1846-1880), perhaps North Carolina's most accomplished itinerant photographer of outdoor scenic views during the 1870s. Morgan worked in Raleigh, as well as numerous other locations



Archivist Stephen E. Massengill (left) recently acquired what he believed to be a hitherto unknown image of a portion of the State Capitol grounds. Massengill subsequently reported his find to Raymond Beck (right), historian and curator of the State Capitol, who confirmed the documentary value of the photograph. Here the two men examine the image, which is reproduced on the following page. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



throughout the state, periodically from 1872 through 1878. In 1873 he married Mary Devereux Clarke, daughter of Col. William J. Clarke (1819-1886) and Mary Bayard Clarke (1827-1886) of New Bern. By the mid-1870s he began to investigate the prospects of embarking on a new career in beekeeping and fruit-growing in North Carolina, although he continued to work as a photographer during the winter months. In 1878 he decided to leave North Carolina for California and launch a career as an apiarist. He moved to the San Diego area in January 1879. During his first year in California unusually poor weather presented Morgan

with a number of setbacks. Before he could reverse his fortunes, he died unexpectedly after eating a meal of poisonous mushrooms. Morgan left behind a wife and two small children, one of whom was Mary Bayard Wootten (1875-1959), North Carolina's most renowned female photographer of the early twentieth century.

The image is one of a series of twenty-two stereoscopic views of the capital city titled "In and Around Raleigh, N.C.," which Morgan published in the mid-1870s. In addition to the State Capitol, the series includes views of other Raleigh landmarks of the period, including the state "Deaf and Dumb Institute," the Wake County Courthouse, the Raleigh Market House, Oakwood Cemetery, St. Mary's College, churches, banks, street scenes, and private residences. Moreover, Morgan produced, published, and sold outdoor scenes made in other sections of the state, including western North Carolina, Asheville, New Bern, Beaufort, Fort Macon, Wilmington, and Charlotte.

After acquiring the photograph, Massengill immediately shared it with Raymond Beck, the State Capitol's historian and curator, who confirmed Massengill's belief that the image was not previously known. From a similar photograph by Rufus Morgan known by Massengill to have been made on February 25, 1875, Beck determined that Morgan almost certainly took the newly discovered picture on the same day and from approximately the same vantage point as the previously known image. That photograph (reproduced on page 120) depicts members of the 1874-1875 session of the North Carolina House of Representatives, some of them accompanied by their children, standing on the south lawn of the Capitol. The arrangement and size of the tree limbs and a broken pane of glass in the House Speaker's office (the upper left window sash on the second story) are telltale clues that suggest that the two photographs were made on approximately the same day. It is virtually impossible to identify any of the people who appear in the image, but it is likely that Morgan persuaded random passersby to populate his view. It is possible that the tall man in the right-hand foreground is Rufus Morgan and that an assistant might have taken the picture while Morgan—in the manner of famed Civil War photographer Mathew Brady—inserted himself into the Union Square scene.

The newly discovered image is important because its age, content, and condition represent an additional resource for interpreting the history of North Carolina's 1840 State Capitol. It is one of fewer than a dozen extant nineteenth-century exterior views of the building and also documents a remarkable cross section of the citizenry of Raleigh during the mid-1870s. Moreover, it reveals important details concerning the appearance of the south side of the Capitol grounds and various architectural features once found there.

The English-born landscaper (and Raleigh's first commercial florist) William Henry Hamilton designed and implemented a formal grounds plan for Union (Capitol) Square in 1856-1857. Concurrently with Hamilton's design work, the state of North Carolina purchased a bronze copy of Jean Antoine Houdon's marble statue of George Washington as a suitable replacement for Antonio Canova's 1821 neoclassical Carrara marble statue of Washington that had perished when the State House, predecessor of the 1840 Capitol, was destroyed by fire in 1831. William J. Hubbard of Richmond, Virginia, founder of the bronze statue, designed the gneiss staircase fronting the statue, the ornate cast-iron fence that encircles it, and its other surroundings as an appropriate setting for



Photograph from Appleton Oaksmith Papers, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; reproduced by permission. Note the many similarities between this image and the recently obtained one shown on page 118.

viewing his work. At the top of the stairs, a herringbone-patterned brick paved plaza in the shape of a blunt-toed horseshoe with splayed heels surrounded the statue and extended behind it across the Capitol's south façade. Atop the staircase's flanking bolsters are fifteen-inch round shells presented to Gov. Zebulon B. Vance in 1864 as a gift from Col. William Lamb, commander of the beleaguered Confederate fortification at Fort Fisher (commemorative plaques noting the gift were subsequently affixed to the bolsters). The Washington statue plaza and the fronting staircase were removed in the mid-1920s for the implementation of a revised grounds plan devised by the Olmsted brothers of Massachusetts (nephews of the famed landscape architect and author Frederick Law Olmsted). The State Capitol staff is currently contemplating the reinstallation of a fronting staircase and a vestige of the brick plaza to recapture Hubbard's original concept for the area.



Rufus Morgan, a photographer noted especially for his outdoor views of North Carolina, made the 1875 stereoscopic view acquired by archivist Steve Massengill. It is possible that the tall, bearded man wearing a hat and standing in the right-hand foreground of the picture is Morgan himself.

The photograph has been copied and the negative added to the permanent files of the division. Mr. Massengill continues to seek additional images made by Rufus Morgan or other early photographers in hopes of augmenting the State Archives' iconographic holdings. Readers with any information on such pictorial sources are invited to write to him at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or to telephone him at (919) 733-3952.

Bentonville Designated National Historic Landmark

On June 19, 1996, Secretary of the Interior Bruce Babbitt officially designated Bentonville Battleground a National Historic Landmark. The National Park Service Advisory Board had unanimously recommended the designation on May 8.

The Battle of Bentonville, which took place March 19-21, 1865, was the last full-scale action of the Civil War in which the Confederate army was able to mount an offensive attack. The battle, the largest ever fought in North Carolina, stands as the only significant attempt by Confederate troops, led by Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, to defeat Union general William T. Sherman in the wake of Sherman's devastating march northward through Georgia and the Carolinas. Some 80,000 soldiers participated in the battle—60,000 under Sherman and about 20,000 under Johnston. The engagement, largely a standoff, was fought over an area of some six thousand acres. More than four thousand men were reported killed, wounded, or missing in the battle, during which wounded Union soldiers were taken to the farmhouse of John and Amy Harper, at which a field hospital was established; some wounded Confederate troops received treatment at that facility as well. The Harper House, presently furnished as a field hospital, still stands at Bentonville Battleground, which became a state historic site in the mid-1950s. Reminders of the battle are displayed in a visitor center at the site, and a Confederate cemetery and a section of Union trenches are located nearby. Roads in the vicinity of the battle scene are marked with plaques describing major aspects of the engagement.

Despite Bentonville's significance as the scene of the last major Confederate offensive of the Civil War and the fact that a number of other North Carolina historic properties had been named National Historic Landmarks, no effort was



This artist's conception of the Battle of Bentonville shows Union general J. A. Mower's division advancing upon the Confederate flank on March 21, 1865, the final day of the engagement. The engraving originally appeared in *The Soldiers in Our Civil War*.

made to have the battlefield so designated until 1992. Working closely with the Southeast Regional Office of the National Park Service in Atlanta, employees of the state historic site recently completed efforts to nominate the entire six thousand-acre battlefield. The Battle of Bentonville meets Landmark criteria of special national significance because it had a major effect on the outcome of the Civil War—specifically, the losses sustained there by Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's Confederate army left it unable to maintain offensive operations or to effect a junction with Gen. Robert E. Lee at Richmond. In addition, the battle was important because of the participation in it of two nationally significant figures—Sherman and Johnston.

The federal Historic Sites Act of 1935 established the National Historic Landmark Survey as a medium through which the secretary of the interior might designate properties that "possess exceptional value or quality in illustrating or interpreting the heritage of the United States." Many properties nominated for Landmark status are initially listed in the National Register of Historic Places, which was authorized by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. While the National Register is the official listing of districts, structures, and objects in American history and culture with significance to the history or prehistory of their respective communities, states, or the nation, National Historic Landmark status is reserved for those properties with a more compelling national significance. Bentonville Battleground was successfully nominated for inclusion in the National Register in 1971. That nomination focused on the Harper House at Bentonville and the initial fifty-one acres of battleground acquired by the state of North Carolina in 1957.

Bentonville Battleground joins thirty-two other North Carolina properties that have been designated National Historic Landmarks. Six of those properties—Fort Fisher, Duke Homestead, Reed Gold Mine, the Palmer-Marsh House at Historic Bath, Town Creek Indian Mound, and the Chowan County Courthouse—are themselves historic sites administered by the state of North Carolina or major components of such sites.

A&H Adopts Mission Statement

The Division of Archives and History has officially adopted a mission statement to guide it in its diverse activities in the cultural life of the citizens of North Carolina. Shortly after the North Carolina Museum of History was designated an agency separate and apart from the Division of Archives and History, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the division, appointed a three-member committee to draft a mission statement. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, subsequently approved the draft, as did the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body charged with overseeing the activities of the division. The resulting mission statement, now officially implemented, reads as follows:

The mission of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History is to collect, preserve, and utilize the state's historic resources so that present and future residents may better understand their history. To this purpose the division safeguards the documentary and material evidence of past generations for the education of all citizens and the protection of their democratic rights. This is done through: collecting, preserving, and managing archival materials, state and local records, and public information; researching, writing, publishing, and widely distributing popular and scholarly works on North Carolina history; identifying, protecting, and enhancing historic properties and archaeological sites; preserving, interpreting, and maintaining important state historic sites and landmarks; operating programs of technical, professional, and financial assistance for private and public history projects; and collecting, preserving, and displaying artifacts to educate the public about the state's past. The agency provides leadership and assistance to encourage the stewardship of historic resources by government agencies, private individuals, businesses, and nonprofit organizations throughout the state. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History looks to the future as it endeavors to save what is important from the past and present for the education and fulfillment of all North Carolinians. The character, cultural identity, and direction of North Carolina emerge from its historic heritage.

NCLHA and FNCHS to Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will hold a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History and the Woman's Club of Raleigh on Friday, November 22, 1996. The theme of this year's meeting is "North Carolina Pioneers: From the Backcountry to the Supreme Court to World War II." The meeting's keynote speaker is John Mack Faragher, professor of history at Yale University, who will deliver an address titled "'White People Who Live Like Savages': Daniel Boone in North Carolina." Complementing the keynote address will be an afternoon video presentation titled "Project Zebra," an examination of North Carolina's role in training pilots of Catalina warplanes during World War II, and an after-dinner address titled "Justice James Iredell" by Justice Willis P. Whichard of Raleigh, president of the NCLHA.

Punctuating the conclave will be presentations of numerous awards for attainments in the fields of literature, public history, and historic preservation. Winners of the awards will be announced in the January 1997 issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Entries for Literary Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winning entries in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 22, 1996.

Mayflower Award (nonfiction)

- Barfield, Rodney. *Seasoned by Salt: A Historical Album of the Outer Banks*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995
- Campbell, Walter E. *Across Fortune's Tracks: A Biography of William Rand Kenan Jr.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996
- Coe, Joffre Lanning. *Town Creek Indian Mound*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995
- Conway, Cecelia. *African Banjo Echoes in Appalachia*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1995
- Furstenau, Wolfgang. *Long Beach, a North Carolina Town: Its Origin and History*. Wilmington: New Hanover Printing Company for the author, 1995
- Gaillard, Frye. *If I Were a Carpenter: Twenty Years of Habitat for Humanity*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1996
- Gibson, Joyce M. *Scotland County Emerging, 1750-1900: The History of a Small Section of North Carolina*. Marceline, Mo.: Walsworth Publishing Co., 1995
- Hobson, Fred. *Mencken: A Life*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1995
- Leloudis, James L. *Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina, 1880-1920*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996
- Powell, Lew. *On This Day in North Carolina*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1996
- Powell, William S., ed. *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, vol. 6: T-Z. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996
- Roberson, Elizabeth Whitley. *Weep Not for Me, Dear Mother*. Gretna, La.: Pelican Publishing Company, 1996
- Stephens, Robert O. *The Family Saga in the South: Generations and Destinies*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995
- Trotter, William R. *Priest of Music: The Life of Dimitri Mitropoulos*. Portland, Ore.: Amadeus Press, 1995
- Wilson, Emily. *Memories of New Bern: An Oral History*. New Bern: New Bern Historical Foundation, 1995

Sir Walter Raleigh Award (fiction)

- Feldman, Michael A. "For Grandpa," in *Reader's Break* 3. New York: Pine Grove Press, 1996
- Fletcher, Stephanie. *E-Mail: A Love Story*. New York: Donald I. Fine Books, 1996
- Gearino, G. D. *What the Deaf-Mute Heard*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1996
- Huling, Billie Jean. *Beneath the Devil's Nose*. Mount Olive: Mount Olive College Press, 1996
- Miller, Heather Ross. *In the Funny Papers*. Columbia, Mo.: University of Missouri Press, 1995
- Price, Charles F. *Hiwassee: A Novel of the Civil War*. Chicago: Academy Chicago Publishers, 1996
- Youmans, Mary. *Catherwood*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1996
- . *Little Jordan*. Lincoln, Mass.: David R. Godine, 1995

Roanoke-Chowan Award (poetry)

Adcock, Betty. *The Difficult Wheel*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995
Beam, Jeffery. *Visions of Dame Kind*. Winston-Salem: The Jargon Society, 1995
Chappell, Fred. *Spring Garden*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995
Chitwood, Michael. *Whet*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio Review Books, 1995
Cooper, Pat O. *Letters to Mexico: Poetical Images of Migrant Workers*. Chapel Hill: Professional Press, 1996
McFee, Michael. *Colander*. Pittsburgh: Carnegie Mellon University Press, 1996
Moose, Ruth. *Making the Bed*. Charlotte: Sandstone Publishing, 1995
Pope, Deborah. *Mortal World*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995

AAUW Award (juvenile literature)

Hooks, William H. *Freedom's Fruit*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1996
Lentz, Alice Boggs. *Tweetsie Adventure*. Johnson City, Tenn.: Overmountain Press, 1995

H. G. Jones Honored for Service to Historic Preservation

A special ceremony and luncheon recognizing the contributions made by Dr. H. G. Jones in the realm of historic preservation highlighted the quarterly meeting of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) on July 11. The ceremony began with a presentation to Dr. Jones of the Order of the Longleaf Pine by Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Deputy Secretary Elizabeth F. Buford on behalf of Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. The award recognizes outstanding public service to the state of North Carolina and its citizens. In addition, the NRAC presented to Dr. Jones a resolution citing his service to the committee, a laudatory letter from the executive director of the National Conference of State Preservation Officers expressing appreciation to him for his preservation leadership at the national level, and gifts from the staff of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and the state Historic Preservation Office. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association provided the luncheon.

As director of the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History from 1968 to 1974, Dr. Jones was North Carolina's liaison officer for historic preservation from 1968 to 1973 and state historic preservation officer from 1973 to 1974. Between 1972 and 1974 he was chairman of the National



During a July 11 ceremony to honor H. G. Jones for his many contributions on behalf of historic preservation in North Carolina, Millie M. Barbee of Boone, Dr. Jones's successor as chair of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, presented him with a resolution recognizing his outstanding service to the committee.

Historic Preservation Officers Policy Group. Dr. Jones recently ended a twelve-year term as chairman of the NRAC, which advises the state historic preservation officer on the eligibility of properties for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. Dr. Jones, a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, has been a member of the NRAC since it was established as a subcommittee of the Historical Commission in 1978. While Dr. Jones was chairman of the NRAC from 1984 through April 1996, the number of North Carolina listings in the National Register almost doubled, bringing the protection and other benefits of registration to a total of nearly two thousand of the state's culturally significant properties and districts. Dr. Jones continues to serve on the NRAC as one of five members representing the Historical Commission.

Millie M. Barbee of Boone recently succeeded Dr. Jones as chairman of the NRAC. Mrs. Barbee has been executive director of the Historic Burke Foundation of Morganton and of the Beaufort Historical Association. In 1995 she was named executive director of High Country Host in Boone. During her association with the Historic Burke Foundation she oversaw a comprehensive architectural survey of Burke County and edited *Historic Burke: An Architectural Sites Inventory of Burke County*. Mrs. Barbee has been a member of the NRAC since 1987 and a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1990.

ECU to Host First Annual Civil War Symposium

The East Carolina University College of Arts and Sciences, in cooperation with the Institute for Historical and Cultural Research and the ECU Division of Continuing Studies, will host the first annual East Carolina University Civil War Symposium, October 11-13, on the Greenville campus. The conclave, which has as its theme "Eastern North Carolina in the Civil War," will feature some of the leading scholars in the field, including ten published authors and educators. Among the participants will be John G. Barrett, professor of history emeritus at Virginia Military Institute and author of the pioneering study *The Civil War in North Carolina* and other important works; Clyde N. Wilson, professor of history at the University of South Carolina and editor of volumes 10 through 23 of *The Papers of John C. Calhoun*, as well as biographical works on James Johnston Pettigrew and numerous other publications; Mark Bradley, author of *Last Stand in the Carolinas: The Battle of Bentonville*, recently the monthly selection of the History Book Club; and others. Offered in conjunction with the weekend symposium will be a meal at Grimesland, the home of Confederate general Bryan Grimes; an evening reception and banquet; and optional tours of the CSS *Neuse* exhibit and Wyse Fork Battlefield in Kinston and of Bentonville Battleground in Johnston County.

For additional information on the symposium or a registration brochure, telephone the ECU Division of Continuing Studies at (919) 767-9111.

Symposium on Life, Contributions of Robert Lee Humber

In early November the College of Arts and Sciences and the School of Art at East Carolina University will host "Dr. Robert Lee Humber: A Collector Creates," a symposium to recognize the many contributions of Dr. Humber to the arts in North Carolina. The symposium will commence at 8:30 A.M. on Saturday,

November 2, in Hendrix Theater on the campus of East Carolina. Speakers familiar with various aspects of Humber's life will deliver brief lectures. The conclave will then reconvene at Humber's former residence in downtown Greenville for a special tour and dedication of a memorial plaque. The afternoon will culminate with a visit to Humber's grave site at Greenville's Cherry Hill Cemetery. Humber, a native of Greenville, a Rhodes Scholar, an attorney who specialized in international law, and a state senator, was instrumental in securing a substantial appropriation from the North Carolina General Assembly and a donation of artworks from the Samuel H. Kress Foundation that together led to the creation of the North Carolina Museum of Art.

In conjunction with the symposium, Walter Liedtke, noted curator and scholar, will deliver a lecture on Rembrandt on Friday evening, November 1, in Hendrix Theater. For additional information, contact Gil Leebrick at (919) 328-6336.

USPS to Commemorate Restoration of Historic Post Office

In October the U.S. Postal Service will commemorate the restoration of the Raft Swamp Post Office, an authentic Civil War-era postal facility near Lumberton in Robeson County. The special event will coincide with the 150th anniversary of the historic Humphrey-Williams-Smith Plantation, at which the Raft Swamp building is located.

The Raft Swamp Post Office may be the only intact, freestanding Confederate post office building in the former Confederate states. Its unique well-documented history spans the turbulent decade from 1856 to 1866, during which time the diminutive frame structure saw continuous service as a federal, then Confederate, and again federal post office. The building has been under restoration for some five years.

The plantation will issue one thousand cacheted envelopes featuring a depiction of the restored post office and bearing the official commemorative date stamp of the Postal Service. The souvenir cachet will feature a pen-and-ink drawing of the old post office building printed in blue on gray. The design for the official Postal Service date stamp features a replica of the original business logo of Raft Swamp's first postmaster and storekeeper, Henry H. Ellis. Only U.S. postage stamps related to the Civil War or to North Carolina's antebellum history will be used for cancellation of the special envelopes, and each envelope will contain a brief historical sketch of Raft Swamp Post Office. Cachets will be available to the public during regular postal hours on both days at the Humphrey-Williams-Smith Plantation or by mail so long as supplies last. Full-color, large-size 150th anniversary postcards depicting the 1846 plantation house will be available for sale as well. The cost of cacheted envelopes or postcards is \$3.00 each or two for \$5.00, plus \$1.00 for postage on orders below \$20.00. In addition, five hundred signed and numbered anniversary artist's prints of the plantation and post office will be offered at \$25.00 each or \$40.00 per pair, plus \$5.00 for handling. Checks or money orders made payable to H-W-S Plantation will be accepted. For additional information, telephone the Lumberton Area Visitors Bureau at (800) 359-6971.

SHGAPE Announces Third Article Prize

The Society for Historians of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era (SHGAPE) has announced the third SHGAPE Article Prize, a biennial competition for the best published article dealing with any aspect of U.S. history in the period 1865-1917. The article must have appeared in a journal dated 1995 or 1996. Eligibility is open to any graduate student or holder of a doctorate awarded after 1987 who has not yet published a book. The prize consists of a certificate and five hundred dollars, to be presented at the society's 1998 luncheon, held during the convention of the Organization of American Historians.

To enter the competition, send a letter addressing the author's eligibility, along with three copies of the article, to:

Prof. Nina Mjagkij, Chair
SHGAPE Article Prize Committee
Department of History
Ball State University
Muncie, IN 47306

Submissions must be postmarked no later than December 1, 1997. Inquiries concerning membership in SHGAPE should be addressed to SHGAPE Secretary-Treasurer Roger D. Bridges, Hayes Presidential Center, Spiegel Grove, Fremont, OH 43420.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

David L. Cockrell, "'A Blessing in Disguise': The Influenza Pandemic of 1918 and North Carolina's Medical and Public Health Communities," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (July 1996)

Robert I. Curtis, "The Bingham School and Classical Education in North Carolina, 1793-1873," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (July 1996)

Henry E. Mattox, "'Chariots of Wrath': North Carolinians Who Flew for France in World War I," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (July 1996)

Harry L. Watson, "'The Common Rights of Mankind': Subsistence, Shad, and Commerce in the Early Republican South," *Journal of American History* 83 (June 1966)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The State Archives recently located a daguerreotype of Gov. John W. Ellis in the collection of the Old Capitol Museum of Mississippi History (a part of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History) in Jackson, Mississippi. Henry Mintz, a researcher from Hallsboro, North Carolina, alerted Stephen E. Massengill, head of the Non-Textual Materials Unit, about the existence of the image. The unique photograph appears to be a sixth-plate daguerreotype of a youthful Ellis taken in the mid-1840s—more than a decade before he became governor. Through funds made available by the Friends of the Archives, the private association that supports the activities of the North Carolina State Archives, the division has obtained a print (from which a negative has been made) of the Ellis image from the curator of the Old Capitol Museum of Mississippi History. It is re-



The North Carolina State Archives recently located a hitherto unknown daguerreotype of John Willis Ellis of Rowan County, governor of North Carolina from 1859 to his untimely death in 1861 at the age of forty. The image, which dates from about the mid-1840s, shows Ellis as a young man in his mid-twenties. An agency of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History holds the original daguerreotype and graciously allowed the North Carolina State Archives to copy it for reference purposes. Permission to reproduce the image must be obtained from the Mississippi Archives.

stricted to reference purposes only, and permission to copy or publish must be obtained from that repository.

On June 17 the Friends of the Archives held its annual meeting in the Archives Search Room. The featured speaker was John Shelton Reed, William Rand Kenan Jr. Professor of Sociology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, whose topic was "What Is Southern about the South?" A reception followed Dr. Reed's well-received presentation on southern culture. At a meeting of the association's board of directors held just prior to Dr. Reed's remarks, the following new officers were elected: William C. Harris, Raleigh, president; Virginia W. Powell, Chapel Hill, vice-president; David J. Olson, Raleigh, secretary-treasurer. Elected to the organization's board of directors were Jean B. Anderson of Durham, Lindley S. Butler of Reidsville, Brenda Jordan of Raleigh, Roy Parker Jr. of Fayetteville, and Frank D. Gatton of Raleigh.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

During a meeting of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee on April 4, a brief ceremony was held to recognize three members who are departing that body. R. P. Stephen Davis Jr., the committee's expert on prehistoric archaeology, and Joseph K. Oppermann, representing the field of restoration architecture, were attending their final meeting prior to retirement from the committee after serving three consecutive two-year terms, the maximum uninterrupted length of service permitted under the organization's bylaws. Dr. Davis is staff archaeologist with the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Mr. Oppermann is a principal in the firm of Phillips and Oppermann, P.A., based in Winston-Salem. Also recognized at the meeting, but not present, was Harry Weiss, the committee's architectural historian, who was resigning after two years of service because of increasing family and professional responsibilities. Mr. Weiss is the executive director of



During an April 4 meeting of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, members of that body honored three longtime members who are resigning. Shown (left to right) are Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History and state historic preservation officer; Joseph K. Oppermann of Winston-Salem; R. P. Stephen Davis Jr. of Chapel Hill; and David Brook, administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and deputy state historic preservation officer. (Not pictured is Harry Weiss of Asheville, who was unable to attend the ceremony.)

the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County. The National Register Advisory Committee is a board of professionals and citizens with expertise in history, architectural history, and archaeology that meets quarterly to advise North Carolina's state historic preservation officer concerning the eligibility of properties for the National Register of Historic Places.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (two thousand copies) of *North Carolina during Reconstruction*, by Richard L. Zuber. The 67-page paperbound volume appeared in 1969, was reprinted in 1975, and has been out of print since 1988.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites during the first half of 1996 was 330,923, down largely as a result of the transfer of the replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel *Elizabeth II* to another agency and the temporary closing of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops for development during much of the period. Those two occurrences cost the section an estimated eighty-four thousand visitors; if that number were added to the reported figure, the total would be about equal to visitation in the first half of 1995. Leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops, and Brunswick Town. Sites with significant semiannual increases were the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (up 49 percent), Historic Halifax (44 percent), Fort Dobbs (26 percent), Alamance Battleground (23 percent), Fort Fisher (20 percent), and Horne Creek Farm (17 percent). The number of off-site school programs rose by 130 percent, particularly at Brown Memorial, Duke Homestead, House in the

Horseshoe, and Wolfe Memorial. Off-site general programs were up by several times that figure, mainly because of weekly innovative costumed appearances by the staff of Historic Halifax at a welcome center on Interstate 95. Nearly 900 volunteers donated 20,658 hours of service (chiefly at the Transportation Museum, Brunswick Town, and Bentonville), the equivalent of the work of twenty-one full-time staff members. Court-ordered community service, mainly at Town Creek Indian Mound, amounted to 4,360 hours of labor by 279 people. Sites received \$366,801 in grants and cash gifts. Bentonville Battleground received \$132,651 from the American Battlefield Protection Program, the Johnston County Tourism Authority, and the Natural Heritage Trust Fund. The money will be used for a battlefield protection plan, land acquisition, and other programs. The Transportation Museum received generous gifts from Central Carolina Bank, Norfolk Southern, Philip Morris, Rowan County, and a number of other sources. The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources awarded special grants to sites or support groups at Historic Bath, Brown Memorial, and House in the Horseshoe.

The section moved forward in various ways. At Historic Edenton the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse, the oldest such building in the state and a National Historic Landmark, became, in combination with the Iredell and Ziegler Houses, the expanded Historic Edenton State Historic Site (see the lead story in the July 1996 issue of *Carolina Comments*). The CSS *Neuse* received some twenty-two acres of adjacent land by gift from Billy Evans. Work at the Transportation Museum intensified in preparation for the September 15 opening of the Julian Roundhouse. Completed projects included construction at the roundhouse, new parking lots, an entry road, and an expanded gift shop. Efforts to restore the site's rolling stock, to plan and fabricate new exhibits, and to expand the staff continued. A centennial committee began work on its goal of carrying out one hundred public events during the centennial year of 1996. Two national societies—the Southern Railway Historical Association and the National Railway Historical Society—held annual conventions at the site. Among major projects completed elsewhere were the seaside revetment at Fort Fisher and wayside exhibits and a shelter at Brunswick Town. Nearly seventy other capital improvement or repair projects were under way at many sites. Brown Memorial opened to visitors a partly furnished Canary Cottage. CSS *Neuse* researchers found site-related Civil War payrolls at the National Archives. Reed Gold Mine and the House in the Horseshoe completed their plans to implement costumed interpretation.

The Transportation Museum continued to be a beehive (if not a hornets' nest) of activity as site and section staff members, volunteers, consultants, and contractors moved into the final summer months of preparation before the planned September opening of the Julian Roundhouse and other site improvements. The staff, a support group, and various volunteers continue to host a wide array of special events. On June 24 the Olympic Torch passed through Spencer, and many people took part in that activity as well as observing work at the museum.

At the site itself, the Julian Roundhouse has been completed and inspected. Section craftsmen worked hard on building exhibit walls in the structure. A commercial design firm in Lorton, Virginia, designed, approved, and fabricated exhibits. During July and August its crews spent more than a month installing the displays. One highlight is an interactive touch-screen database of North



Among major projects completed at state historic sites during the first half of 1996 was a stone revetment at Fort Fisher (top), which helped to protect the adjacent Atlantic shoreline from the threat of severe erosion posed by Hurricane Bertha in July. In June the 1996 Olympic Torch, borne by volunteer torch bearers and accompanied by a variety of uniformed officers and other officials (bottom), passed directly in front of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops on its way to Atlanta.

Carolina railroads that enables visitors to learn many facts about some 250 railroads once active in the state. Meanwhile the section moved rolling stock back into the roundhouse for display. Exterior restoration of the Jim Crow coach was finished. Restoration contractors expected to complete two locomotives—Duke Power No. 111 and Atlantic Coast Line No. 1031—in late August. Section staff also conserved and prepared many other smaller artifacts for display. Elsewhere on the site contractors completed renovation of the Barber Junction depot as an orientation center with a large parking lot. The staff revised exhibits in the Master Mechanic's Office and opened an attractive gift shop in that building.

The Transportation Museum has a new home page on the Internet. Current announcements and related news and events can be found quickly by checking the page, which begins with art by Betty Sedberry, a local artist in Spencer with a special interest in railroad art. The page includes a brief reference to the museum's location and background. The address is: <http://www.ci.salisbury.-nc.us/nctrans/index.htm>. David Seniw developed and maintains this newsletter on the World Wide Web. Internet home pages for several other sites are under development.

Descendants of wealthy antebellum planter Josiah Collins III and his wife Mary Riggs Collins have precious few pieces of the elegant furniture, decorative arts, books, silver, or china that once filled their ancestors' Somerset Place home. During the Civil War the couple fled to Hillsborough, and local farmers and Union soldiers alike helped themselves to family treasures. Mary, widowed by the end of the war, sold other items at auction to stave off creditors, leaving only a few family heirlooms, among them family portraits. Josiah Collins VI, a grandson of the only Collins to move to Washington state, ensured that the portraits he inherited were returned to the South and Somerset long before his death. Other family members remained on the East Coast in long-held family properties, proudly adorning their walls with portraits of kin long gone. Dorothy Redford, manager at Somerset Place, desperately wanted those family portraits at Somerset Place and orchestrated interagency cooperation to achieve her goal. Recently three descendants opened their Edenton and Graham homes to Bill Gage, head photographer for the North Carolina Museum of Art, who photographed the portraits for reproduction, in actual size, on a canvas-like surface. Patricia L. Phillips, chief curator at the North Carolina Museum of History, assisted in finding appropriate period frames. Likenesses of Josiah Collins Jr., Josiah III, and Edward, Abigail, and Jane Riggs now hang in the home of their family at Somerset Place.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events at sites in coming months:

October 2- November 27	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Days. Costumed interpreters demonstrate domestic and farm chores on Wednesdays. 9:30 A.M.-noon, 1:00-2:30 P.M.
October 4-6	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Festival. Commemorating the life and writings of Wolfe
October 6	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. An outdoor mock tobacco sale is conducted by professional auctioneers, buyers, warehousemen, and farmers. Traditional tobacco harvest crafts, entertainment, and refreshments are included. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
October 7-11	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Enjoy a daily look at eighteenth-century life through living history demonstrations. <i>Reservations requested for groups.</i> 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
October 13	FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

October 22-24	BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Heritage Days. Educational program for Brunswick County fourth-graders, offering a hands-on approach to colonial crafts such as candle dipping, basket making, woodworking, stenciling, open-hearth cooking, stocks and pillory, and more. 9:30 A.M.-12:30 P.M.
October 26	HORNE CREEK FARM. Harvest Frolic. A traditional rural frolic featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Cider making, quilting, cooking, and craft demonstrations. Historical music and dancing. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (Food will be available for a small fee from noon to 5:00 P.M.)
October 31- November 1	REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. Haunted mine, hayrides, magician, and ghost stories. 7:00-11:00 P.M. Two-dollar fee for haunted mine and hayride
November-December	BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson Open House. Activities to be announced at a later date
November 2	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Anniversary of Site Opening. Event commemorating the historic site's ninth anniversary FORT FISHER. Folklore Festival. Film, poetry, music, and storytelling during the day. Special ghost tours in the evening. <i>Fee for evening tours.</i> 7:00 A.M.-9:00 P.M. POLK MEMORIAL. James K. Polk Birthday Celebration. Program to observe President Polk's 201st birthday. Events focus on eighteenth-century customs and lifestyles, with hands-on activities.
November 2-3	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Native American Heritage Festival. Held in honor of national and North Carolina Indian Heritage Month. Activities will include performances by Native American dancers, demonstrations of Native American crafts, and more. Traders will be selling Native American crafts and foods. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Rain site will be Montgomery County Agriculture Center, Troy.
November 9-10	CSS NEUSE. Living History Encampment. Naval and infantry troops from the Civil War era and infantry troops from the Revolutionary War era will camp on site, offering visitors a chance to compare and contrast the military styles of those two tumultuous periods of North Carolina history. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
November 10	GOV. RICHARD CASWELL MEMORIAL. Thirtieth anniversary of Caswell Memorial. Anniversary celebration of the official dedication of the Gov. Richard Caswell Memorial. A special appearance by Governor Caswell and some of his troops will take place. Light refreshments will be served. 2:00 P.M.
November 23	FORT FISHER. Christmas Decorations Workshop. Learn techniques for decorating with live greenery and fresh fruits. <i>Fee</i>

State Capitol/Visitor Services

This year's State Capitol Fourth of July celebration was an unqualified success. Approximately eighteen thousand people gathered on Union (Capitol) Square for old-fashioned crafts demonstrations and performances of traditional music and dance. Augmenting this year's celebration was a commemoration of the bicentennial of the birth of Gov. John Motley Morehead. Members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, as well as personnel from Aycock Birthplace, Somerset Place, Historic Halifax, and Duke Homestead State Historic Sites, participated in the daylong celebration.

During the past summer, the section benefited from the assistance of four interns. Emily Thomas of Meredith College assisted in organizing the Capitol's Independence Day program, updated a slide program on the statues and monuments located on Union Square, and created an Internet home page for the section. Nicole Burris of North Carolina State University completed a comparative study of the North Carolina General Assembly from 1840 to 1996 that will serve as a reference for the Capitol's interpretive programming, as well as for upcoming living history presentations. Debbie Jefferies of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill assisted in organizing and preserving the Capitol's collections of photographs and slides. Shayla Kirchin of Meredith College assisted the Capital Area Visitor Center by greeting and providing tour information to more than twenty thousand summer visitors.

On July 17 Linda Wooten, a volunteer at the Visitor Center and an Executive Mansion docent since the Moore administration, received the Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service Award at the annual awards luncheon hosted by the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau. The award recognizes service to visitors above and beyond the call of duty.

The State Capitol Foundation recently launched a project to restore the original desks in the state senate and house of representatives. The desks, handcrafted by Raleigh cabinetmaker Will Thompson of North Carolina pine and poplar with mahogany veneer, were permanent fixtures in the State Capitol from 1840 to 1961 and are still used occasionally for special ceremonial meetings or functions. Over the years many of them have become fragile and are in need of stabilization or repair. The foundation is offering sponsorships of individual desks at five hundred dollars per desk space. Each restored desk will bear on an inside drawer an engraved plaque featuring the name of a sponsor and the desk's number. Special attention will be directed to the replacement of missing veneer, brass number plates, drawer pulls, and trays designed to hold writing utensils.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace recently filled three important staff positions by appointing Peter Sandbeck research historian, Joanna Ruth Harris conservator, and Charles Peronneau Mathewes III garden curator. Sandbeck is well known to citizens of New Bern and historic preservationists in eastern North Carolina as the author of *The Historic Architecture of New Bern and Craven County*, an important examination of the region's architecture. In 1985 he became a senior restoration specialist for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office of the Division of Archives

and History and subsequently became regional supervisor for the division's Eastern Office in Greenville. In 1994 he resigned to begin his own business as a preservation consultant for various projects in eastern North Carolina. As research historian, Sandbeck will assist in carrying out the palace's five-year research plan, the Hay House project, and research on additional buildings on the site.

Ms. Harris, a Phi Beta Kappa graduate of Hollins College, recently completed her studies as a Master of Science Fellow in the Conservation of Art at the University of Delaware/Winterthur Museum. In her third and final year of that program she interned at the Furniture Conservation Laboratory of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation. There she specialized in structural and finish conservation of furniture and upholstery and also apprenticed with Wallace Gusler in gunsmithing. As conservator Ms. Harris will be responsible for the care and conservation of the six thousand-piece Tryon Palace artifact collection.

Mathewes, a native of Cullowhee and a graduate of Davidson College, has worked as an exhibitions specialist at the Museum of the Southwest in Midland, Texas, and also as assistant manager of the Virginia House, a historical structure in Richmond, Virginia, operated by the Virginia Historical Society. As garden curator, a new position created within the palace's Horticulture Branch, he will be responsible for developing a garden interpretation plan, assisting with the production of a new garden brochure and garden text plates, managing the Young Sprouts educational program, and helping to create and implement a policy to govern the collection of historic and native plants.

Western Office

The Western Office recently assisted the U.S. Forest Service and Mars Hill College in archiving historic land records housed at the Forest Service headquarters in Asheville and in various ranger districts. Two interns worked on the project for eight weeks. Western Office personnel completed work with the Year of the Mountains Commission at the end of June. The commission formulated a number of important strategies and recommendations for future action, including several that address the preservation and promotion of the Mountain region's cultural resources.

Staff Notes

At the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in San Diego, California, August 28-September 1, Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, made a presentation titled "Archival Sources on Free People of Color in North Carolina." Effective September 1, Dr. Crow began a three-year term as a member of the Executive Council of the Southern Historical Association.

As a result of promotions and outside opportunities for positions in higher education, the State Archives experienced significant staff changes at the end of the fiscal year. Russell S. Koonts, recently promoted to archivist II, resigned the position to accept employment with Duke University. Debra A. Blake was elevated to projects archivist, and Angelia J. Johnson was promoted to her former

position of archivist I in the section's Reference Unit. Gwen B. Isokpan resigned as a part-time processing assistant in that unit, and Sarah M. Owens was hired to replace her. W. Paul Kiel, archivist I in the Reference Unit, resigned to accept employment with North Carolina State University; Dennis F. Daniels was thereupon promoted to the vacated position. Francenia L. Tracy-Walls left the Arrangement and Description Unit of the section's Archival Services Branch to accept a promotion in division administration; Catherine W. Brown was elevated to the vacated position. Ansley H. Wegner was promoted to archivist I in the section's Reference Unit; the position had been frozen by the State Budget Office since April. Gwen E. Mays was hired as a temporary employee to perform the duties of the position of processing assistant vacated by Ms. Wegner, and Jason E. Tomberlin was likewise hired as a temporary employee to perform the duties of the position previously filled by Angelia J. Johnson.

Effective June 1, Jennifer A. Cathey was appointed a processing assistant V in the Administration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section.

At the 1996 annual meeting of the Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums, Shirley Willis, historic foodways interpreter at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, was elected chair of that organization's Historic Foodways Committee. In that capacity she will be responsible for organizing research and planning program sessions for the organization's 1997 and 1998 annual meetings and for encouraging members of the committee to publish scholarly articles.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Martin P. Sellers is the author of the article "Gut Feelings and Policy Decisions," which appeared in the June 1996 issue of the *Southeastern Political Review*. In April Dr. Sellers was named Student Government Association Professor of the Year at Campbell University.

Duke University

Wendy Wall began a term as visiting assistant professor of history at Duke University effective August 1, 1996. Russell S. Koonts, formerly project archivist with the Division of Archives and History's Archives and Records Section, has been named reference archivist for the Hartman Center for Sales, Advertising, and Marketing History at Duke University's Special Collections Library; he began his new duties on June 15.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The Special Collections Department of East Carolina University's Joyner Library has completed its move into new quarters in the library's addition. The East Carolina Manuscript, the University Archives, and the North Carolina Collection occupy the fourth floor and the circular end of the third floor in the new quarters.

Lenoir Rhyne College

Lawrence B. Smith Jr. became director of international studies effective June 1, 1996. In May Dr. Smith received a research grant from the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America.

Meredith College

Dr. Rosalie Prince Gates recently addressed the Micajah Bullock Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution in Raleigh; she titled her remarks "The Challenge of Literacy." Dr. Clyde Frazier was promoted to full professor in the Department of History and Politics effective August 1, 1996. Michael Novak will serve as head of that department for the 1996-1997 academic year. During the spring and fall 1996 semesters, Dr. Novak is conducting a televised course titled "The Western Tradition" on a Raleigh cable channel. Dr. Carolyn Happer recently received the Pauline Perry Davis Award for Excellence in Teaching.

Pembroke State University

Dr. Robert W. Brown has been promoted to full professor and named chairman of the Department of History at Pembroke State; Dr. David K. Eliades relinquished the latter position effective August 19. Additionally, Kathleen Hilton has been promoted to associate professor; both promotions were effective August 15.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Genna Rae McNeil recently delivered the keynote address at a luncheon for Minority National Merit Scholars. Peter A. Coclanis is coeditor of *Confronting Southern Poverty in the Great Depression: THE REPORT ON ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF THE SOUTH and Supplementary Documents* (Boston: Bedford Books, 1996); Leon Fink is coeditor of *Intellectuals and Public Life: Between Radicalism and Reform* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1996); and John M. Headley is coeditor of *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Reformation*, 4 vols. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1996). Michael H. Hunt is the author of *Crises in U.S. Foreign Policy: An International History Reader* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1996) and *The Genesis of Chinese Communist Foreign Policy* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1996); the latter volume was excerpted in *Cold War International History Project Bulletin*, Nos. 6-7 (winter 1995/1996). In 1996 the University of North Carolina Press has published the following works by authors affiliated with the UNC-CH history department: *The Jiangyin Mission Station: An American Missionary Community in China, 1895-1951*, by Lawrence D. Kessler; *Lafayette in Two Worlds: Public Cultures and Personal Identities in the Age of Revolution*, by Lloyd Kramer; *Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina, 1880-1920*, by James L. Leloudis; and *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, vol. 6: T-Z, edited by William S. Powell.

Judith M. Bennett has been elected a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society. E. Willis Brooks has been awarded the Bowman Gray Chair for Excellence in Undergraduate Teaching (1994-1997). Peter Coclanis has been elected vice-president and president-elect of the Agricultural History Society. Leon Fink, recently named an Arts and Humanities Fellow for spring 1996, has received a senior Fulbright Teaching/Research Award to study in Haifa, Israel, 1996-1997. Konrad H. Jarausch is serving as acting co-director of the Center for Contempo-

rary History in Potsdam, Germany. The Society for Military History has presented its Victory Gondos Memorial Service Award for 1996 to Richard H. Kohn; Dr. Kohn was recently elected treasurer of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History.

Peter Coclanis, Peter G. Filene, Jacquelyn D. Hall, and Richard W. Pfaff have received National Humanities Center fellowships for the fall 1996 and spring 1997 semesters. Joel R. Williamson has been awarded a Reynolds Fellowship for the same period. The 1996 senior class at UNC-CH has included Reginald Hildebrand, James Leloudis, and Joel Williamson in its "Favorite Faculty" listing. Gerhard L. Weinberg is on semiretired status, and Colin A. Palmer has resigned.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cupola House Association

The Cupola House Association of Edenton has just published a new history of the house and the Edenton people who preserved that important property. The book is titled *Deliverance of a Treasure: The Cupola House Association and Its Mission*. The husband-and-wife team of Murphy Moss and Mary Ann Coffey are the authors of the new volume. Both are former New Orleans lawyers who have become active Edenton preservationists. The 80-page book sells for ten dollars plus two dollars for shipping and handling. To order, send a check (made payable to the Cupola House Association) to the association at P.O. Box 311, Edenton, NC 27932.

North Carolina Museum of History

In October the Museum of History will host programs featuring photographers Robert Amberg and Dr. Erika Hubatschek, who are featured in the current exhibit *Into Their Labors: Documentary Photography in the South Tirols and the Southern Appalachians*. On October 20 Amberg will exhibit his photographs of selected farm communities in Madison County and discuss how the camera can be used to foster social change. On October 26 and 27 Dr. Hubatschek and her daughter will exhibit photographs of people of the Alps, tell stories about their lives, and discuss Austrian folk songs. Opening at the museum on November 1 and remaining there through December 31 is *Medicines: The Inside Story*, a traveling exhibit that explores all aspects of medicines—what they are, how they are developed, how they work, and the ways in which they have affected society. Telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 for specific times for these programs or other information.

In the fiscal year July 1, 1995-June 30, 1996, the North Carolina Museum of History recorded a total of 329,074 visitors. That figure marks the first time the museum's visitation during a twelve-month period has exceeded 300,000.

The Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville will host the fifth annual Cape Fear Folk Festival on October 13 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The daylong event will feature eighteenth- and nineteenth-century skills, crafts, and customs demonstrated by some twenty participants and performances of folk music by local artists. The museum's Arsenal Tours, led by interpreters in period clothing, will be available on October 6 and November 3. Telephone (910) 486-1330 for additional information.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

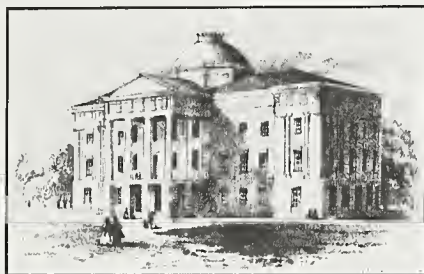
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 44, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER 1996

New North Carolina Transportation Museum Opens

The "new" North Carolina Transportation Museum at Historic Spencer Shops opened with several special events, September 12-15. Volunteers, contractors, and many staff members from various historic sites and the home office had worked to make final arrangements for the grand opening of the restored Bob Julian Roundhouse and other renovated or new facilities at the museum. Historic Sites chief of interpretation Rob Boyette coordinated all aspects of the project in his additional capacity as acting executive director of the museum.

The milestone opening weekend began on Thursday, September 12, with a media day and the first scheduled school tours of the enhanced facility. On Friday two special rail cars added to the Piedmont, a daily two-way passenger rail service linking Raleigh and Charlotte, arrived at the Salisbury depot with special guests for a day of tours. The group ate lunch at the museum, explored it extensively, and then departed for a tour of the Salisbury depot and a reception hosted there by the Historic Salisbury Foundation. The visitors left Salisbury on the east-

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

DEC 6 1996



This large crowd gathered at the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Historic Spencer Shops, September 12-15, for the dedication of the restored Bob Julian Roundhouse at the site. The \$7.8 million project, along with the renovation of existing facilities, the acquisition of additional rolling-stock artifacts, and the implementation of entirely new exhibits, brings the museum to national prominence in its field.

bound evening Piedmont. On Friday evening the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) held a gala black-tie reception, along with catered food and musical entertainment, for donors to the museum. Guests enjoyed a sneak preview of the exhibits and rolling stock on display in the roundhouse. On Saturday some four hundred former Spencer workers enjoyed a reunion at the shops and new museum. Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. stopped at the site that afternoon to greet the workers and tour the facility.



On September 14 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. paid a brief visit to the museum, where he greeted former employees of Southern Railway's Spencer Shops rail-repair facility assembled there for a reunion. Leading the governor on a tour of the museum is Rob Boyette, acting executive director of the facility. Shown behind the governor is Elmer Lam, president of the North Carolina Transportation Corporation, the museum's support group.

On Sunday the museum was open to the general public all day for the grand opening events. More than 2,200 visitors enjoyed special free steam train rides on the grounds, but at least as many other guests chose not to ride the packed train. For more than seven hours a steady stream of people passed through the train and auto exhibits, viewing the rolling stock on display. The exhibits feature several interactive displays that enable visitors to familiarize themselves with rail history. One computer-driven unit, for instance, allows guests to select their home county in the state and then examine a list of railroads that once ran through that county. Visitors may also receive printouts of capsule histories of more than two hundred railroads once active in North Carolina.

On Sunday afternoon museum executive director Rob Boyette and NCTHC president Elmer Lam joined Fred Corriher, founding president of the NCTHC and currently president of Catawba College, in cutting a ribbon to open the Barber Junction depot at the parking lot end of the museum. A trainload of dignitaries then rode to the roundhouse for its dedication. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Secretary of Transportation Garland B. Garrett Jr. were the keynote speakers, and federal highway administrator Rodney

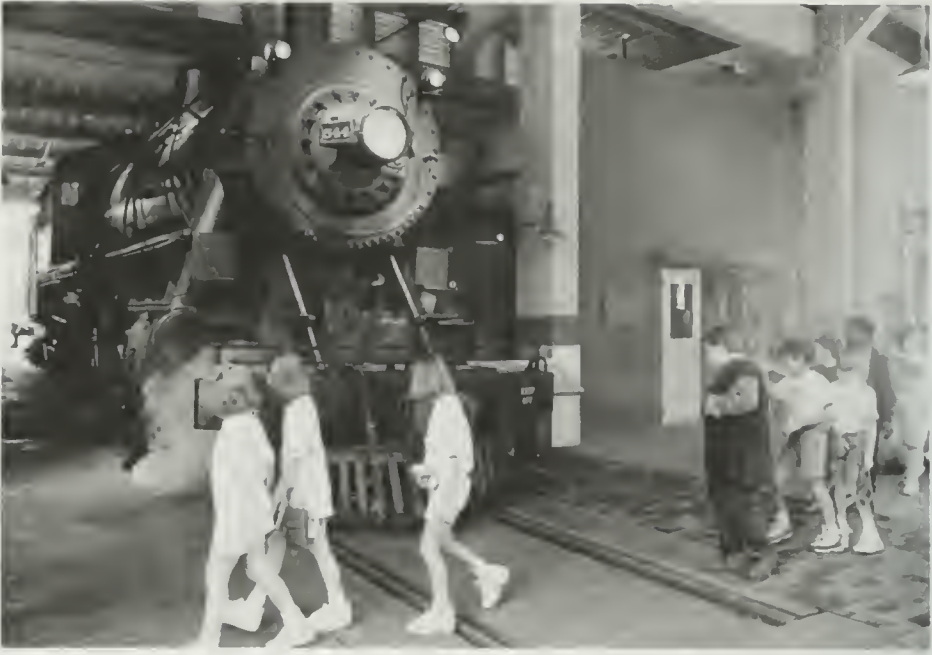
Slater offered remarks. The West Rowan High School Jazz Band performed for the occasion. Other participants in the ceremony included Ronnie Rollings, mayor of East Spencer; Buddy Gettys, mayor of Spencer; Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; James R. McPherson, administrator of the division's Historic Sites Section; Elmer Lam; and Rob Boyette. Various corporate, state, and local officials were present on the platform.



Former secretary of cultural resources Patric Dorsey (left) joined current secretary Betty Ray McCain for a tour of the Bob Julian Roundhouse during the grand-opening festivities. Mrs. Dorsey, an early supporter of the museum, was a surprise visitor.

The museum unveiled two new books about its history, both based on extensive research completed over the past several years for the roundhouse displays and artifacts. Railroad and newspaper writer Jim Wrinn, an NCTHC leader, and community college instructor Duane Galloway autographed copies of their *Southern Railway's Spencer Shops, 1896-1996* (Lynchburg, Va.: TLC Publishing, 1996). Railroad and museum consultant Jackson McQuigg signed his *History on Steel Wheels: Trains at the North Carolina Transportation Museum* (Spencer: North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, 1996). Galloway and McQuigg were the principal researchers at the museum for a number of years. Both books, available at the museum's Gift Station, are illustrated with dozens of photographs from individuals and repositories throughout the nation. The museum sold more than five hundred copies of the two titles during the grand opening.

The museum has four major structures open to the public, including the roundhouse, with 64,000 square feet of exhibit space. The other buildings are the master mechanic's office, with revised displays; the flue shop, with its historic automobiles; and Barber Junction, the visitor reception center. The collection at the site numbers more than five thousand small artifacts and ninety-five pieces of railroad rolling stock, including eighteen locomotives and dozens of rail cars. The facility also has two airplanes, two trolleys, and twelve automobiles. The state has spent about \$7.8 million on the entire current restoration project, including the roundhouse and turntable, Barber Junction, a new parking lot, and other site improvements. Funds have come from the Departments of Cultural Resources,



Seaboard Air Line locomotive No. 544 emits realistic “steam” as it sits with headlights burning before young visitors in the restored Bob Julian Roundhouse. The locomotive, a decapod with ten driving wheels, was built in 1918 for Russian State Railways but was never delivered in the aftermath of the Russian Revolution. Instead, it served the Seaboard and several other American railroads for many years.

Transportation, and Correction (as in-kind inmate labor). Of crucial importance to the museum has been the excellent work of the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation; its president, Elmer Lam; and its many volunteers.

Nearly 100,000 people went to the museum in 1995, and visitation is expected to increase to perhaps 150,000 in 1997. The staff has grown to eleven full-time and ten part-time and temporary employees. Forty docents have been trained to give tours, and forty-five other volunteers operate and maintain the museum’s rolling stock.

Hurricanes Disrupt A&H Operations, Damage Some Facilities

On July 12 and September 5-6 respectively, Hurricanes Bertha and Fran battered North Carolina’s coastal state historic sites, damaged and threatened to destroy a number of significant historic architectural properties in the state, caused unprecedented flooding that damaged a large group of state records in storage at a facility in Raleigh, and threatened Tryon Palace State Historic Sites & Gardens in New Bern. Hurricane Fran and the widespread flooding that accompanied it were particularly punishing to inland portions of the state, forcing many agencies of state government in Raleigh to close for up to a week.

Hurricane Bertha was an early arrival for an annual storm season, which normally peaks between August 15 and October 15. Bertha caused mass destruction along the coast and became a class II hurricane with sustained winds of 115 miles per hour. Twenty-seven-foot waves were recorded at Frying Pan Shoals, and piers all along the coast were swept away, among them the Kure Beach pier, which washed ashore on the stone revetment recently completed along the shoreline at Fort Fisher. Bertha tracked directly over Fort Fisher, but the site

received only nominal erosion, mainly because of the revetment. The revetment was strewn with debris from the Kure Beach pier, as well as steps, walkways, railings, and pilings from beach houses. The water washed rocks all over the sidewalk and parking lot at Battle Acre and ruined some eighty feet of asphalt. The wooded area of the site sustained heavy tree damage and the loss of at least twenty trees. Hundreds of limbs were blown down, making a mess of tangled vines, trees, and branches that had to be pulled to the ground, cut up, and removed.

Brunswick Town was likewise an extensively damaged site. Trees were blown down in the town, on the nature trail, at the fort, and at Russellborough. Keeping with tradition, Brunswick Town withstood yet another hurricane. Over the centuries Brunswick has suffered from many storms. One caused the roof of St. Philip's Church to collapse. A hurricane in 1761 created New Inlet and destroyed homes in Brunswick. Governor Tryon chose the following words to describe the appearance of the town after a 1769 storm (the description aptly characterizes the scene at Brunswick Town after Bertha as well): "The fury of its influence was so violent as to throw down . . . hundreds . . . of the most vigorous trees in the county, tearing some up from the roots, others snapping short in the middle." Though no harm was done to the visitor center or other structures, the foundation of the kitchen at Russellborough sustained damage when the base of a large oak tree pulled up the ruin.

The coastal sites were hit hard by the storm, and a section emergency crew performed much necessary cleanup. The crew removed trees and stacked debris. A tremendous amount was accomplished in a short time to reopen the sites to the public. Many Historic Sites staff members from various sites and the home office labored as members of the team.



John Dysart, manager of Reid Gold Mine, and Kenny Koch of Fort Fisher remove debris and broken limbs from trees at Brunswick Town damaged by Hurricane Bertha in July. A large number of Historic Sites employees volunteered their services to help the hurricane-affected coastal sites recover from such damages.

With clean-up just over for one hurricane, many historic sites sustained more damage, in some cases much more, from Hurricane Fran. Besides the usual loss of power and telephone service, as of the day after Fran, the worst losses at the historic sites were:

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND: Forty-nine trees down. Utility trailer damaged.

AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE: Thirty trees down. Holes in roof of storage building. Minor water damage in audiovisual room. Entrance sign blown over.

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND: Only one tree remaining in historic area. Sign blown over. Harper House roof and chimney damaged. Slave cabin damaged.

BRUNSWICK TOWN: Vast quantities of trees down. Richard Quince foundation damaged. Road not passable.

CSS *NEUSE*: Damage to hull of gunboat, tools, and artifacts. Thirty-six trees down, some on maintenance building. Road and bridge blocked.

FORT FISHER: Three to six feet of sand on U.S. Highway 421 in front of site. About 150 dump truck loads of debris on revetment. Many trees down.

Lesser damage occurred at Historic Bath, Bennett Place, Brown Memorial, Duke Homestead, Historic Halifax, and House in the Horseshoe. In the weeks following the second storm, a crew again began the task of cleaning up the mess and repairing some of the damage. It was a long process, and some sites had their very appearance changed, as at Bentonville.

Although most agencies of state government in Raleigh were closed during the week following Hurricane Fran, employees of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) manned working telephones and fax machines at their headquarters and, working through local preservation commissions, offered information on disaster recovery to owners of historic properties. Within five days after the hurricane struck the state, HPO employees had spoken with local preservationists in all fifty-four counties in the declared disaster area and had discovered that although many historic properties had been damaged, few historic buildings were damaged beyond repair and restoration. The HPO also:

- dispatched to local preservation commissions information on making temporary repairs, dealing with flooding, and saving trees and shrubs; those bodies in turn communicated with property owners via local media

- provided the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) with a list of more than forty-eight hundred buildings in the affected areas likely to be considered "historic," as well as maps of National Register-listed historic districts entitled to special consideration under federal assistance programs

- sent to local preservation commissions information about FEMA's assistance programs for publicly and privately owned properties

- produced for FEMA a fact sheet for owners of historic properties for distribution at disaster recovery centers throughout the declared disaster area

- entered into a programmatic agreement with FEMA and the state Division of Emergency Management concerning FEMA's public assistance and hazard mitigation programs, which by law give special consideration to properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places

- agreed to review all FEMA disaster assistance reports in order to identify historic buildings and to develop appropriate recovery plans



Hurricane Fran substantially damaged one of the towers that formed part of the former U.S. Naval Ordnance Testing Facility on Topsail Island (Pender County). The facility, associated with the early testing of ramjet missiles, is listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

Members of the HPO's Restoration Branch have visited several damaged structures to offer advice on their restoration and rehabilitation. While many historic properties were affected and will be repaired, one of the state's greatest losses may well be the disappearance of hundreds of rural farm buildings, which will eventually deteriorate and collapse or be torn down because their metal roofs were torn away by Hurricane Fran.

In the immediate aftermath of Fran and its associated torrential rains, floodwater from Raleigh's swollen Crabtree Creek entered the State Records Center storage annex in the capital city, soaking and severely damaging more than two thousand of the approximately twenty thousand cubic feet of state agency records stored on the bottom row of shelving in the facility. By the time Archives and Records staff members discovered the problem, the high water had receded, leaving silt and potentially small amounts of sewage covering the floor. High temperature and humidity levels threatened to produce an outbreak of mold and fungal growth on the exterior of records-storage cartons.

Many of the records stored at the facility are critical in terms of the legal obligations of the state. Included are working papers of the State Auditor's Office, records of the Office of Purchase and Contract, North Carolina Supreme Court case files, Department of Transportation inspection reports, and Banking Commission files, as well as checks, vouchers, blueprints, and correspondence from other state agencies. Section staff carefully assessed lists of damaged records and determined that 543 cubic feet of them required immediate and intensive treatment in order to preserve vital information.

Because of potential biohazards (such as bacteria, mold, and fungi) in residue from floodwaters, state archivist David J. Olson, in consultation with emergency management authorities and state health department officials, determined that agency staff should not engage in recovery efforts at the facility. Instead, the Department of Cultural Resources contracted with two professional disaster-recovery firms to conduct those operations. By September 20 a temporary industrial dehumidification system and generator had been installed at the storage



One of many unpleasant results of Hurricane Fran was flooding of a State Records Center storage annex in Raleigh. More than two thousand cubic feet of records, some of them critically important to state government, were affected, but quick response by State Archives staff and the timely arrival of professional disaster-recovery personnel minimized the threat of potential loss represented by the flooding.

annex, nonessential damaged records had been removed, critical records salvageable by freeze drying and cleaning had been identified, and the building and its affected shelving areas had been cleaned and disinfected. By September 27 all document-recovery work, including shipment of the critical 543 cubic feet of records to Texas for freeze drying, was completed. Dehumidification of the annex continued for an additional week.

Tryon Palace Sites & Gardens in New Bern presents a brighter picture. Even before the arrival of Hurricane Fran on September 5, the palace complex had been besieged on July 12 by Hurricane Bertha, which was particularly damaging to the Tryon Palace garden. Bertha uprooted nine large trees and twelve smaller ones, irreparably damaged still other trees, and blanketed the garden with debris, tree limbs, branches, and leaves. Fran aimed its fury at historic buildings, resulting in minor damage: a leak around a fireplace, a broken windowpane, some lost shingles, and two airborne chimney caps.

The relative absence of damage—particularly water damage—following both storms is a testament to the value of a disaster plan formulated and implemented at Tryon Palace in 1985 by Kay P. Williams, palace administrator. Under the plan, the palace's massive shutters, which are totally functional and not merely decorative, are swung shut, as are similar shutters on other historic buildings in the palace complex. Below-ground doors such as entrances into basements are reinforced with sandbags specially created for that purpose. The irreplaceable contents of the buildings—historical artifacts that are particularly vulnerable to water damage—are hand-carried to upstairs rooms and placed away from windows. Those objects that remain on lower stories of buildings are carefully wrapped in plastic to repel water. Gardeners at the palace complex secure any



At Tryon Palace, damage to historic buildings from Hurricanes Bertha and Fran was largely averted by implementation of a disaster plan formulated in 1985 by palace administrator Kay P. Williams. As part of that plan, all shutters on the palace and on many of the accompanying buildings in the palace complex were made totally functional and not merely decorative, enabling them to be shut tightly when severe weather threatens. Here Tommy Swindell of the Tryon Palace garden staff and an assistant prepare the Dixon-Stevenson House for the arrival of Hurricane Fran.

plant materials that are not firmly rooted or protected from high winds. Security guards then ride out the storm on site and conduct close inspections for damage as soon as conditions permit.

In the case of Bertha, which struck on a Friday, Tryon Palace was reopened to visitors on the following Sunday morning; following Fran, which affected New Bern late on a Thursday night and into the following Friday morning, the palace was opened to visitors on Friday afternoon. The palace was able to reopen so promptly as a direct result of the advance planning and hard work on the part of palace employees.

A&H Cosponsors Summer Workshops

The Division of Archives and History, in cooperation with the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Preservation North Carolina, the Preservation Consortium, and the Society of North Carolina Archivists, conducted a series of summer workshops designed to provide training for local historical and preservation societies. This year's sessions took place in Durham, Newton, Brevard, Gatesville, and Burgaw. Topics included increasing publicity, publishing local history, discovering archaeology, and preserving photographs.

Division staff members who participated in the workshops included Jo Ann Williford of the Director's Office; Stephen E. Massengill of the Archives and Records Section; John W. Clauser, Mark A. Mathis, Billy L. Oliver, and Mark Wilde-Ramsing of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Donna E. Kelly, Frances W. Kunstling, and Joe A. Mobley of the Historical Publications Section; and David G. Moore of the division's Western Office. Also taking part in the sessions was J. Myrick Howard, executive director of Preservation North Carolina, and Harlan Greene, executive director of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium.



As part of a series of summer workshops cosponsored by the Division of Archives and History, Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, conducted a session on publishing local history for a workshop held in Newton. The Catawba County Historical Society hosted the presentation.

Descendant of Famed N.C. Furniture Artisan Visits A&H

William Robinson Jr., great-great-grandson of the renowned nineteenth-century cabinetmaker Thomas Day, recently visited the North Carolina Museum of History and the Division of Archives and History. Robinson, a native of Raleigh but for most of his life a resident of Knoxville, Tennessee, returned to the city of his birth in August to view an exhibition of furniture manufactured by his distinguished ancestor. Thomas Day, a free African American, resided in the Caswell County village of Milton, where he won fame during the pre-Civil War years for his skills as an artisan, particularly in his design and rendering of wooden furniture. The North Carolina Museum of History is currently hosting "*With All Necessary Care and Attention*": *The Artistry of Thomas Day*, an exhibition of furniture items—some never before displayed—manufactured by Day for Gov. David S. Reid. The exhibition will remain at the museum through March 2, 1997.

Robinson, who had not been in North Carolina for more than fifty years, spent several hours at the museum, where he viewed for the first time a number of pieces of furniture made by his great-great grandfather. While Robinson was at the museum, Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, presented him with a copy of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* (which Dr. Crow coauthored with Paul D. Escott and Flora J. Hatley and the Division of Archives and History published in 1992). Robinson subsequently visited North

William Robinson Jr., a descendant of the renowned nineteenth-century free African American cabinetmaker Thomas Day, visited the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on August 2. During his visit Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, presented Robinson with a complimentary copy of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, which Dr. Crow coauthored and the division published in 1992. The two men are standing in front of a piece of Thomas Day furniture currently being restored.



Carolina Central University in Durham, which his grandmother's husband founded. Still later, Robinson visited the town of Milton, where he appeared in "Thomas Day, American," a video documentary and interdisciplinary educational resource on the life, times, and contributions of the renowned artisan being produced by the Thomas Day Education Foundation for use in North Carolina's public schools.

College Hosts Exhibition of State Maps

North Carolina Wesleyan College in Rocky Mount is hosting an exhibition of North Carolina maps that date from 1590 to 1995. The exhibit, at the college's Pearsall Library, opened on October 4 and will remain on display through December 8. In conjunction with the exhibition, the North Carolina Wesleyan College Press will publish "Tar Heel Maps: Colony and State, 1590-1995," a catalog of the exhibit compiled by Gregory W. Williams and Allen S. Johnson. The one hundred-page catalog will sell for twenty-two dollars postpaid. To order, send a check (payable to "NCWC Press") to College Store, North Carolina Wesleyan College, 3400 Wesleyan Boulevard, Rocky Mount, NC 27804. For additional information on the exhibition or the catalog, telephone (919) 985-5175.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On Wednesday, September 25, between 7:00 and 9:30 P.M., the first teleconference component of the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) of North Carolina's Local Records/Educational Assistance Program was broadcast by satellite through the auspices of the Agency for Public Telecommunications. The innovative program, titled "Remembering Who We Are: Preserving Our Documentary Heritage," focused on records management and preservation and was transmitted to nine sites in North Carolina (Asheville, Charlotte, Durham, Elizabeth City, Fayetteville, Greensboro, Greenville, Raleigh, Tarboro, and Wilmington) and three sites in South Carolina (Charleston, Columbia, and Greenville). More than 180 people viewed the telecast at those regional sites, and many others received the transmission independently through satellite dishes.

The teleconference program opened with welcoming remarks by North Carolina state archivist David J. Olson. A videotaped introduction to the State Archives featuring Mr. Olson and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, followed. The next component consisted of discussions relating to the placement of documents—whether in existing repositories or a newly created archive. David Moltke-Hansen of the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, and Karen Jefferson of the Duke University Special Collections Library presented that segment. The third component of the program dealt with preservation issues and the proper care of documents. Don Etherington, director of Information Conservation, Inc., and Harlan Greene, executive director of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium, led the discussion. The final segment of the teleconference was devoted

chiefly to interactive questions and answers among participants in and viewers of the program. The program concluded with an overview and wrap-up by Mr. Olson.

This use of satellite teleconferencing on behalf of records management and preservation activities is a pioneering approach in the archival profession. Additional teleconferences focusing on automation, electronic records, and ethical/legal/access/security issues are planned by the SHRAB for the future. For more information, telephone Boyd Cathey, program coordinator for the teleconference sessions, at (919) 733-3952.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) continued its long tradition of cosponsoring, in cooperation with Preservation North Carolina (formally known as the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina), North Carolina's annual statewide historic preservation conferences. The most recent such conclave, titled "Historic Preservation Is Real Estate: A Celebration of North Carolina's Revolving Funds," took place in Salisbury on the weekend of September 27-29. Employees of the HPO's Survey and Planning and Restoration Branches helped plan three concurrent workshop sessions; topics ranged from land trusts and revolving funds to preservation of African American heritage to high-style architecture.

HPO staff members participated in several of the sessions. During the opening ceremonies, environmental review coordinator Renee Gledhill-Earley and architectural survey coordinator Catherine W. Bishir offered an update on the impact of Hurricane Fran on North Carolina's historic resources and how the HPO mobilized to offer emergency services to property owners and preservationists throughout the state. Ms. Bishir also moderated a session titled "In the Eye of the Beholder," which featured presentations titled "Grand Illusions: Decorative Interior Painting in North Carolina," by Laura Phillips, an architectural historian of Winston-Salem, and "Cheap, Quick, and Easy: Imitative Architectural Materials, 1870-1930," by Pamela Simpson, an architectural historian of Washington and Lee University, Lexington, Virginia.

As part of a session titled "Tracing African American History and Material Culture: New Research in Progress," Ms. Gledhill-Earley and Tracey Brown, a graduate student in the Department of Housing and Interior Design at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and a former HPO intern, made a presentation titled "From East Arcadia to Stony Knoll: Traditional African American Settlements in the North Carolina Landscape." During the annual meeting of Preservation North Carolina on the evening of September 27, David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer, reported on the activities of the HPO during the past year.

At still another session, HPO consulting architect Tim E. Simmons participated in a panel discussion of the role of Preservation North Carolina's revolving fund in developing for adaptive reuse the Edenton Cotton Mill and mill village. Environmental review specialist Debra Bevin moderated a session titled "'Far fetched and Dear Bought': New Architects and New Ideas in the Old North State," which included presentations on two nationally renowned architects:

"The Works of A. J. Davis in North Carolina, 1831-1860," by Ed Davis, architectural historian with the North Carolina Department of Transportation, and "Richard Sharp Smith: An Architect and His Times," by Maggie Martha Fullington, architectural historian and former HPO preservation specialist in the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History.

Historic Sites

On September 3 Historic Edenton received its 500,000th visitor since formal attendance figures began being compiled in 1968. That year (and for many years thereafter) the visitor center was in the 1782 Barker House on the town waterfront, and total annual visitation amounted to 2,847. The figure grew to more than 28,000 in 1995. James Raynor of Charlotte, in Edenton on business, was the notable visitor, having stopped at the site at the end of the day. He received a basket of gifts, including a vacation package to enjoy in Edenton with his wife on a future occasion.



Historic Edenton State Historic Site welcomed its 500,000th visitor, James Raynor of Charlotte, on September 3. Here Raynor, assisted by site manager Linda Eure (left) and operations manager Judith Chilcoat (right), cuts a celebratory cake while staff members Virginia Williams, Deborah Sliva, and Lois Owens look on.

The recent union of the Iredell House with the Chowan County Courthouse as Historic Edenton has resulted in several new initiatives at the site, which unveiled a new architectural interpretive tour in July. The tour, a one-hour walk through a portion of the town's historic district, provides a sampling of Edenton's eclectic architectural styles in homes, churches, and business establishments. The tour is offered on a seasonal daily schedule. Next on the agenda, now being researched and planned, will be a tour that recounts the African American experience in Edenton. Development of a special-interest tour stressing Edenton's role as a center of jurisprudence in the Albemarle area will be a mid-range project. There is a wealth of information on James Iredell, tireless fighter for the new United States Constitution and ultimately an associate justice of the first Supreme Court of the United States; on Samuel Johnston and his fifty years of public service (much of it in the court system); and on the courthouse as the legal, social, and political focal point of the area.

In June Steve Watts, director of aboriginal studies at the Schiele Museum in Gastonia, held a Native American skills workshop at Town Creek Indian Mound. Watts, a founding board member of the Society of Primitive Technology, offers workshops and lectures throughout the nation. Replicas of his prehistoric tools and weapons are featured in museums and hands-on education programs throughout the Southeast. Watts has written numerous articles on aboriginal technology, living archaeology, and applied primitive skills. He demonstrated the construction of yucca sandals and basic bone tool manufacture using Stone Age-style tools and offered participants the opportunity to do likewise. He also demonstrated gourd-working techniques used by Native Americans in the manufacture of buckets, bowls, and quivers. Participants made a variety of containers from gourds using bone and stone tools.

The section continued other programs, holding its 1996 Historic Weapons Certification Course October 16-18 at Bennett Place, utilizing the talents and skills of staff members, who served as instructors. The course ended at the Camp Butner National Guard training center with a live-firing exercise. Historic Sites again created and staffed an exhibit at the 1996 North Carolina State Fair in October. The display incorporated demonstrations and talks by costumed Historic Sites personnel. The Historic Bath Commission has relocated an early nineteenth-century smokehouse from the Pinetown area of Beaufort County to the rear yard of the Van Der Veer House. The building occupies the site reserved for a smokehouse on a 1983 landscape plan prepared for the Van Der Veer House. Thomas Boyd (1774-1864) supposedly built the structure, for which the Historic Bath Commission has made available funds for complete restoration.

North Carolina's historic sites invite readers and friends to the following special events in coming months:

Early December	HISTORIC BATH. Christmas Open House. Decorated historic buildings, refreshments, and free admission to the site. 1:00-5:00 P.M. JAMES IREDELL HOUSE. The James Iredell House joins other Historic Edenton attractions for a variety of traditional Christmas events. Included will be a candlelight tour of private homes in Edenton, the Iredell House groaning board, and the Cupola House Wassail Bowl.
December 2	SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas Open House. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
December 3, 5	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Candlelight Tours. The mid-nineteenth-century farmstead will be decorated for the holiday season. Costumed interpreters will prepare traditional foods cooked in the fireplace. Music provided by Primitive Baptist Singers. 6:30-9:00 P.M.
December 7	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas Open House and Encampment. Costumed interpreters present diversions used by troops far from home. Period decorations and refreshments. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
December 7-8	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax 1996. Authentic holiday decorations and tours of historic houses. Other holiday events sponsored by the local community. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.

December 8

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. A Cinnamon Christmas. Discover the various culinary and decorative uses of cinnamon during the holidays. Refreshments served. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

BENNETT PLACE. Christmas Open House. Decorated historic buildings, costumed guides, and refreshments greet visitors to the site. A Confederate band performs Christmas and Civil War-era music. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Carols sung by area choirs and refreshments served. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Lights will be turned on at 4:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas Open House. The historic house will be adorned with eighteenth-century decorations. Period foods will be offered for the public to sample. Costumed interpreters, music, and artillery demonstrations combine to celebrate the season. Noon-7:00 P.M.

POLK MEMORIAL. Christmas at the Polk Place. Eighteenth-century Christmas customs and traditions. Special scenes of musket firing, Yule log burning, and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

REED GOLD MINE. Reed's Christmas Celebration. Nineteenth-century German-American-style decorations, craft demonstrations, handbell and vocal choirs, underground tours, and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Victorian Christmas at the Wolfe Memorial. Traditional decorations for the holiday season.

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Open House and Candlelight Tours. Tours of reconstructed 1830s log house with period Christmas decorations. 1:00-6:00 P.M. (Candlelight Tours, 4:00-6:00 P.M.)

December 14

CSS NEUSE. Christmas Open House. CSS Neuse visitor center will be decorated for the holidays with on-site natural items such as Spanish moss, pine cones, and magnolia leaves. Light refreshments will be served. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Home for the Holidays. Preparations for the holiday season with the help of visitors. Baking and decorating throughout the day. Ornament workshops and wagon rides for the children will also be available. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

HORNE CREEK FARM.. Christmas by Lamplight. Experience the warmth of a rural turn-of-the-century Christmas. Music and foods of the era will be featured. 5:00-7:30 P.M. NOTE: *This program will be held only if the restoration of the farmhouse is complete.* Call the site at (910) 325-2298 to inquire.

December 17, 20

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Evening tours of the 1852 Washington Duke Homestead. Special 1870s period music and refreshments available in the homestead. Additional holiday music will be performed in the auditorium. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Gov. and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr. will light the official state Christmas tree on the west lawn of Union (Capitol) Square on Tuesday evening, December 10. In conjunction with the tree-lighting ceremony the State Capitol Foundation will commemorate its twentieth anniversary. The holiday program will begin at 5:00 P.M. with music performed by the Raleigh Concert Band, and at 5:30 Governor and Mrs. Hunt will hang wreaths on the west doors of the Capitol and light the tree. Afterward the Capitol will be open to the public, and the Raleigh Ringers will perform inside the rotunda until 7:30. Following the tree-lighting ceremony, family-oriented activities organized by the Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh will take place on Capitol Square and Fayetteville Street Mall.



Just prior to the lighting of the official state Christmas tree in 1995, Gov. and Mrs. James B. Hunt depart the west front of the State Capitol after placing wreaths on the doors there. This year's ceremony will take place on the evening of Tuesday, December 10.

The first-floor offices and the first and second floors of the Capitol rotunda will be decorated by members of the Raleigh Garden Club. The Junior Woman's Club will decorate the North Carolina Tree in the west hallway with ornaments from all one hundred of the state's counties. The Capitol staff and volunteers will decorate the Children's Tree in the east hallway. North Carolina mountain-grown greenery will be used in the wreaths and roping.

Beginning Wednesday, December 11, and continuing through Saturday, December 21, the Capitol's "Twelve Days of Christmas" program will feature performances by local musical groups and individual musicians. The programs will begin each weekday at noon and continue until 2:00 P.M. Performance times will vary on weekends. Telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994 for additional information.

On New Year's Eve the State Capitol will host First Night Raleigh 1997 between 7:00 and 11:00 P.M. The annual event is a celebration of the arts in an alcohol-free environment. A First Night button is required for entry. For additional information, contact Raleigh Artsplasure at (919) 832-8699.

Holiday Open House at the Executive Mansion begins Sunday, December 8, and continues through Sunday, December 15. Tours are conducted on both Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.; on Monday from 10:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.; and on Tuesday through Saturday from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted Smoky Mountain Host in Franklin with an exhibition dealing with the crafts of the region. The exhibit included three exhibit cases, four exhibit panels, glass window shelves, and a large map showing the craft trails of the southwestern mountains.

The Western Office continues to provide assistance in the ongoing restoration of the ca. 1819 William Deaver House in Transylvania County. Two Certified Local Government grants funded by the National Park Service helped underwrite the cost of exterior restoration of the north gable end and the front façade, with its ca. 1860 two-story porch. Paint research by the Division of Archives and History's Restoration Branch revealed a three-tone gray color scheme with dark red accent color on the balustrade and exterior stair. Restoration work on the west wall structure is continuing.

Percy W. Hines, a records analyst for the Western Office for fourteen years and an employee of the Division of Archives and History for twenty-eight years before retiring in 1992, died in Black Mountain on September 17, 1996, at the age of sixty-six.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August 1996 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 387 accessions entries. The branch received original records from Buncombe, Perquimans, and Watauga Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for all one hundred counties and for the municipality of Winston-Salem. The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Administrative Hearings, 21 reels; Cultural Resources, 1 fibrebox and 47 maps; Governor, 14 cubic feet; Secretary of State, 3 reels; and Vital Records, 279 reels.

The Harriet R. McIntosh Letters, the Anna Jones Pritchard Diary, and the David Brainard Whiting Reminiscences were established as new private collections; additions were made to the Miscellaneous Papers, the William S. Price Jr. Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers; and the Lighthouse and Corolla Island Shooting Clubs Score Books and the McAllister Family Papers were microfilmed. The Alpha Kappa Alpha sorority and the Society of North Carolina Archivists donated organization records. A church in Wake County deposited church records, and a church in New Hanover County, as well as the Wilmington Presbytery, deposited published church histories.

Among additional accessions were Bible records from 7 family Bibles; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 20 additions to the Newspaper Collection; microfilm of selected printed and original materials in Archives custody comprising "A Study of the History of Marriage in North Carolina, 1814-1919"; and 1,255 color slides, 166 black-and-white negatives and contact prints, and 4 cased tintypes as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History and currently president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, delivered his presidential address at the organization's semiannual meeting, which took place at Elon

College on October 11. The address, titled "'This Wicked War': Thomas Settle Jr., Reconstruction, and the Memory of the Civil War," was based on Dr. Crow's recent article "Thomas Settle Jr., Reconstruction, and the Memory of the Civil War," which appears in the November 1996 issue of the *Journal of Southern History*. At the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, October 30-November 2 in Little Rock, Dr. Crow chaired a session titled "Getting into Print."

Harold Mozingo, manager at Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham since April 1972, has retired. Mozingo, an employee of the Historic Sites Section since April 1967, previously was manager at Alamance Battleground and an employee at CSS *Neuse*. Steve Hill has been promoted to site manager II at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Newly promoted interpreter IIIs include Fred Burgess at Bentonville Battleground and Larry Neal at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Dianne Wallace was promoted to office assistant IV at the Transportation Museum, and Alane Mills began work there as an office assistant. Spencer Waldron is a new historic sites specialist I at the home office, and Dolly Hulin has been hired as a grounds worker at Town Creek Indian Mound. Ginger Gatlin, an interpreter at Aycock Birthplace, and Lynn Bull, a historic interpreter III at Bentonville, have resigned. The Federal Highway Administration has selected Dorothy Redford, manager at Somerset Place State Historic Site, to serve on an advisory panel for the National Scenic Byways Program.

Judy Burn is the new operations manager at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens; she succeeds Nancy Kubik, who retired. Priscilla Speed Hunter is a new information and communications specialist at the palace.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Tim Collins has joined the faculty of Campbell University as professor of government and history.

Duke University

William E. King, university archivist, is the author of "Duke University Opens Its Doors," which appeared in *They Fled Hitler's Germany and Found Refuge in North Carolina*, Southern Research Report No. 8 (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Academic Affairs Library, 1996).

North Carolina State University

Walter A. Jackson read a paper titled "Social Engineering and Racial Liberalism" at a conference titled "Models, Modernity, and the Myrdals," which took place May 17, 1996, at the Renvall Institute of Historical Research in Helsinki, Finland. Kenneth P. Vickery read a paper titled "Interactions between White and Black Trade Unions in Southern and Northern Rhodesia: Trends, Tendencies, Phases" at the International Conference on Historical Dimensions of Democracy and Civil Rights, held at the University of Zimbabwe in Harare, Zimbabwe, in September. Charles Carlton is coauthor (with Caroline Carlton) of "Gardens of

the Raj," which appeared in the July 1996 issue of *History Today*. Akram F. Khater's article "'House' to 'Goddess of the House': Gender, Class, and Silk in Nineteenth-Century Lebanon" appeared in the *International Journal of Middle Eastern Studies* 28 (August 1996). Henry E. Mattox is the author of "'Chariots of Wrath': North Carolinians Who Flew for France in World War I," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (July 1996). He and Nancy Gustke have produced a video presentation titled "Civil War Weapons for a New Age."

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

William A. Link is the author of *The Rebuilding of Old Commonwealths* (Boston: Bedford Books, 1996). Dr. Link is presently serving as associate dean of the UNC-G College of Arts and Sciences, member of the editorial board of the *History of Education Quarterly*, chairman of the nominating committee of the Society of Historians of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era, member of the program committee of the Southern Historical Association, and member of the executive board of the Friends of the North Carolina State Archives. David MacKenzie is the author of *The "Black Hand" on Trial: Salonika 1917*, East European Monographs, No. 173 (Bolder, Colorado, 1995), and *Apis*, 2d ed. (in Serbo-Croatian; Belgrade, Yugoslavia, 1996). Robert M. Calhoon has concluded terms as president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, member of the board of trustees of Lenoir Rhyne College, member of the prize committee of the Institute of Early American History, and member of the advisory editorial committee for the *North Carolina Historical Review*. (Dr. Link superseded Dr. Calhoon in the latter position.) William A. Blair won the prestigious Allen Nevins Prize for Literary Distinction, awarded by the Society of American Historians for the best doctoral dissertation in American history. Dr. Blair has been appointed to the editorial advisory board of the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*. Nan Enstad has been selected as a participant in the Mellon Seminar in Women's History at Duke University. Colleen Kriger was selected as a summer research associate at the Section d'Etudes Africaines de l'Université libre de Bruxelles (Belgium). Steven Lawson is a member of the nominating committee of the Southern Historical Association. Karl Schleunes was selected as a Fellow for the Holocaust Education Foundation Summer Institute. Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. has appointed Loren Schwenger to the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Board. R. D. Cassell will serve as interim head of the Department of History at UNC-G during the 1996-1997 academic year; Steven Lawson will return to that position in 1997.

Western Carolina University

At an Ulster-American Heritage Symposium held August 8 in Omagh, Northern Ireland, H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood presented a paper titled "Southern Appalachia: A Scotch-Irish 'Brigadoon,' or How Unique and Distinctly Scotch-Irish is Appalachia?" Max R. Williams and Ellerd M. Hulbert, both of whom retired June 30, have been named professor emeriti. L. Scott Philyaw was named assistant professor of history at Western Carolina University effective August 1.

State, County, and Local Groups

Granville County Museum

Granville County's 250th Anniversary Celebration Committee recently donated eight thousand dollars to the Granville County Museum to establish a permanent endowment fund. The donation is intended as seed money to encourage the creation of an enlarged endowment fund to support the museum.

The Granville County Historical Society, with the assistance of a group of private citizens, recently acquired the personal records and artifacts of Confederate soldier Jerome B. V. Tunstall. The items include Tunstall's diary, with entries made while he was a prisoner of war in Elmira, New York, as well as his field pouch, veteran's ribbon, and a group of personal letters from the Civil War era. A portion of the artifacts is presently on exhibit at the Granville County Museum, and an expanded and fully researched exhibit of the Tunstall material will be displayed at the museum in the future. The museum is located adjacent to the Granville County Courthouse at 110 Court Street in Oxford. It is open to the public on Thursdays and Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Saturdays from 11:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Every Four Years, an exhibit of political memorabilia from past national and state election campaigns, is currently on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum. The exhibit features a variety of commemorative artifacts from the museum's own collection that have not been displayed in some time, as well as items loaned by local collectors. *Grand Illusions*, an exhibition of twenty-one large color panels depicting various examples and styles of decorative interior painting in North Carolina, opened at the museum on October 10. An accompanying video presentation focuses on faux painting in a number of North Carolina houses. Also included as part of the exhibit are several examples of decorative painting from the museum's own collections. *Every Four Years* and *Grand Illusions* will remain on display at the Greensboro Historical Museum through February 1997.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The society will host its twenty-third annual Old Wilmington by Candlelight tour of homes in the historic district of Wilmington on the evenings of December 7 and 8 between 4:00 and 8:00 P.M. The tour of homes, many of which will be decorated for Christmas, will include a carriage ride through the historic district and musical entertainment. Tickets for the annual event are available at the Latimer House in Wilmington, located at 126 South Third Street, or by telephoning (910) 762-0492. Proceeds from the tour benefit the society.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Lew Powell, author of *On This Day in North Carolina* and an editor with the *Charlotte Observer*, and Richard Rankin, author of *North Carolina Nature Writing: Four Centuries of Personal Narratives and Descriptions* and vice-president for institutional advancement at Queens College, spoke at the association's September 30 dinner meeting.

New Bern Historical Society

In the Tryon Palace Auditorium on the evening of October 30, Jay Barnes, director of the North Carolina Aquarium at Pine Knoll Shores and author of *North Carolina's Hurricane History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995), presented an audiovisual program on the all-too-timely topic of his book. The New Bern Historical Society sponsored the presentation.

North Carolina Museum of History

The exhibition *First Families of North Carolina* opens on Saturday, January 11, 1997, as part of the gubernatorial inauguration ceremonies scheduled for that day. The popular exhibit has been expanded to include interpretive material on the office of governor and the everyday life of North Carolina's first family. The exhibit will remain on display through July 20. In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum will present a special January 24 public program featuring the participation of North Carolina's living first ladies. The state's Agency for Public Telecommunication, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Sprint Corporation, and the Department of Cultural Resources are working with the museum on the special evening event. Please telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 for additional information or to make a reservation for the program.

Charles Haskett Jr., chairman of the Elizabeth City Foundation Committee, recently presented to the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City a check for more than sixty thousand dollars from interest earned on a trust fund established for the museum by Mrs. Miles Clark in 1967. The money will go to the museum's building fund. The museum also recently received a donation of one thousand dollars from Ford Motor Company. New exhibitions titled *Childish Things* and *Fire and Wind: Disasters of the Albemarle* open at the Elizabeth City facility on November 24, 1996, and January 24, 1997, respectively.

Tracking the Imagination: The World of Model Railroading opens at the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville on December 14 and remains on display through June 8, 1997. The exhibit takes visitors on an excursion through the world of scale-model miniature railroads.

The Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort recently underwent a series of renovations, including remodeling of its rest room facilities and the addition of a new wheelchair ramp.

Wake County Historical Society

On October 20 the Wake County Historical Society and the Friends of the Wake County Public Library cosponsored a tour of the county's new Olivia Raney Historical Library.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



Asheville High School (*left*) in Asheville (Buncombe County), designed by Douglas Ellington, one of the city's premier architects, opened to students in 1929. It is one of the state's finest examples of Italian Renaissance and Art Deco design. The John Edward Bell Shutt House (*right*) is a rural weatherboarded farmhouse representative of the pre-railroad hall-and-parlor and I-house styles of the nineteenth century. It stands in the Davie County village of Advance.



The Weldon Historic District (*left*) consists of 273 primary resources and 359 total resources that together reflect the development of the Halifax County town as a regionally important river and rail transportation center. This view shows a portion of the district. The Henry J. Kamphoefner House (*right*) is a wood, glass, and brick Frank Lloyd Wright-inspired composition erected in Raleigh (Wake County) in 1950 by the then dean of the North Carolina State College School of Design.



Boyden High School (*left*) in Salisbury (Rowan County), an intact Collegiate Gothic-style edifice of buff brick, was first occupied in 1926. It is a distinguished example of modern urban North Carolina high school architecture and is presently known as Salisbury High School. Sterling Cotton Mill (*right*), erected in 1895, is one of two such textile facilities built in Franklinton (Franklin County); it embodies the late and limited effect of industrialization in a largely agricultural county.



The Dr. Hubert Benbury Haywood House (*left*) was built in Raleigh in 1916. It is one of only two houses in the city identified with the Prairie style of architecture, developed after the turn of the century by a creative group of Chicago architects led by Frank Lloyd Wright. The Church of the Incarnation (*right*) is a small frame Episcopal house of worship erected in Highlands (Macon County) in 1896. It is one of only a few Anglican missions built in the North Carolina mountains at that time.



Crossnore Presbyterian Church (*left*), a well-preserved house of worship erected of stone from the nearby Linville River, was completed in 1926 in the Avery County town of Crossnore. Hopewell Presbyterian Church and Cemetery (*right*), erected near Huntersville (Mecklenburg County), 1833-1835, and subsequently expanded, renovated, and enlarged, originated in a congregation organized in 1762. It is one of a small group of important Presbyterian churches organized in the North Carolina backcountry during the colonial period.



The Saluda Main Street Historic District (*left*) in Saluda (Polk County) reflects the town's railroad-related growth as a mountain resort community. It consists of well-preserved late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century buildings rendered in a variety of commercial styles. A portion of the district is shown here. Glen Choga Lodge (*right*), a well-preserved saddle-notch Adirondack-style log inn erected in Macon County, 1934-1935, is an important example of architecturally significant hotels and lodges built in western North Carolina in the interwar period.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume 44 (1996)

DEC 20 1996

A

N.C. STATE LI
RALEIGH

- Additions to the National Register, 91, 115, 162-163
 Adolphsen, Jeff: participates in class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
African American Gardens and Yards in the Rural South (traveling exhibit): on display at Tobacco History Museum at Duke Homestead, 13
 Ainslie, Scott: to perform blues music at Museum of History, 19
 Alamance Battleground State Historic Site: loses trees to hurricane, 146
 Alamance County Historic Properties Commission: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Albert Ray Newsome Awards: winners of, announced, 4
 Alderson, William Thomas: obituary of, 100
 Alexander Graham Middle School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 3
 Allen, Barbara: to discuss participation by women in leadership of state community college system, 20
 Allen, Frances: pictured, 106
 Allen, Steven: joins staff of Historic Bath, 22; promoted at Historic Bath, 111
 Allen Nevins Prize: awarded to William Blair, 113
 Amberg, Robert: to exhibit photographs and speak at history museum, 139; photographs by, currently on exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History, 114
 American Association for State and Local History awards: winners of, announced, 3
 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 125; winners of, announced, 3
 American Association of University Women in North Carolina: sponsors literary award, 124
 Anderson, Jean B.: elected to board of directors of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Angley, Wilson: coauthor of chronology of Sherman's march through North Carolina, 6
 Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: addresses meeting of historical society, 82
 Appalachian State University: news of, 23
 Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 10-11, 45, 101-102, 129-130, 152-153
 Archives and Records Section: to assist in administering pioneering regrants program, 69, 70; news of, 9-10, 44-45, 73, 100-101, 128-129, 151-152
 Arendall Parrott Academy: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 Arey, Todd: makes brief remarks at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 Arthur, Clare: serves in leadership position in museums council, 22
 Asheville High School: pictured, 162; wins student publication award, 2
Ashpet (volume of juvenile literature by Kenn and Joanne Compton): wins 1994 AAUW Award, 3
 Atkins, Simon G.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Avent, Joseph: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 112
 Ayash, Joseph: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 112
 Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: sustains damage from hurricane, 146

B

- Babbitt, Bruce: designates Bentonville Battleground a National Historic Landmark, 121
 Babits, Larry: conducts field school at shipwreck site, 40
 Bailey, Pat: speaks at meeting of historical society, 83
 Baker, William: to deliver keynote address at conference on sports in the South, 56
 Barber, Millie M.: elected chair of North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, 126; pictured, 125

Barnes, Jay: presents program on hurricanes, 161
 Barnes-Hooks Farm (Wayne County): pictured, 115
 Barquist, David L.: lectures at Tryon Palace symposium, 53
 Barrett, John G.: to speak at Civil War symposium, 126
 Bartley, Jimmy: pictured, 106
 Bass, Morris: joins staff of Fort Fisher, 112
 Battle, Martha: rejoins Registration Unit of Museum of History, 22; transfers to Historic Sites Section, 54
 Battle of Bentonville: artist's conception of, 122
 Battle of Moores Creek Bridge: 220th anniversary of, commemorated, 8
 Baty, Patrick: participates in program on historic paints, 97
 Bechtel, John: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 112
 Beck, Elaine: to represent Historic Sites Section in planning for meeting of museums conference, 54; serves in leadership position in museums council, 22
 Beck, Raymond: offers expertise on view of State Capitol grounds, 119; pictured, 117
 Beehive-Mills Lane Architecture Fellowships: announced, 98-99
Before Freedom Came. African American Life in the Antebellum South (Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition): to be on display at Greensboro museum, 25; critique of, 84-90; front cover of leaflet promoting, pictured, 86
 "Before Freedom Came Exhibit, The": A Critique article by John David Smith, 84-90
 Belk, Donald: participates in workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11, pictured, 11
 Bell, John L.: retires, 113
 Belton, Connie: to lead program on theorem painting, 20, workshop on North Carolina tales and legends, 19
 Benner, Louise D.: to lead program on theorem painting, 20
 Bennett, Judith M.: elected Fellow of Royal Historical Society, 138
 Bennett Place State Historic Site: hosts living history program, 14-15, pictured, 15
 Bennitt, James and Nancy: farmhouse of, scene of intensive peace negotiations between Sherman and Johnston, 7
 Bentonville Battleground: designated a National Historic Landmark, 121-122
 Bentonville Battleground Historical Association: receives grant, 107
 Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: sustains damage from hurricane, 146
 Berger, Vicki L.: to lead program on theorem painting, 20
 Bevin, Debra: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152
 Bishir, Catherine W.: organizes workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11; participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152
 Bissell, Mrs. Talbot: pictured, 107; presents awards to members of winning team in state History Bowl, 107
 Bissette, Samuel D.: receives award from historical society, 113-114
 "Black Experience in Civil War North Carolina, The" (conference): reported, 71-72
Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The: fourth printing of, issued, 46
 Blair, Dan: discovers new information on CSS Neuse, 104-105; pictured, 104
 Blair, William A.: receives Allen Nevins Prize, 113; recent activities of, 159
 Blake, Debra A.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 136
 Blethen, H. Tyler: addresses meeting of Appalachian Studies Association, 113, presents paper on the Scotch-Irish in Appalachia, 159
 Bodie Island Lighthouse (1858): documents relating to, donated to Outer Banks History Center, 8
 Boyden High School (Salisbury): pictured, 162
 Boyette, Rob: coordinates reopening of Transportation Museum, 141; cuts ribbon to open Barber Junction depot at Transportation Museum, 142; directs commemoration of Spencer Shops centennial, 47; participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143; serves in leadership position in museums council, 22
 Bradley, Mark L.: lectures at Bennett Place, 107; to speak at Civil War symposium, 126
 Bright, Leslie: pictured, 37
 Brook, David: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152; pictured, 130
 Brooks, Barbara: pictured, 37
 Brooks, E. Willis: awarded Bowman Gray Chair at UNC-Chapel Hill, 138
 Brooks, Sarah (Sally): transfers within Museum of History, 22
 Brown, Catherine W.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 137
 Brown, Charlotte Hawkins: furniture of, conserved, 77; piano of, pictured, 77
 Brown, Claudia: organizes workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11
 Brown, Kent Masterson: to deliver keynote lecture at Civil War conference, 42

Brown, Robert W.: promoted at Pembroke State University, 138
 Brown, Tracey: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152
 Brown Memorial Singers: to perform at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 17
 Brunswick Town State Historic Site: damaged by hurricane, 145, 146; pictured, 145
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: accepts award from North Carolina Museums Council on behalf of Department of Cultural Resources, 98; attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12; delivers opening remarks at symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 17; honors H. G. Jones for outstanding public service, 125; participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143; pictured, 18, 74, 98, 107; presents awards to members of winning team in state History Bowl, 107; presents Parker award, 5; presides at business meeting, evening session, during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; represents Department of Cultural Resources at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 Bull, Lynn: resigns, 158
 Bundy, Kathy: to lead workshop on nineteenth-century entertainment for girls, 20
 Burgess, Fred: promoted at Bentonville Battleground, 158
 Burkart, Katie: efforts by, result in posthumous honors for crew of lifesaving station, 82-83; pictured, 83
 Burlington, N.C.: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Burn, Judy, joins staff of Tryon Palace, 158
 Burns, Nicole: serves as summer intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 135
 Butchko, Tom: accepts Newsome award on behalf of Martin County Historical Society, 4; pictured, 4
 Butler, Lindley S.: elected to board of directors of Friends of the Archives, 129

C

CSS *Neuse*: sustains damage from hurricane, 146
 Cain, Barbara T.: supervises annual inventory of State Archives holdings, 44
 Calhoon, Robert M.: announces winner of Connor award, 3, concludes terms as member of various offices, 159
 Calhoun, Jann: elected chair of convention and visitors bureau, 112
 Camp Mackall: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Campbell University: news of, 23, 112, 137, 158
 Cannon, Charles A.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Cape Fear Living History Society: proposes to erect monument to recognize and commemorate Union troops who fought and died at Battle of Bentonville, 6
 Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington): news of, 24-25, 55
Cape Fear Photos (exhibition at Cape Fear Museum): reported, 25
 Carlton, Caroline: coauthor of article, 158-159
 Carlton, Charles: coauthor of article, 158-159; revised second edition of volume by, published, 54
 Carmel Middle School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 Carnage Middle School (Raleigh): team from, wins state History Bowl finals, 106-107
Carolina Comments: availability of index to volume 43 (1995) of, announced, 11
 Cashion, Jerry C.: supervises intensive study of activities of troops during William T. Sherman's march through North Carolina, 6
 Cassell, R. D.: to serve as interim head of history department at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 159
 Cassity, Pratt: speaks at annual Preservation Commission Training Workshop, 102
 Cathey, Boyd D.: publishes informational booklet on establishing records collections, 100
 Cathey, Jennifer A.: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 137
 Cecelski, David: lectures at symposium on African American experience in coastal North Carolina before Civil War, 24
 Center for the Study of the American South: to cosponsor conference on sports in the South, 56
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 25, 55, 82, 113
Charles I: The Personal Monarch: revised second edition of, published, 54
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation: conserves furniture of Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 77
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site: news of, 16; pictured, 16
 Charlotte Museum of History: news of, 55
 Cheerwine Company: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Chilcoat, Judith: pictured, 153
Childish Things (exhibition): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 161
 Chowan County Courthouse: pictured, 93, 94; proposed as part of expanded state historic site, 93-95
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: winner of, announced, 5
 Church of the Incarnation (Highlands): pictured, 163

Claassen, Cheryl: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3

Clark, Andrew F.: publishes articles, 24, 55; reads paper on France, the League of Nations, and the suppression of slavery in West Africa, 24

Clark, Mrs. Miles: trust fund established by, benefits Museum of the Albemarle, 161

Clauser, John W.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149

Coats, Dale: elected a director of Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 54

Coclanis, Peter A.: recent activities of, 138, 139

Coe, Joffre: autographs copies of new publication at Town Creek Indian Mound, 48; pictured, 49

Coe, Sally (Mrs. Joffre Coe): pictured, 49

Coffey, Mary Ann: coauthor of new history of Cupola House Association, 139

Coleman, Melinda: organizes workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11; pictured, 101

Colleges and Universities, 23-24, 54-55, 81, 112-113, 137-139, 158-159

Collins, Tim: joins government and history faculty at Campbell University, 158

Collins family: likenesses of members of, now on view at Somerset Place, 133

Colonial Moving Van: to lead workshop on work performed by women during eighteenth century, 20

Compton, Joanne: wins AAUW Award, 3

Compton, Kenn: wins AAUW Award, 3

Concerned Citizens of Tillery: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 103

Conrad, Kristin: to conduct workshop on lace making, 20

Cook, Mary: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12

Cooleemee Historical Association: to host symposium, 55

Cornher, Fred: cuts ribbon to open Barber Junction depot at Transportation Museum, 142

Crabtree Creek Recreational Demonstration Area (Umstead State Park, Wake County): portion of, pictured, 115

Creswell High School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106

Crisp, James E.: publishes article on de la Peña diary, 24

Crittenden, C. C.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Cross, Jerry L.: coauthor of chronology of Sherman's march through North Carolina, 6

Crossnore Presbyterian Church: pictured, 163

Crow, Jeffrey J.: announces winners of American Association for State and Local History awards, 3; attends annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 11; reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12; begins term as member of Executive Council of Southern Historical Association, 136; lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71; makes presentation at annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 136; named permanent director of Division of Archives and History, 1-2; participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143; in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151; pictured, 1, 4, 74, 130, 150; presents paper at annual meeting of Organization of American Historians, 81; quoted, concerning pioneering regnants program, 71; recent activities of, 157-158

"Culture and Conflict in the Early Black Church: A Moravian Mission Congregation in Antebellum North Carolina" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 3

Cupola House Association: news of, 139

Cured by Fire (novel by Tim McLaurin): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

D

Daniels, Dennis F.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 137

Davis, Ed.: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 153

Davis, R. P. Stephen, Jr.: pictured, 130; resigns from North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, 129

Dawkins, Henri T.: honored at luncheon, appreciation ceremony, 73; pictured, 74; retires, 54

Day, Elizabeth: portrays wife of Marquis de Lafayette at Halifax Day festivities, 103-104

Day, Frank: portrays Marquis de Lafayette at Halifax Day festivities, 103-104

Day, Thomas: descendant of, visits North Carolina Museum of History, 150; furniture and architectural features by, subjects of new museum exhibition, 114

Deliverance of a Treasure: The Cupola House Association and Its Mission: publication of, announced, 139

Denny, Walter B.: lectures at Tryon Palace symposium, 53

DePree, Lenore: assists State Capitol Foundation in operating booth at women's show, 109; pictured, 52; presents oil painting to State Capitol, 52

Dickinson, Todd: participates in workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11
Dictionary of North Carolina Biography: complete set of, presented to governor, 95-96
 Division of Archives and History: adopts mission statement, 123; cosponsors summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149
 Dixon-Stevenson House (New Bern): pictured, 149
 Dr. Cicero McAfee McCracken House (Fairview): pictured, 115
 Dr. Hubert Benbury Haywood House (Raleigh): pictured, 163
 "Dr. Robert Lee Humber: A Collector Creates" (symposium): announced, 126-127
 Doralyn J. Hickey Award: presented to David J. Olson, 22
 Dorsey, Patric: pictured, 143
 Draper, Howard: joins staff of State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 112
 Du Bois, W. E. B.: quoted, concerning slavery's central role as cause of Civil War, 84
 Duffy, Minette Chapman: subject of presentation at meeting of historical society, 82
 Duke Power Company Foundation: contributes to state historic sites program, 75
 Duke University: news of, 112, 137, 158
 Dupree, Dan: to participate in history forum, 8
 Durham County Public Library: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 Durham Historic Preservation Commission: cosponsors annual Preservation Commission Training Workshop, 101
 Dysart, John: pictured, 145

E

Earlie E. Thorpe Lecture: fourth annual, reported, 7
 East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 23, 54, 137-138
 East Carolina University Civil War Symposium: announced, 126
 East Carolina University College of Arts and Sciences: to host Civil War symposium, 126; to host symposium on life and contributions of Robert Lee Humber, 126
 East Carolina University Division of Continuing Studies: to assist in hosting Civil War symposium, 126
 East Carolina University School of Art: to host symposium on life and contributions of Robert Lee Humber, 126
 East Iredell Middle School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 East Spencer Choir: performs at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 Edenton, N.C.: significance of, in state's history, discussed, 95
 Edmisten, Linda: organizes workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11
 Eliades, David K.: lectures on folk medicine, 113; receives teaching award, 113; relinquishes position of chairman of history department at Pembroke State University, 138
Elizabeth II (replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel): no longer operated by Historic Sites Section, 50
 Elliott, Kim: transfers to Museum of History, 22-23
 Ellis, John Willis: hitherto unknown daguerreotype of, discovered, 128; pictured, 129
 Emery, Ray: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
 Engle, John F.: pictured, 28
 Enstad, Nan: selected to participate in seminar, 159
 Environmental Impact RC&D (Aberdeen): wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Etherington, Don: participates in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151
 Eubank, Jeffrey: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 22
 Eure, Linda: pictured, 153
 Evans, Billy: donates land to CSS *Neuse*, 104
Every Four Years (exhibition of political memorabilia): on display at Greensboro museum, 160

F

Faust, Drew Gilpin: quoted, concerning black-white relations in antebellum South, 85
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): bestows Newsome awards annually, 4; cosponsors summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; to hold joint annual meeting, 123; holds joint annual meeting, 2-5
 Filene, Peter G.: receives National Humanities Center fellowship, 139
 Fink, Leon: recent activities of, 138
Fire and Wind: Disasters of the Albemarle (exhibition): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 161

First Colonists, The Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590 third printing of, issued, 45-46
First Families of North Carolina (exhibition): to open at North Carolina Museum of History, 161
 First North Carolina Battalion participates in living history program at Bennett Place, 14-15
 Flanagan, Ann retires, 111
 Ford Motor Company donates to Museum of the Albemarle, 161
Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943, The fifth printing of, issued, 102
 Fort Fisher State Historic Site construction activity at, pictured, 49, damaged by hurricane, 144-145, 146, stone revetment at, pictured, 132
 Frame, Wyn. participates in class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
 Franklin, John Hope addresses conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 72
 Frazier, Clyde promoted to full professor at Meredith College, 138
 Friday, William C. attends presentation ceremony during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 5, to deliver keynote address at conference on sports in the South, 56, pictured, 5
 Friday, Mrs. William C. attends presentation ceremony during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 5
 Friends of the Archives: acquires, donates to State Archives important Reconstruction-era letter, 10, annual meeting of, reported, 129, recent activities of, 44-45
 Friends of Brunswick Town: dedicates new outdoor exhibits at Brunswick Town, 105
 Fullington, Maggie Martha participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 153

G

Gage, Bill: photographs Collins family portraits for reproduction, 133
 Gage, Gary: joins staff of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 112
 Galloway, Duane: author of new book on Spencer Shops, 143
 Garner, Lee: promoted at Town Creek Indian Mound, 112
 Garrett, Chris: member of winning team in state History Bowl, 106; pictured, 107
 Garrett, Garland B., Jr.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12-13; keynote speaker at dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 142
 Gates, Rosalie Prince: addresses local chapter of Daughters of the American Revolution, 138
 Gatlin, Ginger: resigns, 158
 Gatton, Frank D.: elected to board of directors of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Gatton, T. Harry: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
 Gerald, Veronica: lectures at symposium on African American experience in coastal North Carolina before Civil War, 24
 Gettys, Buddy: issues proclamation concerning Spencer Shops centennial, 46; participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143
 Gibbons, Kaye: to lecture on process of researching, writing novels, 19
 Gillett-Karam, Rosemary: to discuss participation by women in leadership of state community college system, 20
 Gillman-Bryan, Julep: pictured, 37
 Gledhill-Earley, Renee: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152
 Glen Choga Lodge (Macon County): pictured, 163
Going for the Gold North Carolina's Olympians (exhibition): to open at North Carolina Museum of History, 56
 Goldfield, David R.: quoted, concerning relative advantages for slaves in urban South, 85
 Gossip, Jim: pictured, 104
 Gragg, Rod: makes presentation on Civil War home front, 55
 Graham, Otis L., Jr.: publishes book on America since World War II, 24
Grand Illusions (exhibition on decorative interior painting in North Carolina): on view at Greensboro museum, 160
 Grant, Gary: pictured, 104
 Granville County Historical Society: acquires personal items of Confederate soldier, 160
 Granville County Museum: news of, 113, 160
 Granville County's 250th Anniversary Celebration Committee: donates money to Granville County Museum, 160
 Greene, Harlan: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149, in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151
 Greene, Jill: member of winning team in state History Bowl, 106; pictured, 107
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 25, 82, 160
Greensboro Professional Baseball (exhibition): to be on display at Greensboro museum, 82

Growth and Grace: The Story of Women's Golf in America (exhibition): currently on display at North Carolina Museum of History, 56
 Grubbs, Carolyn: retires as head of Department of History and Politics at Meredith College, 23
 Grubbs, Frank: publishes articles, 23; serves as acting head of Department of History and Politics at Meredith College, 23
Guide to Naval and Maritime History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection: publication of, announced, 54
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records: proposed publication of, announced, 9
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records: availability of, announced, 9
 Gundaker, Grey: delivers fourth annual Thorpe Lecture, 7; pictured, 7
 Gunn, Jim: presents program at meeting of historical society, 82
 Gurley, Mary: pictured, 107
 Gustke, Nancy: produces video presentation, 159

H

Hagens, Titus: participates in workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11
 Hales, Cheyney: creates new orientation video for Historic Bath, 47
 Haley, John: lectures at symposium on African American experience in coastal North Carolina before Civil War, 24
 Halifax Resolves Awards: recipients of, announced, 103
 Hall, Jacquelyn D.: receives National Humanities Center fellowship, 139
 Hamdani, Sumaiya: named assistant professor of history at University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 24; receives award, 24
 Happer, Carolyn: promoted at Meredith College, 81; receives award for excellence in teaching, 138
 Harnett Central Middle School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 Harrellsville Historic District: portion of, pictured, 91
 Harris, Jane: participates in living history program at Bennett Place, 15
 Harris, Joanna Ruth: appointed conservator at Tryon Palace, 135
 Harris, William C.: elected president of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Haskett, Charles, Jr.: presents check to Museum of the Albemarle, 161
 Hauser, Daniel: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 112
 Haywood, Terry: joins staff of Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, 54
 Headley, John M.: coeditor of encyclopedia of Reformation, 138
 Heard, Teresa A.: to discuss research involved in conservation of historic silk dress, 20
 Henry J. Kamphoefner House (Raleigh): pictured, 162
 Henson, Ted: pictured, 105
Heritage and Homesteads: The Architecture of Granville County (exhibition): announced, 113
 Heritage Endowment: to be established by Friends of the Archives, 44-45
 Hewitt, Kimberly: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 22
 Hickory Printing Company: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Hicks Field, Edenton: pictured, 91
 "Hidden beneath the Waves" (educational outreach program): described, 38-39
 Hildebrand, Reginald F.: lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71; receives teaching award, 139
 Hill, Dewey: pictured, 106
 Hill, Michael: coauthor of chronology of Sherman's march through North Carolina, 6
 Hill, Steve: pictured, 108; promoted at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 158
 Hilton, Helen: to discuss participation by women in leadership of state community college system, 20
 Hilton, Kathleen: promoted at Pembroke State University, 138
 Hines, Percy W.: death of, announced, 157
 Hinman, William: opens joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 His Majesty's 64th Regiment of Foote (reenactment group): performs at Halifax Day festivities, 103
 Historic Bath Commission: contributes to state historic sites program, 75
 Historic Bath State Historic Site: workers at, pictured, 48
 Historic Edenton State Historic Site: news of, 153; proposed creation of, tentatively approved, 93
 Historic Halifax State Historic Site: exhibit at, pictured, 103
 "Historic Preservation /s Real Estate: A Celebration of North Carolina's Revolving Funds" (annual statewide historic preservation conference): reported, 152-153

Historic Preservation Society of Durham: cosponsors annual Preservation Commission Training Workshop, 101

Historic Salisbury Foundation: hosts reception at Salisbury depot, 141

Historic Shipwreck Preserves: described, 39

Historic Sites Section: news of, 12-17, 46-51, 74-79, 103-109, 130-134, 153-155

Historic Stagville: cosponsors class on restoration of brick masonry, 102, hosts annual Thorpe Lecture, 7, hosts conclave on historic paints, 97

Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors literary award, 5, 124

"Historical Encyclopedia of World Slavery" (proposed reference work): calls for contributions, 72

Historical Publications Section: news of, 11, 45-46, 73, 102, 130

Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors Connor award, 3

History on Steel Wheels: Trains at the North Carolina Transportation Museum: published, 143

Holladay, Susan: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 111

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: represents state Historic Preservation Office at dedication of rehabilitated building, 45

Hopewell Presbyterian Church (Mecklenburg County): pictured, 163

Horne Creek Living Historical Farm: news of, 15-16, pictured, 16

Howard, J. Myrick: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149

Huang, James: member of winning team in state History Bowl, 106; pictured, 107

Hubatschek, Erika: to exhibit photographs and speak at history museum, 139; photographs by, currently on exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History, 114

Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: not presented for 1995, 3

Hulbert, Ellerd M.: named professor emeritus of history at Western Carolina University, 159

Hulin, Dolly: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 158

Humber, Robert Lee: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96, symposium on life and contributions of, announced, 126-127

Humphrey-Williams-Smith House and Plantation (Robeson County): to commemorate its 150th anniversary with special events, 43

Hunt, Carolyn (Mrs. James B., Jr.): to light official state Christmas tree, 156, pictured, 156

Hunt, James B., Jr.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12; honors H. G. Jones for outstanding public service, 125, to light official state Christmas tree, 156, pictured, 12, 52, 96, 142, 156; presented with state biographical series, 95; proclaims "Year of the Mountains" in North Carolina, 42, receives Halifax Resolves Award, 103, receives oil painting on behalf of State Capitol, 52; speaks at tree-lighting ceremony at State Capitol, 51-52, tours Transportation Museum, 142

Hunt, Michael H.: author of volumes on U.S., Chinese foreign policy, 138

Hunter, Priscilla Speed: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 158

Hurricane Bertha: damages property, disrupts operations of Division of Archives and History, 144-145, 148, 149

Hurricane Fran: damages property, disrupts operations of Division of Archives and History, 144-149

I

Illusions (student publication, Alexander Graham Middle School, Charlotte): wins award, 3

Illusions (student publication, LeRoy Martin Middle School, Raleigh): wins award, 3

Images (student publication): wins award, 2

In a Sense (student publication): wins award, 2

Institute for Historical and Cultural Research: to assist in hosting Civil War symposium, 126

Insuring the Future of Our Past: A Brief Guide to Selecting or Starting an Archival Program (booklet): published, 100

Into Their Labors: Documentary Photography in the South Tirols and the Southern Appalachians (exhibition): announced, 114

Ireland, Robert E.: discusses Col. Joseph Hyde Pratt at meeting of historical society, 25

Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service award: presented to Linda Wooten, 135

Isokpan, Gwen B.: resigns, 137

J

J. H. Rose High School (Greenville): wins student publication award, 2

Jackson, Walter A.: reads paper at conference on Myrdals, 158, on Gunnar Myrdal's *An American Dilemma*, 24

Jackson Revitalization Committee: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 103
 James Iredell House State Historic Site: proposal for expansion of, tentatively approved, 93
 Jarausch, Konrad H.: serves as acting co-director of Center for Contemporary History, 138-139
 Jefferies, Debbie: serves as summer intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 135
 Jefferson, Karen: joins staff of John Hope Franklin Center for African and African American Documentation, Special Collections and Perkins Libraries, Duke University, 112; participates in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151
 John Edward Bell Shutt House (Advance): pictured, 162
 Johnson, Allen S.: co-compiler of forthcoming exhibition catalog, 151
 Johnson, Angela J.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 136-137
 Johnson, Cathy: joins staff of State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 112
 Johnson, George: addresses meeting of historical society, 82; to speak at meeting of historical society, 55
 Johnson, Lloyd: facilitates workshop on teaching African history, 23; speaks at humanities festival, 112
 Johnston, Joseph E.: troops of, respond to Sherman's march through North Carolina, 6-7
 Johnston County Tourism Authority: makes grant to benefit Bentonville Battleground, 107
 Jones, Alice Eley: arranges fourth annual Thorpe Lecture, 7; discusses black builders and architects in North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 25; spiritual symbolism in southern landscaping, 13; lectures on conference on African impact on material culture, 112; lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71; pictured, 7
 Jones, David Ward: participates in class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
 Jones, H. G.: honored for outstanding service to historic preservation, 125-126; pictured, 125
 Jordan, Brenda: elected to board of directors of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Joyner, Charles W.: quoted, concerning social conditions under slavery, 85
 Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh: assists with Capitol Open House, 52; to organize activities to follow tree-lighting ceremony, 156

K

Kanuga Lake Historic District (Henderson County): portion of, pictured, 115
 Keefe, Thomas K.: receives distinguished professorship in history, 23
 Keeter, Barbara: assigned to Western Office, 54
 Kellenberger Historical Foundation: funds acquisition of historic mourning ring, letters, by Tryon Palace, 21
 Kelley, Robin D. G.: to serve as keynote speaker at history forum, 8
 Kelly, Donna E.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; transfers to Historical Publications Section, 53-54
 Kessler, Lawrence D.: author of volume on American missionary community in China, 138
 Khater, Akram F.: publishes article, 159
 Kiel, W. Paul: resigns, 137
 King, David: represents North Carolina Department of Transportation at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 King, William E.: publishes article, 158
 Kirchin, Shayla: serves as summer intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 135
 Kluttz, Margaret: makes brief remarks at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 Koch, Kenny: pictured, 145; promoted at Fort Fisher, 112
 Kohn, Richard H.: delivers keynote address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; elected treasurer of national committee to promote history, 139; receives service award, 139
 Koonts, Russell S.: completes indexing for and prepares publication of North Carolina petitions for presidential pardon, 1865-1868, 9; joins staff of Duke University Special Collections Library, 137; resigns from Archives and Records Section, 136
 Koonts, Sarah: to discuss care and handling of books and papers, 19
 Kraak, Deborah E.: lectures at Tryon Palace symposium, 53
 Kramer, Lloyd: author of volume on public cultures and personal identities in the Age of Revolution, 138
 Kriger, Colleen: selected as summer research associate, 159
 Kubik, Nancy: retires, 158
 Kunstling, Frances W.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; plans, hosts exhibit of publications at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 11

L

- La Vere, David L.: author of forthcoming volume on Caddo economics and culture, 24, reads paper on Caddo leadership, 24
- Ladies Memorial Association of Wake County: instrumental in founding Raleigh's National Cemetery, 10
- Lam, Elmer: cuts ribbon to open Barber Junction depot at Transportation Museum, 142; instrumental in renovation of Transportation Museum, 144, participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143; pictured, 142
- Lane, James H.: missing portrait of, sought by state of North Carolina, 41-42; pictured, 41
- Latham, Heber: retires, 22
- Lawing, Leigh Anna: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 111
- Lawrence, Richard: pictured, 37
- Lawson, Karol A.: lectures at Tryon Palace symposium, 53
- Lawson, Steven: selected as member of committee of professional association, 159
- LeCount, Charles: meets with focus groups to discuss forthcoming exhibit, 18
- Leloudis, James L.: author of volume on schooling in North Carolina, 1880-1920, 138; receives teaching award, 139
- Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 138
- Leonard, Julie: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 112
- Leonard Hall (Shaw University, Raleigh): hosts class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
- LeRoy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2-3
- Leutze, James R.: serves as moderator at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 72
- Lewis, Fanny: Reconstruction-era letter to, donated to State Archives, 10
- Liedtke, Walter: to lecture on Rembrandt at symposium, 127
- Ligon Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 3
- "Lindsey's Photographic Parlors" (Asheville): advertisement for, pictured, 58
- Link, William A.: pictured, 5; recent activities of, 159; wins Mayflower Society Award, 5, wins Mayflower Society Award previously, 5
- Locklear, Glorianna: presents North Carolina Student Publication Awards, 2-3
- Lost Colonists, The: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*: seventh printing of, issued, 102
- Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 160, presents awards, 113-114
- Loyal Revolt: The Regulator Movement in the North Carolina Backcountry* (play): performed at Alamance Battleground, 105

M

- Maafo, E. Victor: conducts traditional African libation ceremony, 7; pictured, 7
- McCaffray, Susan P.: addresses North Carolina Fulbright Association, 24; publishes book, 55
- McCain, Betty Ray: accepts award from North Carolina Museums Council on behalf of Department of Cultural Resources, 98; attends presentation of oil painting at State Capitol, 52, reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12, delivers opening remarks at symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 17; honors H. G. Jones for outstanding public service, 125; keynote speaker at dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 142; names Jeffrey J. Crow permanent director of Division of Archives and History, 1; participates in dedication of new outdoor exhibits at Brunswick Town, 106; pictured, 12, 18, 98, 106, 143
- Mackenzie, David: publishes books, 159
- McLaurin, Tim: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
- McLean, Elizabeth P.: lectures at Tryon Palace symposium, 53
- McLeod, Neill: to discuss participation by women in leadership of state community college system, 20
- McNeil, Genna Rae: delivers keynote address at luncheon for merit scholars, 138
- McNutt, James C.: discusses museology at meeting of historical museum, 25, pictured, 18; welcomes participants to symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 17
- McPherson, James R.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12; participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143; pictured, 12, 104, 106
- McQuigg, Jackson: coauthor of new book on trains at the Transportation Museum, 143, to coordinate refurbishment of rolling stock at Transportation Museum, 14
- Main Street Historic District, Rutherfordton: portion of, pictured, 91
- Major League/Minor League: Photos of America's Baseball Stadiums by Jim Dow* (exhibition): to be on display at Greensboro museum, 82
- Malone, E. T., Jr.: presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3

"Marching through Time: North Carolina Women from Suffrage to Civil Rights" (symposium): reported, 17-18

Marshall, R. Jackson: named interim head of Museum of History's Design Branch, 23

Marszalek, John: to participate in Civil War conference, 42

Martin, James: participates in panel discussion of ethnic groups in South America, 23; presents paper on Germans in nineteenth-century Brazil, 23; recent activities of, 112

Martin, Jennifer: named permanent employee of Western Office, 54

Martin County Historical Society (Williamston): wins Newsome award, 4

Mary Duke Biddle Foundation: contributes to state historic sites program, 75

Massengill, Stephen E.: article by, 26-35, 57-67; discovers hitherto unknown view of State Capitol grounds, 117; participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; pictured, 117

Mathewes, Charles Peronneau, III: appointed garden curator at Tryon Palace, 135

Mathis, Mark A.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149

Mattox, Henry E.: produces video presentation, publishes article, 159

Mayflower Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 124; winner of, announced, 5

Mays, Gwen E.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 137

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 160

Medicines: The Inside Story (exhibition): to be on display at history museum, 139

Meredith College: news of, 23, 81, 138

Middleton, Stephen: presents paper on abolition of slavery in Illinois, 24; reads paper on codification of Black Laws of Ohio, 24

Millbrook High School Chorus (Raleigh): performs at tree-lighting ceremony at State Capitol, 52

Mills, Alane: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 158

Mintz, Henry: alerts State Archives to existence of hitherto unknown image, 128

Misenheimer, Larry G.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12

Mitchell, David W.: named Certified Records Manager, 112

Mobley, Joe A.: to discuss process by which submitted manuscripts are selected for publication, 19; named permanent administrator of Historical Publications Section, 22; participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; pictured, 150; recent activities of, 81

Model Farm (Guilford County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Moltke-Hansen, David: participates in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151

Moore, David G.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149

Moore, Tim: pictured, 49

Moore, Todd: resigns, 22

Moore County Historical Association: wins American Association for State and Local History Award of Merit, 3

Moores Creek National Battlefield: commemorates 220th anniversary of Battle of Moores Creek Bridge, 8

Mordecai Historic Park (Raleigh): hosts exhibition on African American life in the antebellum South, 85, 88-90

Morehead, John Motley: bicentennial of birth of, to be commemorated at State Capitol, 80; pictured, 80

Morgan, Rufus: pictured, 60, 121; stereoscopic views made by, discussed, 117-119, pictured, 118, 120

Morrison, B. Perry, Jr.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12

Mosca, Matthew: participates in program on historic paints, 97

Moser, Rom: pictured, 5; presents Mayflower Society Award, 5

Moss, Murphy: coauthor of new history of Cupola House Association, 139

Mosteller, Roxy: rejoins Registration Unit of Museum of History, 22

Mountain Gateway Museum: undergoes renovations, 161

Mozingo, Harold: retires, 158

Munters: hired to advise State Archives on problems with records storage, 100

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 83

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): to host folk festival, 139

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA): to offer new architecture fellowships, 98-99

Museum of History. *See* North Carolina Museum of History

- Nagaraj, Sunil: member of winning team in state History Bowl, 106; pictured, 107
- Napier, Shirley: promoted in Historic Sites, 81
- National Cemetery (Raleigh): founding of, described in letter donated to State Archives, 10
- National Historical Publications and Records Commission: funds local records/educational assistance regrant program, 69, 97
- National Railway Historical Society: to hold annual convention in Charlotte and Spencer in conjunction with Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 77
- National Register of Historic Places: additions to. See Additions to the National Register
- Neal, Larry: pictured, 46, promoted at Transportation Museum, 158
- New Bern Historical Society: news of, 82, 161
- New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 96
- New Leaves, 26-35, 57-67, 84-90
- Newmark, Betsy: coach of winning team in state History Bowl, 107; pictured, 107
- Newmark, Katie: member of winning team in state History Bowl, 107, pictured, 107
- News from Archives and History, 9-23, 44-54, 73-81, 100-112, 128-137, 151-158
- Noble Middle School (Wilmington): students from, pictured, 38
- Norfolk Southern Corporation: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76, to state historic sites program, 75
- "North Carolina and Paper Preservation: Ninety Years of Leadership" (article by David J. Olson): wins award, 22
- North Carolina Central University Department of History: assists with conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
- North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council: to host second annual conference, 42-43
- North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: cosponsors symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 18; honored for support of state's museums, 98, makes grant to benefit Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 77, Museum of the Albemarle, 83, state historic sites program, 75
- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Planning and Environmental Branch: participates in workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 10
- North Carolina during Reconstruction*: third printing of, issued, 130
- North Carolina Historical Commission: considers proposal to erect monument to recognize and commemorate Union troops who fought and died at Battle of Bentonville, 6; tentatively approves proposal to make Chowan courthouse part of expanded state historic site, 93, unanimously recommends Jeffrey J. Crow to be director of Division of Archives and History, 1
- North Carolina History Bowl: champions of, announced, 106, pictured, 107
- North Carolina House of Representatives: members of 1874-1875 session of, pictured, 120
- North Carolina in the American Revolution*: sixth printing of, issued, 102
- North Carolina League of Women Voters: cosponsors symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 18
- North Carolina Legends*: sixteenth printing of, issued, 102
- North Carolina Library Association: presents award, 22
- North Carolina Lighthouses*: thirteenth printing of, issued, 102
- North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): to hold joint annual meeting, 123; holds joint annual meeting, 2-5; sponsors literary competitions, 3, 5, 124
- North Carolina Museum of History: announcement concerning, 51, cosponsors symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 18; news of, 17-20, 56, 82-83, 114, 139, 161
- North Carolina Museum of History Associates: cosponsors symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 18
- North Carolina Museums Council: recognizes Department of Cultural Resources for service to state's museums, 98
- North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company: assists with conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
- North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee: quarterly meeting of, reported, 125
- North Carolina Petitions for Presidential Pardon, 1865-1868 (An Index)*: proposed publication of, announced, 9
- North Carolina Railroad: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
- North Carolina Shipwreck Overlooks: described, 39, example of, pictured, 39
- North Carolina State University: news of, 24, 54, 158-159
- North Carolina Student Publication Awards: presented, 2-3
- North Carolina Symphony: to perform music of Bach at Museum of History, 20
- North Carolina Tourism Council: hosts conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
- North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: aids in planning commemoration of Spencer Shops centennial, 47; instrumental in renovation of Transportation Museum, 142, 144; seeks donations to

finance restoration of rolling stock at Transportation Museum, 14
 North Carolina Transportation Museum: to commemorate centennial of Spencer Shops, 46-47, 75-76, locomotive at, pictured, 76, 141; reopens following extensive renovations, 141-144
 North Carolina Wesleyan College: hosts exhibition of North Carolina maps, 151
 North Stokes High School (Danbury): wins student publication award, 2
 Northern High School (Durham): wins student publication award, 2
Northern Lights (student publication, North Stokes High School, Danbury): wins award, 2
Northern Lights (student publication, Northern High School, Durham): wins award, 2
 Northwest Middle School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 Novak, Michael: to serve as head of Department of History and Politics at Meredith College, 138; to teach televised course, 138

Obituaries, 99-100

O'Hara, Erin: to perform music of Bach at Museum of History, 20
 Ohrstrom, Chris: participates in program on historic paints, 97
 Ol' North State Knitting Guild: to demonstrate knitting techniques at Museum of History, 20
 Oliver, Billy L.: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149
 Olson, David J.: elected secretary-treasurer of Friends of the Archives, 129; participates in teleconference program on management and preservation of records, 151, 152; responds to potential loss of state records resulting from flooding, 147; wins award for best article on a library-related subject, 22
 Olympic Torch: passes through town of Spencer, 131; pictured, 132
 "Olympics and Sport in the South, The: Reflections and Projections" (conference at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 56
 Oppermann, Joseph K.: pictured, 130; resigns from North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, 129
 Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): receives donation of architectural plans, technical drawings of North Carolina lighthouses, 8
 Outer Banks Lighthouse Society: purchases, donates to Outer Banks History Center collection of architectural plans, technical drawings of North Carolina lighthouses, 8
 Owens, Lois: pictured, 153
 Owens, Sarah M.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 137
 Owens, William A., Jr.: plans, hosts exhibit of publications at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 11

P

Palmer, Colin A.: resigns from UNC-Chapel Hill, 139
Paradox of Southern Progressivism, 1880-1930, *The* (monograph by William A. Link): wins previous Mayflower Society Award, 5
 Parker, Freddie L.: lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71, at symposium on African American experience in coastal North Carolina before Civil War, 24
 Parker, Roy, Jr.: elected to board of directors of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Parsons, D. H.: retires, 112
 Peck, Robert McCracken: delivers keynote address at Tryon Palace symposium, 53
 Peet, Jack: participates in class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
 Pembroke High School (former), Pembroke: pictured, 91
 Pembroke State University: news of, 113, 138
Pendulum, The (volume of poetry by Robert Watson): wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 Pennington, Nancy: to lead workshop on keeping a journal or diary, 19
 Peterson, Sally: meets with focus groups to discuss forthcoming exhibit, 18
 Pfaff, Richard W.: receives National Humanities Center fellowship, 139
 Phillips, Laura: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152, in program on historic paints, 97
 Phillips, Patricia L.: assists in locating appropriate frames for Collins family portraits, 133
 Philyaw, L. Scott: named assistant professor of history at Western Carolina University, 159
 Photographers and photography in North Carolina, 1865-1900: article on, 26-35, 57-67
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: nineteenth printing of, issued, 102
 Pittman, Mary Eliza Battle Dancy: silk dress of, subject of extensive conservation research, 20
 Plowman, Carolyn: pictured, 16

Plyler, Aaron W.: attends Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
Politics of Industrialization in Tsarist Russia, The: The Association of Southern Coal and Steel Producers, 1874-1914: publication of, announced, 55
 Polk, James K.: artifacts connected with, to be on display at historic house in Robeson County, 43
 Pope, Sarah Manning: coauthor of volume of reproduction picture postcards, 9
Postcards of Old Wayne County, N.C.: publication of, announced, 9
 Powell, Lew: speaks at meeting of historical society, 160
 Powell, Virginia W. (Mrs. William S. Powell): elected vice-president of Friends of the Archives, 129, pictured, 96
 Powell, William S.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12, editor of new volume of *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, 138; pictured, 5, 96, presents Crittenden award, 5, presents governor with state biographical series, 95
 Pratt, Marshall: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Preservation Commission Training Workshop: annual session of, reported, 101-102
 Preservation Consortium: cosponsors summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149
 Preservation North Carolina: assists with annual Preservation Commission Training Workshop, 101; cosponsors annual statewide preservation conference, 152-153; cosponsors summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; news of, 25
Pretty Playthings (exhibition at Charlotte museum): announced, 55
 Pnce, William S., Jr.: assigns Research Branch to report on William T. Sherman's activities in North Carolina, 6, participates in program at meeting of library support group, 81; pictured, 5, 83; serves as moderator at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 72; wins Cannon Award, 25, Crittenden award, 5

R

R Hunt Parker Memorial Award: winner of, announced, 5
 Raft Swamp Post Office (Robeson County): to hold official reopening, 43; restoration of, to be commemorated by Postal Service, 127
 Ragan, Samuel Talmadge (Sam): obituary of, 99-100; underwriter of North Carolina Student Publication Awards, 3
 Raleigh Bell Ringers: *See* Raleigh Ringers
 Raleigh Concert Band: to perform at tree-lighting ceremony, 156; performs at tree-lighting ceremony, 52
 Raleigh Garden Club: assists with Capitol Open House, 52, to decorate Capitol rotunda for holidays, 156
 Raleigh Ringers: to perform at tree-lighting ceremony, 156; perform during Capitol open house, 52
 Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 83
 Randolph County Living History Society: members of, participate in living history program at Bennett Place, 15
 Rankin, Richard: speaks at meeting of historical society, 160
 Raynor, James: pictured, 153, recorded as 500,000th visitor to Historic Edenton, 153
Rebuilding of Old Commonwealths, The: published, 159
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 21-22, 80-81, 111, 157
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 9, 72, 128
 Redford, Dorothy: conducts workshop on teaching of slavery, 22; coordinates efforts to obtain reproductions of Collins family portraits, 133; pictured, 78; to serve as member of advisory panel, 158
 Redwine, E. David: honored for support of Brunswick Town, 106; pictured, 106
 Reed, John Shelton: to lecture on history of Confederate flag, 55; speaks at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 129
 Regiment Band of the 11th N.C. Troops: to perform at Civil War conference, 43
 Reilly, James M.: conducts inspection and survey of micrographics operations at State Archives, 101
 "Remembering Who We Are. Preserving Our Documentary Heritage" (teleconference series): announced, 97; reported, 151-152
 Research Libraries Group: selects North Carolina State Archives to participate in international study of laws relating to marriage, 73
 Richards, Nancy E.: comments on historic mourning ring acquired by Tryon Palace, 21
 Rivenbark, D. Anthony: receives award from historical society, 113, 114
 Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: sponsors literary award, 124
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 125; winner of, announced, 3
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: winner of, announced, 3

Roberts, Nancy: to tell eerie stories of North Carolina places and people, 19
 Robinson, William, Jr.: pictured, 150; visits North Carolina Museum of History, 150
 Rochon, Steve: honors crew of lifesaving station, 83
 Rollings, Ronnie: participates in dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143
 Rowan County: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Rugby Middle School: team from, competes in state History Bowl finals, 106
 Ruth Coltrane Cannon Award: presented to William S. Price Jr., 25

S

Safriet, Connie: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Safriet, Dink: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76; pictured, 46
 St. Andrews College: opens Scottish Heritage Center, 43-44
 St. John the Evangelist Church (Beaufort County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
 St. Joseph's Historic Foundation: assists with conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
 St. Raphael's Choir (Raleigh): performs at tree-lighting ceremony at State Capitol, 52
 Saintsing Management Services Company: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Salem Union Church and Cemetery (Lincoln County): portion of, pictured, 115
 Salisbury, City of: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Saluda Main Street Historic District: portion of, pictured, 163
 Sandbeck, Peter: appointed research historian at Tryon Palace, 135
 Sawyer, Richard W.: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
 Schafer, Bill: represents Norfolk Southern Corporation at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 Schickedantz, Mary Fran: presents AAUW Award, 3
 Schleunes, Karl: selected as a Fellow for summer institute, 159
 Schweninger, Loren: appointed to North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Board, 159; lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
 Scottish Heritage Center: opens at St. Andrews College, 43-44
Sculpted Lead (student publication): wins award, 3
 Seaboard Air Line locomotive No. 544 (former): pictured, 14, 47, 144; restoration of, reported, 14
 Sedberry, Betty: provides artwork for home page on Internet for Transportation Museum, 133
 Sellers, Martin P.: recent activities of, 137
 Seniw, David: develops home page on Internet for Transportation Museum, 133
 Sensbach, Jon F.: wins Connor award, 3
Sententia (student publication): wins award, 2
 Shaffer, Marguerite S.: named assistant professor of history at University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 24; speaks on touring in America, 1914-1930, 24
 Shelburn, William (Durham photographer): back of cabinet card by, pictured, 63
 Shell Castle (island): pictured, 40
 Sherman, William T.: march of, through North Carolina, chronicled in new publication, 6-7
Sherman's March through North Carolina: A Chronology: publication of, announced, 6-7; second printing of, issued, 102
Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina: second printing of, issued, 102
 Shipwreck Overlooks. *See* North Carolina Shipwreck Overlooks
Silk Stockings and Ballot Boxes: New Orleans Women and Politics, 1920-1963: publication of, announced, 54
 Simmons, Tim E.: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152; represents state Historic Preservation Office at dedication of rehabilitated building, 45
 Simon, Stephen: reads paper on Roman history, 23
 Simpson, Kenrick N.: currently preparing eleventh edition of guide to North Carolina county records, 10
 Simpson, Pamela: participates in annual statewide historic preservation conference, 152
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 124; winner of, announced, 4
 6th North Carolina (reenactment group): performs at Halifax Day festivities, 103
 Slater, Rodney: speaks at dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 142-143
 Slavery: critique of exhibition on, published, 84-90; proposed encyclopedia of, calls for contributions, 72
 Sleight, William: pictured, 37
 Sliva, Deborah: pictured, 153
 Sliva, Joe: discovers virtually unknown chapel register, 78; pictured, 78
 Smith, John David: article by, 84-90

Smith, Lawrence B., Jr. joins faculty at Lenoir Rhyne College, receives grant, 138
 Smith, Lee delivers after-dinner address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4; wins Parker award, 5
 Snowden, Barbara accepts Newsome award on behalf of Whalehead Preservation Trust, 4
 Society for Historians of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era (SHGAPE) announces article prize, 128
 Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina sponsors literary award, 5, 124
 Society of North Carolina Archivists cosponsors summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149
Sody Sallyratus (volume of juvenile literature by Kenn and Joanne Compton) wins AAUW Award, 3
 Soomer, June lectures at conference on black experience in Civil War North Carolina, 71
 Sounds of Joy Gospel Quartette performs at Spencer Shops ceremony, 46
 South, Stanley presents program on Brunswick Town, 55
 South Mecklenburg High School (Charlotte) wins student publication award, 2
 Southern Historical Collection: news of, 54
 Southern Railway Historical Association: to hold meeting at Spencer in conjunction with Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 77
Southern Railway's Spencer Shops, 1896-1996: published, 143
 Spangler, C. D. pictured, 96; presents governor with state biographical series, 95
 Spencer Business Association: contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76
 Spencer Shops Centennial Steering Committee: hosts inaugural ceremony and reception, 46
Spirit of the Capitol (painting): pictured, 52
 Staff Notes, 22-23, 53-54, 81, 111-112, 136-137, 157-158
 Stafford, Aurelia presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4-5
 State Capitol: hitherto unknown view of grounds of, discovered, 117, pictured, 118
 State Capitol Foundation: to commemorate twentieth anniversary, 156; launches project to restore original desks in state senate and house of representatives, 135; operates booth at women's show, 109
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 51-53, 79-80, 109-110, 135, 156
 State, County, and Local Groups, 24-25, 55-56, 82-83, 113-114, 139, 160-161
 State Historic Preservation Office: assists in aftermath of hurricane, 146-147, with annual Preservation Commission Training Workshop, 101; cosponsors annual statewide preservation conference, 152-153; cosponsors class on restoration of brick masonry, 102
 State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina: to administer pioneering regnant program, 69, 70; to begin consultations with applicants for local records/educational assistance program, 96-97; publishes informational booklet, 100
 State Records Center: storage annex of, flooded by hurricane, 147-148, pictured, 148
 Sterling Cotton Mill (Franklinton): pictured, 162
 Stewart, E. J.: to tell stories and folktales, 19
 Stuckey, Keith: pictured, 105
 Student publication awards. See North Carolina Student Publication Awards
 Submarine Battery Service (reenactment group): participates in living history program at Bennett Place, 15
 Sunny Side Inn, Williamston: pictured, 91
 Survey and Planning Branch (Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section): sponsors workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 10
 Swain, Lee joins staff of Historic Bath, 112
 Swindell, Tommy: pictured, 149
 Symonds, Craig: to participate in Civil War conference, 42

T

Tackett, John: serves in leadership position in museums council, 22
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: annual convention of, reported, 114
 "Tar Heel Maps: Colony and State, 1590-1995" (forthcoming exhibition catalog): announced, 151
 Tarlton, Sam: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
 Thomas, Emily: serves as summer intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 135
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial: pictured, 108; visitor center at, pictured, 75
 Thompson, Will: manufacturer of original desks in state senate and house of representatives, 135
 Tilghman, Anna: organizes workshop for consultants who prepare National Register nominations, 11
 "To Secure a Faithful Likeness": A Roster of Photographers Active in North Carolina, 1865-1900": article by Stephen E. Massengill, 26-35, 57-67
 Tomberlin, Jason E.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 137
Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy: new volume by Joffre Coe, 48

Townsend, Sam: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
Tracking the Imagination: The World of Model Railroadng (exhibition): to open at Museum of the Cape Fear, 161
 Tracy, Martha: meets with focus groups to discuss forthcoming exhibit, 18; pictured, 18; welcomes participants to symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 17
 Tracy-Walls, Francenia L.: transfers from Archives and Records Section to division administration, 137
 Trelease, Allen W.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; discusses North Carolina railroads of Civil War era, 55
 Tryon, Margaret Wake: mourning ring of, acquired by Tryon Palace, 21
 Tryon, William: letters from, acquired by Tryon Palace, 21
 Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: reported, 53
 Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: disaster plan at, forestalls severe damage from hurricanes, 148-149; news of, 21, 53, 135-136
 Tunstall, Jerome B. V. (Confederate soldier): personal items of, acquired by historical society, 160
 Turco, Ellen: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 53; promoted in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 111
 "Twelve Days of Christmas" (holiday musical series): announced, 156
 Tyler, Pamela: publishes monograph, 54
 Tyson, Rhonda: becomes curator of Museum of the Albemarle, 23

U

USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age: third printing of, issued, 102
 Underwater Archaeology Unit (Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section): employees of, pictured, 37; recent projects of, reported, 37-40
 United States Naval Ordnance Testing Facility (Pender County): structure at, pictured, 147
 United States Post Office (former), Belmont: pictured, 91
 United States Postal Service: to commemorate restoration of Raft Swamp Post Office, 127
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 138-139
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte Graduate History Association: to host history forum, 8
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 113, 159
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 24, 55
 University of North Carolina Press: presents governor with state biographical series, 95

V

Valentine, Mrs. I. T.: pictured, 104; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 103
 Vanderburg, Will: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 112
 Vickery, Kenneth P.: reads paper on trade unions in Rhodesia, 158
 Vlach, John M.: quoted, concerning black-white relations under slavery, 85

W

Wade, Michael G.: presents paper on desegregation of Louisiana state colleges, 23; publishes book on sugar baron, 23
 Wadelington, Charles: selected as grants reviewer, 81
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 161
 Waldron, Spencer: joins staff of Historic Sites, 158
 Wall, Wendy: named visiting professor at Duke University, 137
 Wallace, Dianne: joins staff of Transportation Museum, 54; promoted at Transportation Museum, 158
 Wallace Historic District (Duplin County): portion of, pictured, 115
 Walsh, Colleen Tritz: author of new play on Regulator movement, 105
 "War Experiences 1865" (living history program): presented, 109; scenes at, pictured, 110
 Ware, Sue Anne: discusses role of African American women in southern landscaping, 13
 Warren, Harry: pictured, 98; presents Certificate of Special Recognition to Department of Cultural Resources, 98
 Watson, Harry: discusses Regulator movement at Alamance Battleground, 105
 Watson, John W.: pictured, 66
 Watson, Robert: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 Watts, Steve: leads workshop at Town Creek Indian Mound, 154

Wayne County Historical Association: publishes volume of reproductions of picture postcards, 9
 Weaver, Ann: joins staff of State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 112
 Wegner, Ansley H.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 137
 Weil, Emily Newman: coauthor of volume of reproduction picture postcards, 9
 Weinberg, Gerald L.: on semiretired status at UNC-Chapel Hill, 139
 Weiss, Harry: resigns from North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee, 129
 Weldon Historic District: portion of, pictured, 162
 West Rowan High School Jazz Band: performs at dedication of roundhouse at reopening of Transportation Museum, 143
 Western Carolina University: news of, 113, 159
 Western Office: news of, 80, 111, 136, 157
 Whalehead Preservation Trust (Currituck): wins Newsome award, 4
 Wheeler, Marjone Spruill: delivers keynote address at symposium on North Carolina women and politics, 17, pictured, 18
 Whichard, Willis P.: pictured, 74
 White, Deborah G.: quoted, concerning role of African American women under slavery, 85
 Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; pictured, 37
 Wilkinson, Ray: attends reception to commemorate anniversary of state historic sites program, 12
William Friday: Power, Purpose, and American Higher Education (biography by William A. Link): wins Mayflower Society Award, 5
 Williams, Bill: to perform music of Bach at Museum of History, 20
 Williams, Gregory W.: co-compiler of forthcoming exhibition catalog, 151
 Williams, James: wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Williams, Kay P.: characterizes historic mourning ring acquired by Tryon Palace, 21, implements disaster plan at Tryon Palace, 148
 Williams, Max R.: named professor emeritus of history at Western Carolina University, 159; retires, 113
 Williams, Virginia: pictured, 153
 Williamson, Joel R.: awarded Reynolds Fellowship, 139; receives teaching award, 139
 Williford, Jo Ann: participates in summer workshops for local historical and preservation societies, 149; pictured, 4; presents Newsome awards, 4
 Willis, Shirley: elected chair of committee of Association for Living Historical Farms and Agricultural Museums, 137
 Wilson, Brenda: becomes permanent employee of Museum of History, 23
 Wilson, Clyde N.: to speak at Civil War symposium, 126
"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day (exhibition): announced, 114; currently on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 150
 Wood, Curtis W.: presents paper on the Scotch-Irish in Appalachia, 159; serves as program chairman at meeting of Appalachian Studies Association, 113
 Wood, Ira David: pictured, 52
 Woodard, John R.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
 Wooten, Linda: receives award for outstanding service to visitors, 135
World War II in the Albemarle: The Way to Victory (exhibition): currently on display at Elizabeth City museum, 83
 Wrinn, Jim: coauthor of new book on Spencer Shops, 143; contributes to Spencer Shops Centennial Celebration, 76; leads in dedicating centennial flag at Spencer Shops, 46

Y

Year of the Mountains: reported, 42
 Year of the Mountains Commission: designates two state historic sites Mountain Cultural Treasures, 107-108
 Yeargin, W. W. (Billy): wins American Association for State and Local History certificate of commendation, 3
 Young, Plummer Bernard: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS INDEX

A&H: Archives and History
AASLH: American Association for State and Local History
AAUW: American Association of University Women
FNCHS: Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
NCLHA: North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,
North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



MAR 98

Bound-To-Please® N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

